



# **OpenStack Command-Line Interface Reference**

current (2015-03-10)
Copyright © 2014, 2015 OpenStack Foundation Some rights reserved.

This guide documents the OpenStack command-line clients.



Except where otherwise noted, this document is licensed under Creative Commons Attribution 3.0 License. http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/3.0/legalcode

# **Table of Contents**

Preface	хх
Conventions	хх
Document change history	хх
1. OpenStack command-line clients	
Overview	1
Install the OpenStack command-line clients	. 3
Discover the version number for a client	. 6
Set environment variables using the OpenStack RC file	7
2. Bare metal command-line client	
ironic usage	10
ironic optional arguments	12
ironic chassis-create	13
ironic chassis-delete	14
ironic chassis-list	14
ironic chassis-node-list	14
ironic chassis-show	15
ironic chassis-update	15
ironic driver-list	15
ironic driver-properties	15
ironic driver-show	16
ironic driver-vendor-passthru	16
ironic node-create	16
ironic node-delete	17
ironic node-get-boot-device	17
ironic node-get-console	17
ironic node-get-supported-boot-devices	17
ironic node-list	17
ironic node-port-list	18
ironic node-set-boot-device	18
ironic node-set-console-mode	19
ironic node-set-maintenance	19
ironic node-set-power-state	19
ironic node-set-provision-state	20
ironic node-show	20
ironic node-update	20
ironic node-validate	20
ironic node-vendor-passthru	21
ironic port-create	21
ironic port-delete	21
ironic port-list	
ironic port-show	22
ironic port-update	22
3. Block Storage command-line client	
cinder usage	
cinder optional arguments	
Block Storage API v1 commands	27
Block Storage API v2 commands	43
4. Compute command-line client	65

nova	usage	69
nova	optional arguments	76
nova	absolute-limits	78
nova	add-fixed-ip	78
nova	add-secgroup	78
nova	agent-create	79
nova	agent-delete	79
	agent-list	
	agent-modify	
	aggregate-add-host	
	aggregate-create	
	aggregate-delete	
	aggregate-details	
	aggregate-list	
	aggregate-remove-host	
	aggregate-set-metadata	
	aggregate-update	
	availability-zone-list	
	backup	
	baremetal-interface-add	
	baremetal-interface-list	
	baremetal-interface-remove	
	baremetal-node-create	
	baremetal-node-delete	
	baremetal-node-list	
	baremetal-node-show	
	boot	
	cell-capacities	
	cell-show	
	clear-password	
	cloudpipe-configure	
	cloudpipe-create	
	cloudpipe-list	
	console-log	
	credentials	
	delete	
	diagnostics	
	dns-create	
	dns-create-private-domain	
	dns-create-public-domain	
	dns-delete	
	dns-delete-domain	
nova	dns-domains	89
nova	dns-list	89
nova	endpoints	90
nova	evacuate	90
nova	fixed-ip-get	90
nova	fixed-ip-reserve	90
nova	fixed-ip-unreserve	90
nova	flavor-access-add	91
nova	flavor-access-list	91

	flavor-access-remove	
	flavor-create	
nova	flavor-delete	92
nova	flavor-key	. 92
nova	flavor-list	. 92
nova	flavor-show	. 93
nova	floating-ip-associate	93
	floating-ip-bulk-create	
	floating-ip-bulk-delete	
	floating-ip-bulk-list	
	floating-ip-create	
	floating-ip-delete	
	floating-ip-disassociate	
	floating-ip-list	
	floating-ip-pool-list	
	force-delete	
	get-password	
	get-rdp-console	
	get-serial-consoleget-serial-console	
	get-serial-consoleget-spice-console	
	get-vnc-console	
	host-action	
	host-describe	
	host-evacuate	
	host-evacuate-live	
	host-list	
	host-meta	
	host-servers-migrate	
	host-update	
	hypervisor-list	
	hypervisor-servers	
	hypervisor-show	
nova	hypervisor-stats	. 99
	hypervisor-uptime	
nova	image-create	. 99
nova	image-delete	100
nova	image-list	100
nova	image-meta	100
nova	image-show	100
nova	instance-action	100
nova	instance-action-list	101
	interface-attach	
nova	interface-detach	101
		101
	keypair-add	
	keypair-delete	
	••	102
	**	102
	· ·	102
	list-extensions	
	list-secgroup	

	live-migration	104
nova	lock	104
nova	meta	104
nova	migrate	104
nova	migration-list	105
nova	net	105
nova	net-create	105
nova	net-delete	105
	net-list	106
nova	network-associate-host	106
nova	network-associate-project	106
	network-create	
	network-delete	107
	network-disassociate	108
	network-list	108
	network-show	108
	pause	
	quota-class-show	109
	quota-class-update	
	quota-defaults	
	quota-delete	
	quota-delete quota-show	
	quota-snow	
	•	
	rate-limits	
	reboot	112
	rebuild	112
	refresh-network	113
	remove-fixed-ip	113
	remove-secgroup	113
	rename	
	rescue	
	reset-network	
	reset-state	114
	resize	114
	resize-confirm	115
	resize-revert	115
	restore	115
	resume	115
	root-password	
nova	scrub	116
nova	secgroup-add-default-rule	116
nova	secgroup-add-group-rule	116
nova	secgroup-add-rule	117
nova	secgroup-create	117
	secgroup-delete	117
	secgroup-delete-default-rule	117
	secgroup-delete-group-rule	118
	secgroup-delete-rule	
	secgroup-list	
	secgroup-list-default-rules	
	secgroup-list-rules	

	ecgroup-update	
nova se	erver-group-create	119
nova se	erver-group-delete	119
nova se	erver-group-get	120
nova se	erver-group-list	120
nova se	ervice-delete	120
nova se	ervice-disable	120
nova se	ervice-enable	120
nova se	ervice-list	121
	helve	
	helve-offload	
	how	
	sh	
	tart	
	top	
	uspend	
	enant-network-create	
	enant-network-delete	
	enant-network-list	
	enant-network-show	
	nlock	
	npause	
	nrescue	
	nshelve	
	sage	
	sage-list	
	ersion-list	
	olume-attach	
	olume-create	
	olume-delete	
	olume-detach	
	olume-list	
	olume-show	
	olume-snapshot-create	
	olume-snapshot-delete	
	olume-snapshot-list	
	·	
	olume-snapshot-show	127
	olume-type-deleteolume-type-list	128
	<b>2</b> 1	
	olume-update	
	509-create-cert	
	509-get-root-cert	
-	ervice command-line client	
_	ne usage	
-	ne optional arguments	
-	·	133
_	5	134
		134
-	ne ec2-credentials-create	
keystor	ne ec2-credentials-delete	134

	edentials-get	
keystone ec2-cr	edentials-list	135
keystone endpo	pint-create	135
keystone endpo	pint-delete	135
keystone endpo	pint-get	136
keystone endpo	pint-list	136
keystone passw	ord-update	136
	reate	
-	elete	
•	et	
	st	
	e-create	
-	e-delete	
<u> </u>	e-get	
	e-list	
-	t-create	
	t-delete	
	t-get	
	t-list	
	t-update	
	-get	
	reate	
-	lelete	
	jet	
	st	
	password-update	
•	ole-add	
-	ole-list	
	ole-remove	
-	pdate	
_	nmand-line client	
	arguments	
_	API v1 commands	
-	API v2 commands	
	perty keys	
	nand-line client	
-		
-	al arguments	
neutron API v2.	.0 commands	174
neutron agent-	delete	181
neutron agent-l	list	181
neutron agent-s	show	181
	update	182
		182
neutron cisco-cr	redential-delete	183
	redential-list	183
neutron cisco-cr	redential-show	184
neutron cisco-ne	etwork-profile-create	184
	etwork-profile-delete	
	etwork-profile-list	

	cisco-network-profile-show	186
neutron	cisco-network-profile-update	186
neutron	cisco-policy-profile-list	187
neutron	cisco-policy-profile-show	187
neutron	cisco-policy-profile-update	188
neutron	dhcp-agent-list-hosting-net	188
neutron	dhcp-agent-network-add	188
	dhcp-agent-network-remove	189
	ext-list	
neutron	ext-show	190
neutron	firewall-create	190
neutron	firewall-delete	191
neutron	firewall-list	191
	firewall-policy-create	
	firewall-policy-delete	
	firewall-policy-insert-rule	
	firewall-policy-list	
	firewall-policy-remove-rule	
	firewall-policy-show	
	firewall-policy-update	
	firewall-rule-create	195
	firewall-rule-delete	196
	firewall-rule-list	
	firewall-rule-show	
	firewall-rule-update	
	firewall-show	
	firewall-update	
	floatingip-associate	
	floatingip-create	
	floatingip-delete	
	floatingip-disassociate	
	floatingip-list	
	floatingip-show	
neutron	gateway-device-create	201
neutron	gateway-device-delete	202
neutron	gateway-device-list	202
neutron	gateway-device-show	203
	gateway-device-update	203
neutron	ipsec-site-connection-create	204
neutron	ipsec-site-connection-delete	205
neutron	ipsec-site-connection-list	205
neutron	ipsec-site-connection-show	206
neutron	ipsec-site-connection-update	206
	l3-agent-list-hosting-router	
	l3-agent-router-add	207
	l3-agent-router-remove	208
	lb-agent-hosting-pool	208
	lb-healthmonitor-associate	209
	lb-healthmonitor-create	
neutron	lb-healthmonitor-delete	210
neutron	lb-healthmonitor-disassociate	210

	lb-healthmonitor-list	
neutron	lb-healthmonitor-show	211
neutron	lb-healthmonitor-update	212
neutron	lb-member-create	212
neutron	lb-member-delete	213
neutron	lb-member-list	213
neutron	lb-member-show	214
neutron	lb-member-update	214
neutron	lb-pool-create	214
	lb-pool-delete	
	lb-pool-list	
	lb-pool-list-on-agent	
	lb-pool-show	
	lb-pool-stats	
	lb-pool-update	
	· · ·	218
	lb-vip-delete	
	lb-vip-list	
	lb-vip-show	
	lb-vip-update	
	lbaas-healthmonitor-create	
	lbaas-healthmonitor-delete	
	lbaas-healthmonitor-list	
	lbaas-healthmonitor-show	
	lbaas-healthmonitor-update	
	lbaas-listener-create	
	lbaas-listener-delete	
	lbaas-listener-list	
	lbaas-listener-show	
	lbaas-listener-updatelbaas-loadbalancer-create	
	lbaas-loadbalancer-delete	
	lbaas-loadbalancer-list	
	lbaas-loadbalancer-show	
	lbaas-loadbalancer-update	
	lbaas-member-create	
	lbaas-member-delete	229
	lbaas-member-list	229
	lbaas-member-show	230
	lbaas-member-update	
	lbaas-pool-create	
	lbaas-pool-delete	
	lbaas-pool-list	232
	lbaas-pool-show	232
	lbaas-pool-update	
	meter-label-create	233
	meter-label-delete	234
	meter-label-list	
	meter-label-rule-create	
	meter-label-rule-delete	
neutron	meter-label-rule-list	236

	meter-label-rule-show	
	meter-label-show	
	nec-packet-filter-create	
	nec-packet-filter-delete	
	nec-packet-filter-list	
	nec-packet-filter-show	
	nec-packet-filter-update	
	net-create	
	net-delete	
	net-external-list	
	net-gateway-connect	
	net-gateway-create	
	net-gateway-delete	
	net-gateway-disconnect	
	net-gateway-list	
	net-gateway-show	
	net-gateway-update	
	net-list	
	net-list-on-dhcp-agent	
neutron	net-show	247
	net-update	
neutron	nuage-netpartition-create	247
neutron	nuage-netpartition-delete	248
neutron	nuage-netpartition-list	248
neutron	nuage-netpartition-show	249
	port-create	
neutron	port-delete	250
	port-list	
neutron	port-show	251
neutron	port-update	251
neutron	queue-create	252
neutron	queue-delete	253
neutron	queue-list	253
neutron	queue-show	254
neutron	quota-delete	254
	7	254
neutron	quota-show	255
neutron	quota-update	255
neutron	router-create	256
neutron	router-delete	256
neutron	router-gateway-clear	256
neutron	router-gateway-set	257
neutron	router-interface-add	257
neutron	router-interface-delete	258
neutron	router-list	258
neutron	router-list-on-l3-agent	259
neutron	router-port-list	259
	·	260
neutron	router-update	260
	security-group-create	261
	security-group-delete	

and the second of the second o	264
neutron security-group-list	
neutron security-group-rule-create	
neutron security-group-rule-delete	
neutron security-group-rule-list	
neutron security-group-rule-show	
neutron security-group-show	
neutron security-group-update	
neutron service-provider-list	265
neutron subnet-create	
neutron subnet-delete	267
neutron subnet-list	267
neutron subnet-show	268
neutron subnet-update	. 268
neutron vpn-ikepolicy-create	. 269
neutron vpn-ikepolicy-delete	. 270
neutron vpn-ikepolicy-list	270
neutron vpn-ikepolicy-show	
neutron vpn-ikepolicy-update	
neutron vpn-ipsecpolicy-create	
neutron vpn-ipsecpolicy-delete	
neutron vpn-ipsecpolicy-list	
neutron vpn-ipsecpolicy-show	
neutron vpn-ipsecpolicy-update	
neutron vpn-service-create	
neutron vpn-service-delete	
neutron vpn-service-list	
neutron vpn-service-show	
neutron vpn-service-update	
9. neutron-debug command-line client	
neutron-debug usage	
neutron-debug optional arguments	
neutron-debug probe-create command	
neutron-debug probe-treate command	
5,	
neutron-debug probe-clear command	
neutron-debug probe-delete command	
neutron-debug probe-exec command	
neutron-debug ping-all command	
neutron-debug example	
10. Object Storage command-line client	
swift usage	
swift examples	
swift optional arguments	
swift delete	
swift download	
swift list	285
swift post	
swift stat	
swift upload	
11. Orchestration command-line client	
heat usage	
heat optional arguments	291

heat action-check	202
heat action-resume	
heat action-resumeheat action-suspend	
·	
heat build-info	
heat config-create	
heat config-delete	
heat config-show	
heat deployment-delete	
heat deployment-metadata-show	
heat deployment-show	
heat event-list	
heat event-show	
heat output-list	
heat output-show	
heat resource-list	
heat resource-metadata	
heat resource-show	
heat resource-signal	
heat resource-template	
heat resource-type-list	297
heat resource-type-show	297
heat resource-type-template	298
heat service-list	298
heat snapshot-delete	298
heat snapshot-list	298
heat snapshot-show	298
heat stack-abandon	299
heat stack-adopt	299
heat stack-cancel-update	300
heat stack-create	300
heat stack-delete	300
heat stack-list	
heat stack-preview	301
heat stack-restore	
heat stack-show	
heat stack-snapshot	302
heat stack-update	303
heat template-show	
heat template-validate	
12. Telemetry command-line client	
ceilometer usage	
ceilometer optional arguments	
ceilometer alarm-combination-create	
ceilometer alarm-combination-update	
ceilometer alarm-delete	
ceilometer alarm-gnocchi-metrics-threshold-create	
ceilometer alarm-gnocchi-metrics-threshold-update	
ceilometer alarm-gnocchi-resources-threshold-create	
ceilometer alarm-gnocchi-resources-threshold-update	
ceilometer alarm-history	
ceilometer alarm-list	
	フィン

	. 9	240
	ceilometer alarm-show	
	ceilometer alarm-state-get	
	ceilometer alarm-state-set	
	ceilometer alarm-threshold-create	
	ceilometer alarm-threshold-update	
	ceilometer alarm-update	
	ceilometer event-list	
	ceilometer event-show	
	ceilometer event-type-list	
	ceilometer meter-list	
	ceilometer query-alarm-history	
	ceilometer query-alarms	
	ceilometer query-samples	
	ceilometer resource-list	
	ceilometer resource-show	
	ceilometer sample-create	
	ceilometer sample-list	
	ceilometer sample-show	
	ceilometer statistics	
	ceilometer trait-description-list	
	ceilometer trait-list	
١3.	Database Service command-line client	329
	trove usage	330
	trove optional arguments	333
	trove backup-copy	
	trove backup-create	335
	trove backup-delete	335
	trove backup-list	335
	trove backup-list-instance	336
	trove backup-show	336
	trove cluster-create	336
	trove cluster-delete	336
	trove cluster-instances	
	trove cluster-list	
	trove cluster-show	
	trove configuration-attach	227
	trove configuration-create	337
	trove configuration-default	
	trove configuration-delete	
	trove configuration-detach	
	trove configuration-instances	
	trove configuration-list	
	trove configuration-parameter-list	
	trove configuration-parameter-show	
	trove configuration-patch	
	trove configuration-show	
	trove configuration-update	
	trove create	
	trove database-create	
	trove database-createtrove database-delete	
	trove database-deletetrove database-list	
	u ove uatabase-iist	<b>34</b> 2

	ve datastore-list	
	ve datastore-show	
	ve datastore-version-list	
tro	ve datastore-version-show	343
tro	ve delete	343
tro	ve detach-replica	343
tro	ve flavor-list	343
tro	ve flavor-show	343
tro	ve limit-list	344
tro	ve list	344
tro	ve metadata-create	344
tro	ve metadata-delete	344
tro	ve metadata-edit	344
tro	ve metadata-list	345
tro	ve metadata-show	345
	ve metadata-update	
	ve resize-instance	
	ve resize-volume	
	ve restart	
	ve root-enable	
	ve root-show	
	ve secgroup-add-rule	
	ove secgroup-delete-rule	
	ove secgroup-list	
	ove secgroup-list-rules	
	ove secgroup-show	
	ve show	
	ve update	
	ve user-create	
	ove user-delete	
	ove user-grant-access	
	ove user-list	
	ove user-revoke-access	
	ove user-show	
	ove user-show-access	
	ove user-update-attributes	
	abase Service Management command-line client	
	ove-manage usage	
	ove-manage optional arguments	
	ove-manage datastore_update command	
	ove-manage datastore_update command	
	ove-manage db_downgrade command	
	ove-manage db_downgrade command	
	ove-manage db_sync command	
	ove-manage db_upgrade command	
	a processing command-line client	
	nara usage	
	nara optional arguments	
	nara cluster-create	
	nara cluster-delete	
sar	nara cluster-list	300

14.

15.

	cluster-show	
sahara	cluster-template-create	361
sahara	cluster-template-delete	361
	cluster-template-list	
sahara	cluster-template-show	361
sahara	data-source-create	362
	data-source-delete	
sahara	data-source-list	362
	data-source-show	
	event-list	
	image-add-tag	
	image-list	
sahara	image-register	363
	image-remove-tag	
	image-show	
	image-unregister	
	job-binary-create	
sahara	job-binary-data-create	365
	job-binary-data-delete	
	job-binary-data-list	
sahara	job-binary-delete	365
sahara	job-binary-list	365
sahara	job-binary-show	366
sahara	job-create	366
	job-delete	
	job-list	
	job-show	
sahara	job-template-create	367
sahara	job-template-delete	367
sahara	job-template-list	367
sahara	job-template-show	367
sahara	node-group-template-create	368
	node-group-template-delete	
sahara	node-group-template-list	368
sahara	node-group-template-show	368
sahara	plugin-list	368
sahara	plugin-show	369
16. OpenSta	ack client	370
openst	tack usage	373
openst	tack optional arguments	373
openst	tack aggregate add host	376
openst	tack aggregate create	377
openst	tack aggregate delete	377
openst	tack aggregate list	377
	tack aggregate remove host	
openst	tack aggregate set	378
•	tack aggregate show	
•	tack availability zone list	
•	tack backup create	
openst	tack backup delete	380
openst	tack backup list	380
openst openst openst openst openst openst openst openst	tack aggregate create	377 377 378 378 378 378 379 379

	backup restore	
openstack	backup show	380
openstack	catalog list	381
openstack	catalog show	381
openstack	command list	381
openstack	compute agent create	382
openstack	compute agent delete	382
	compute agent list	
•	compute agent set	
•	compute service list	
•	compute service set	
•	console log show	
	console url show	
•	container create	
	container delete	
-	container list	
•	container save	
	container show	
•	ec2 credentials create	
•	ec2 credentials delete	
	ec2 credentials list	
-	ec2 credentials show	
	endpoint create	
-	endpoint delete	
•	endpoint list	
	endpoint show	
-	extension list	
•	flavor create	
•	flavor delete	
•	flavor list	
•	flavor show	
•	host list	
•	host show	
	hypervisor list	
	hypervisor show	
•	image create	
•	_	394
•	image list	
•		394
•	image set	
•	image show	
•	ip fixed add	
-		396
•	ip floating add	
•	ip floating create	
•		397
•	ip floating list	397
-	ip floating pool list	398
•		398
•	keypair create	
•	keypair deletekeypair delete	
Openstack	Reypan delete	ככנ

openstack	keypair list	399
openstack	keypair show	399
openstack	limits show	399
openstack	module list	400
openstack	network create	400
openstack	network delete	401
openstack	network list	401
•	network set	
•	network show	
•	object create	
•	object delete	
•	object list	
	object save	
	object show	
	project create	
•	project delete	
•	project list	
•	project set	
•	project show	
	project usage list	
-	quota set	
•	quota show	
•	role add	
•	role create	
•	role delete	
•	role list	
•	role remove	
•	role show	
	security group create	
•	security group deletesecurity group delete	
•	security group list	
•	security group rule create	
	security group rule deletesecurity group rule delete	
	security group rule list	
	security group raie listsecurity group set	
•	security group setsecurity group show	
•		
	server add security groupserver add volume	
•	server create	
•	server delete	
•		
•	server image create	
•	server list	
•	server lock	
•	server migrate	
•	server pause	
•	server reboot	
•	server rebuild	
-	server remove security group	
	server remove volume	
•	server rescue	
openstack	server resize	419

openstack server resume	. 420
openstack server set	. 420
openstack server show	. 421
openstack server ssh	. 421
openstack server suspend	. 422
openstack server unlock	. 422
openstack server unpause	422
openstack server unrescue	
openstack server unset	. 423
openstack service create	. 423
openstack service delete	. 423
openstack service list	. 424
openstack service show	. 424
openstack snapshot create	
openstack snapshot delete	
openstack snapshot list	
openstack snapshot set	
openstack snapshot show	
openstack snapshot unset	
openstack token issue	
openstack token revoke	
openstack usage list	. 427
openstack usage show	
openstack user create	
openstack user delete	
openstack user list	. 429
openstack user role list	
openstack user set	. 429
openstack user show	. 430
openstack volume create	. 430
openstack volume delete	. 431
openstack volume list	. 432
openstack volume set	
openstack volume show	. 432
openstack volume type create	. 433
openstack volume type delete	. 433
openstack volume type list	. 433
openstack volume type set	. 434
openstack volume type unset	. 434
openstack volume unset	. 434
A. Community support	. 436
Documentation	436
ask.openstack.org	. 437
OpenStack mailing lists	
The OpenStack wiki	
The Launchpad Bugs area	
The OpenStack IRC channel	
Documentation feedback	
OpenStack distribution packages	439

# **List of Tables**

1.1.	OpenStack services and clients	. 1
1.2.	Prerequisite software	. 3
7.1.	Property keys	63

# **Preface**

Conventions	xxi
Document change history	:

## **Conventions**

The OpenStack documentation uses several typesetting conventions.

#### **Notices**

Notices take these forms:



#### Note

A handy tip or reminder.



#### **Important**

Something you must be aware of before proceeding.



#### Warning

Critical information about the risk of data loss or security issues.

## **Command prompts**

\$ prompt Any user, including the root user, can run commands that are prefixed with

the \$ prompt.

# prompt The root user must run commands that are prefixed with the # prompt. You

can also prefix these commands with the **sudo** command, if available, to run

them.

# **Document change history**

This version of the guide replaces and obsoletes all earlier versions.

The following table describes the most recent changes:

Revision Date	Summary of Changes	
October 15, 2014	For the Juno release, this guide has been updated for all integrated command-line clients.     The additional chapters for the Juno release include the OpenStack client, the Data processing client, and the trove-manage command.	
September 6, 2014	Document OpenStack client.	
April 16, 2014	For the Icehouse release, updated documentation for clients, add trove options, document neutron-debug, document Image Service property keys.	
January 29, 2014	Initial version.	
March 14, 2014	Added documentation for the neutron-debug command.	

# 1. OpenStack command-line clients

Overview	1
Install the OpenStack command-line clients	
Discover the version number for a client	6
Set environment variables using the OpenStack RC file	7

## **Overview**

Each OpenStack project provides a command-line client, which enables you to access the project API through easy-to-use commands. For example, the Compute service provides a nova command-line client.

You can run the commands from the command line, or include the commands within scripts to automate tasks. If you provide OpenStack credentials, such as your user name and password, you can run these commands on any computer.

Internally, each command uses cURL command-line tools, which embed API requests. Open-Stack APIs are RESTful APIs, and use the HTTP protocol. They include methods, URIs, media types, and response codes.

OpenStack APIs are open-source Python clients, and can run on Linux or Mac OS X systems. On some client commands, you can specify a **debug** parameter to show the underlying API request for the command. This is a good way to become familiar with the OpenStack API calls.

The following table lists the command-line client for each OpenStack service with its package name and description.

**Table 1.1. OpenStack services and clients** 

Service	Client	Package	Description
Block Storage	cinder	python-cinderclient	Create and manage volumes.
Compute	nova	python-novaclient	Create and manage images, instances, and flavors.
Database Ser- vice	trove	python-troveclient	Create and manage databases.
Identity	keystone	python-keystoneclient	Create and manage users, tenants, roles, endpoints, and credentials.
Image Service	glance	python-glanceclient	Create and manage images.
Networking	neutron	python-neutronclient	Configure networks for guest servers. This client was previously called <b>quantum</b> .
Object Storage	swift	python-swiftclient	Gather statistics, list items, update metadata, and upload, download, and delete files stored by the Object Storage service. Gain access to an Object Storage installation for ad hoc processing.
Orchestration	heat	python-heatclient	Launch stacks from templates, view details of running stacks including events and resources, and update and delete stacks.
Telemetry	ceilome- ter	python-ceilometer- client	Create and collect measurements across OpenStack.
Data Processing	sahara	python-saharaclient	Creates and manages Hadoop clusters on OpenStack.
Common client	openstack	python-openstack- client	Common client for the OpenStack project.

# **Install the OpenStack command-line clients**

Install the prerequisite software and the Python package for each OpenStack client.

## Install the prerequisite software

Most Linux distributions include packaged versions of the command-line clients that you can install directly, see the section called "Installing from packages" [5].

If you need to install the command-line packages source packages, the following table lists the software that you need to have to run the command-line clients, and provides installation instructions as needed.

**Table 1.2. Prerequisite software** 

Prerequi- site	Description
Python 2.7 or later	Currently, the clients do not support Python 3.
setuptools package	Installed by default on Mac OS X.  Many Linux distributions provide packages to make setuptools easy to install. Search your package manager for setuptools to find an installation package. If you cannot find one, download the setuptools package directly from http://pypi.python.org/pypi/setuptools.  The recommended way to install setuptools on Microsoft Windows is to follow the documentation provided on the setuptools website. Another option is to use the unofficial binary installer maintained by Christoph Gohlke (http://www.lfd.uci.edu/~gohlke/pythonlibs/#setuptools).
pip package	To install the clients on a Linux, Mac OS X, or Microsoft Windows system, use pip. It is easy to use, ensures that you get the latest version of the clients from the Python Package Index, and lets you update or remove the packages later on.  Since the installation process compiles source files, this requires the related Python development package for your operating system and distribution.
	Install pip through the package manager for your system:  MacOS.
	# easy_install pip
	<b>Microsoft Windows.</b> Ensure that the C:\Python27\Scripts directory is defined in the PATH environment variable, and use the <b>easy_install</b> command from the setuptools package:
	C:\>easy_install pip
	Another option is to use the unofficial binary installer provided by Christoph Gohlke (http://www.lfd.uci.edu/~gohlke/pythonlibs/#pip).
	Ubuntu and Debian.
	# apt-get install python-dev python-pip
	Note that extra dependencies may be required, per operating system, depending on the package being installed, such as is the case with Tempest.
	<b>Red Hat Enterprise Linux, CentOS, or Fedora.</b> A packaged version enables you to use yum to install the package:
	# yum install python-devel python-pip

Prerequi- site	Description		
	There are also packaged versions of the clients available in RDO that enable yum to install the clients as described in the section called "Installing from packages" [5].		
	SUSE Linux Enterprise Linux 11. A packaged version available in the Open Build Service enables you to use or zypper to install the package. First, add the Open Build Service repository:		
	<pre># zypper addrepo -f obs://Cloud:OpenStack:Icehouse/SLE_11_SP3 Icehouse</pre>		
	Then install pip and use it to manage client installation:		
	# zypper install python-devel python-pip		
	There are also packaged versions of the clients available that enable zypper to install the clients as described in the section called "Installing from packages" [5].		
	openSUSE. You can install pip and use it to manage client installation:		
	# zypper install python-devel python-pip		
	There are also packaged versions of the clients available that enable zypper to install the clients as described in the section called "Installing from packages" [5]		

#### Install the clients

When following the instructions in this section, replace *PROJECT* with the lowercase name of the client to install, such as **nova**. Repeat for each client. The following values are valid:

- ceilometer Telemetry API
- cinder Block Storage API and extensions
- glance Image Service API
- heat Orchestration API
- keystone Identity service API and extensions
- neutron Networking API
- nova Compute API and extensions
- sahara Database Processing API
- swift Object Storage API
- trove Database Service API
- openstack Common OpenStack client supporting multiple services

The following example shows the command for installing the nova client with pip.

# pip install python-novaclient

#### Installing with pip

Use pip to install the OpenStack clients on a Linux, Mac OS X, or Microsoft Windows system. It is easy to use and ensures that you get the latest version of the client from the Python Package Index. Also, pip enables you to update or remove a package.

Install each client separately by using the following command:

• For Mac OS X or Linux:

```
# pip install python-PROJECTclient
```

• For Microsoft Windows:

```
C:\>pip install python-PROJECTclient
```

### **Installing from packages**

RDO, openSUSE and SUSE Linux Enterprise have client packages that can be installed without pip.

On Red Hat Enterprise Linux, CentOS, or Fedora, use **yum** to install the clients from the packaged versions available in RDO:

```
# yum install python-PROJECTclient
```

For openSUSE, use zypper to install the clients from the distribution packages Service:

```
# zypper install python-PROJECT
```

For SUSE Linux Enterprise Server, use zypper to install the clients from the distribution packages in the Open Build Service. First, add the Open Build Service repository:

```
# zypper addrepo -f obs://Cloud:OpenStack:Icehouse/SLE_11_SP3 Icehouse
```

Then you can install the packages:

```
# zypper install python-PROJECT
```

## **Upgrade or remove clients**

To upgrade a client, add the --upgrade option to the pip install command:

```
# pip install --upgrade python-PROJECTclient
```

To remove the a client, run the **pip uninstall** command:

```
# pip uninstall python-PROJECTclient
```

#### What's next

Before you can run client commands, you must create and source the *PROJECT* – openro.sh file to set environment variables. See the section called "Set environment variables using the OpenStack RC file" [7].

# Discover the version number for a client

Run the following command to discover the version number for a client:

\$ PROJECT --version

For example, to see the version number for the **nova** client, run the following command:

\$ nova --version

The version number (2.15.0 in the example) is returned.

2.15.0

# Set environment variables using the OpenStack RC file

To set the required environment variables for the OpenStack command-line clients, you must create an environment file called an OpenStack rc file, or <code>openrc.sh</code> file. If your OpenStack installation provides it, you can download the file from the OpenStack dashboard as an administrative user or any other user. This project-specific environment file contains the credentials that all OpenStack services use.

When you source the file, environment variables are set for your current shell. The variables enable the OpenStack client commands to communicate with the OpenStack services that run in the cloud.



#### Note

Defining environment variables using an environment file is not a common practice on Microsoft Windows. Environment variables are usually defined in the **Advanced** tab of the System Properties dialog box.

## Download and source the OpenStack RC file

- 1. Log in to the OpenStack dashboard, choose the project for which you want to download the OpenStack RC file, and click **Access & Security**.
- 2. On the API Access tab, click **Download OpenStack RC File** and save the file. The file-name will be of the form *PROJECT*-openrc. sh where *PROJECT* is the name of the project for which you downloaded the file.
- 3. Copy the PROJECT-openro. sh file to the computer from which you want to run OpenStack commands.
  - For example, copy the file to the computer from which you want to upload an image with a **glance** client command.
- 4. On any shell from which you want to run OpenStack commands, source the *PROJECT*-openrc.sh file for the respective project.

In the following example, the demo-openro.sh file is sourced for the demo project:

- \$ source demo-openrc.sh
- 5. When you are prompted for an OpenStack password, enter the password for the user who downloaded the *PROJECT*-openrc.sh file.

## **Create and source the OpenStack RC file**

Alternatively, you can create the PROJECT-openic. sh file from scratch, if for some reason you cannot download the file from the dashboard.

1. In a text editor, create a file named PROJECT-openro. sh file and add the following authentication information:

```
export OS_USERNAME=username
export OS_PASSWORD=password
export OS_TENANT_NAME=projectName
export OS_AUTH_URL=https://identityHost:portNumber/v2.0
# The following lines can be omitted
export OS_TENANT_ID=tenantIDString
export OS_REGION_NAME=regionName
export OS_CACERT=/path/to/cacertFile
```

On any shell from which you want to run OpenStack commands, source the PROJECT-openrc.sh file for the respective project. In this example, you source the admin-openrc.sh file for the admin project:

```
$ source admin-openrc.sh
```



#### Note

You are not prompted for the password with this method. The password lives in clear text format in the <code>PROJECT-openrc.sh</code> file. Restrict the permissions on this file to avoid security problems. You can also remove the <code>OS\_PASSWORD</code> variable from the file, and use the <code>--password</code> parameter with OpenStack client commands instead.



#### Note

You must set the OS\_CACERT environment variable when using the https protocol in the OS\_AUTH\_URL environment setting because the verification process for the TLS (HTTPS) server certificate uses the one indicated in the environment. This certificate will be used when verifying the TLS (HTTPS) server certificate.

## Override environment variable values

When you run OpenStack client commands, you can override some environment variable settings by using the options that are listed at the end of the help output of the various client commands. For example, you can override the OS\_PASSWORD setting in the PROJECT-openro.sh file by specifying a password on a keystone command, as follows:

```
$ keystone --os-password PASSWORD service-list
```

Where PASSWORD is your password.

## **Keyring support**

Keyring is a password management system available in OpenStack. You can install it using the following command:

\$ pip install keyring



#### Note

Keyring is used only if --os-use-keyring is specified or if the environment variable OS\_USE\_KEYRING=true is defined.

A user specifies their username and password credentials to interact with OpenStack, using any client command. These credentials can be specified using various mechanisms, namely, the environment variable, or command line argument. It is not safe to specify the password using either of these methods.

For example, when you specify your password using the command-line client with the -- os-password argument, anyone with access to your computer can view it in plain text with the ps field.

To avoid storing the password in plain text, you can prompt for the OpenStack password interactively. Then, the keyring can store the password and the user can safely retrieve it from their keyring. The encrypted password is stored in the  $\sim$ /.openstack-keyring.cfg file.

# 2. Bare metal command-line client

ronic usage	10
ironic optional arguments	
ironic chassis-create	13
ironic chassis-delete	14
ironic chassis-list	
ironic chassis-node-list	14
ironic chassis-show	
ironic chassis-update	
ironic driver-list	15
ironic driver-properties	. 15
ironic driver-show	
ironic driver-vendor-passthru	
ironic node-create	
ironic node-delete	
ironic node-get-boot-device	
ironic node-get-console	
ironic node-get-supported-boot-devices	
ironic node-list	
ironic node-port-list	
ironic node-set-boot-device	
ironic node-set-console-mode	
ironic node-set-maintenance	
ironic node-set-power-state	
ironic node-set-provision-state	. 20
ironic node-show	
ironic node-update	20
ironic node-validate	
ironic node-vendor-passthru	
ironic port-create	21
ironic port-delete	
ironic port-list	
ironic port-show	
ironic port-update	22

The **ironic** client is the command-line interface (CLI) for the Bare metal and its extensions. This chapter documents **ironic** version 0 . 4 . 1.

For help on a specific **ironic** command, enter:

```
$ ironic help COMMAND
```

# ironic usage

```
[--ironic-api-version IRONIC_API_VERSION]
[--os-service-type OS_SERVICE_TYPE] [--os-endpoint OS_ENDPOINT]
[--os-endpoint-type OS_ENDPOINT_TYPE] [--insecure]
[--os-cacert <ca-certificate>] [--os-cert <certificate>]
[--os-key <key>] [--timeout <seconds>]
[--os-user-domain-id OS_USER_DOMAIN_ID]
[--os-user-domain-name OS_USER_DOMAIN_NAME]
[--os-project-id OS_PROJECT_ID]
[--os-project-name OS_PROJECT_NAME]
[--os-project-domain-id OS_PROJECT_DOMAIN_ID]
[--os-project-domain-name OS_PROJECT_DOMAIN_NAME]
<subcommand> ...
```

#### **Subcommands**

**chassis-create** Create a new chassis.

**chassis-delete** Delete a chassis.

chassis-list List chassis.

**chassis-node-list** List the nodes contained in the chassis.

**chassis-show** Show a chassis.

**chassis-update** Update a chassis.

**node-create** Register a new node with the Ironic service.

**node-delete** Unregister a node from the Ironic service.

**node-get-boot-device** Get the current boot device.

**node-get-console** Return the connection information for the node's con-

sole, if enabled.

node-get-supported-boot-de-

vices

Get the supported boot devices.

**node-list** List nodes which are registered with the Ironic service.

**node-port-list** List the ports associated with the node.

**node-set-boot-device** Set the boot device for a node.

**node-set-console-mode** Enable or disable serial console access for this node.

**node-set-maintenance** Enable or disable maintenance mode for this node.

**node-set-power-state** Power the node on or off or reboot.

**node-set-provision-state** Provision, rebuild or delete an instance.

**node-show** Show detailed information for a node.

**node-update** Update information about a registered node.

**node-validate** Validate the node driver interfaces.

node-vendor-passthru Call a vendor-passthru extension for a node.

port-create Create a new port.

port-delete Delete a port.

port-list List ports.

port-show Show a port.

port-update Update a port.

driver-list List of enabled drivers.

driver-properties Get properties of the driver.

driver-show Show a driver.

driver-vendor-passthru Call a vendor-passthru extension for a driver.

bash-completion Prints all of the commands and options for bash-com-

pletion.

help Display help about this program or one of its subcom-

# ironic optional arguments

-version show program's version number and exit

-debug Defaults to env[IRONICCLIENT\_DEBUG]

-v, -verbose Print more verbose output

-cert-file OS\_CERT DEPRECATED! Use -os-cert.

-key-file OS\_KEY DEPRECATED! Use -os-key.

DEPRECATED! Use -os-cacert. -ca-file OS\_CACERT

Defaults to env[OS\_USERNAME] -os-username OS\_USERNAME

-os-password OS\_PASSWORD Defaults to env[OS\_PASSWORD]

-os-tenant-id OS\_TENANT\_ID Defaults to env[OS\_TENANT\_ID]

-os-tenant-name OS\_TENANT\_NAME Defaults to env[OS\_TENANT\_NAME]

-os-auth-url OS\_AUTH\_URL Defaults to env[OS\_AUTH\_URL]

-os-region-name

OS\_REGION\_NAME

Defaults to env[OS\_REGION\_NAME]

-os-auth-token

OS\_AUTH\_TOKEN

Defaults to env[OS\_AUTH\_TOKEN]

-ironic-url IRONIC\_URL
Defaults to env[IRONIC\_URL]

-ironic-api-version IRONIC\_API\_VERSION

Defaults to env[IRONIC\_API\_VERSION] or 1

-os-service-type
OS\_SERVICE\_TYPE

Defaults to env[OS\_SERVICE\_TYPE] or "baremetal"

**-os-endpoint OS\_ENDPOINT** Specify an endpoint to use instead of retrieving one

from the service catalog (via authentication). Defaults

to env[OS\_SERVICE\_ENDPOINT].

-os-endpoint-type
OS\_ENDPOINT\_TYPE

Defaults to env[OS\_ENDPOINT\_TYPE] or "publicURL"

**-insecure** Explicitly allow client to perform "insecure" TLS (https)

requests. The server's certificate will not be verified against any certificate authorities. This option should be

used with caution.

-os-cacert <ca-certificate> Specify a CA bundle file to use in verifying a TLS (https)

server certificate. Defaults to env[OS\_CACERT].

**-os-cert <certificate>** Defaults to env[OS\_CERT].

-os-key <key> Defaults to env[OS\_KEY].

**-timeout <seconds>** Set request timeout (in seconds).

-os-user-domain-id
OS USER DOMAIN ID

Defaults to env[OS\_USER\_DOMAIN\_ID].

-os-user-domain-name
OS\_USER\_DOMAIN\_NAME

Defaults to env[OS\_USER\_DOMAIN\_NAME].

**-os-project-id OS\_PROJECT\_ID** Another way to specify tenant ID. This option is

mutually exclusive with -os-tenant-id. Defaults to

env[OS\_PROJECT\_ID].

-os-project-name
OS\_PROJECT\_NAME

Another way to specify tenant name. This option is mutually exclusive with –os-tenant-name. Defaults to

env[OS PROJECT NAME].

-os-project-domain-id
OS\_PROJECT\_DOMAIN\_ID

Defaults to env[OS\_PROJECT\_DOMAIN\_ID].

-os-project-domain-name
OS\_PROJECT\_DOMAIN\_NAME

Defaults to env[OS PROJECT DOMAIN NAME].

## ironic chassis-create

usage: ironic chassis-create [-d <description>] [-e <key=value>]

Create a new chassis.

#### **Optional arguments**

-d <description>, -description

<description>

Free text description of the chassis

-e <key=value>, -extra

<key=value>

Record arbitrary key/value metadata. Can be specified

multiple times

## ironic chassis-delete

```
usage: ironic chassis-delete <chassis id> [<chassis id> ...]
```

Delete a chassis.

#### **Positional arguments**

<chassis id> UUID of chassis

# ironic chassis-list

```
usage: ironic chassis-list [--detail] [--limit <limit>] [--marker <marker>]
[--sort-key <sort_key>] [--sort-dir <sort_dir>]
```

List chassis.

#### **Optional arguments**

**-detail** Show detailed information about chassis.

-limit -limit > Maximum number of chassis to return per request, 0 for no

limit. Default is the maximum number used by the Ironic API

Service.

-marker <marker> Chassis UUID (e.g of the last chassis in the list from a previ-

ous request). Returns the list of chassis after this UUID.

**-sort-key <sort\_key>** Chassis field that will be used for sorting.

**-sort-dir <sort\_dir>** Sort direction: one of "asc" (the default) or "desc".

# ironic chassis-node-list

List the nodes contained in the chassis.

#### **Positional arguments**

<chassis id>
UUID of chassis

#### **Optional arguments**

**-detail** Show detailed information about nodes.

-limit -limit > Maximum number of nodes to return per request, 0 for no

limit. Default is the maximum number used by the Ironic API

Service.

**-marker <marker>** Node UUID (e.g of the last node in the list from a previous

request). Returns the list of nodes after this UUID.

-sort-key <sort\_key> Node field that will be used for sorting.

**-sort-dir <sort\_dir>** Sort direction: one of "asc" (the default) or "desc".

# ironic chassis-show

usage: ironic chassis-show <chassis id>

Show a chassis.

#### **Positional arguments**

<chassis id>
UUID of chassis

# ironic chassis-update

usage: ironic chassis-update <chassis id> <op> <path=value> [<path=value> ...]

Update a chassis.

#### **Positional arguments**

<chassis id>
UUID of chassis

<op> Operations: 'add', 'replace' or 'remove'

<path=value> Attributes to add/replace or remove (only PATH is necessary on remove)

# ironic driver-list

usage: ironic driver-list

List of enabled drivers.

# ironic driver-properties

usage: ironic driver-properties <driver name>

Get properties of the driver.

#### **Positional arguments**

<driver name> name of a driver

## ironic driver-show

usage: ironic driver-show <driver\_name>

Show a driver.

### **Positional arguments**

<driver\_name> Name of the driver

# ironic driver-vendor-passthru

```
usage: ironic driver-vendor-passthru [--http_method <http_method>]
                                     <driver_name> <method>
                                     [<arg=value> [<arg=value> ...]]
```

Call a vendor-passthru extension for a driver.

### Positional arguments

Name of the driver <driver name>

<method> vendor-passthru method to be called

<arg=value> arguments to be passed to vendor-passthru method

## **Optional arguments**

-http\_method <http\_method> The HTTP method to use in the request. Valid HTTP

methods are: 'POST', 'PUT', 'GET', 'DELETE', 'PATCH'. De-

faults to 'POST'.

## ironic node-create

```
usage: ironic node-create [-c <chassis uuid>] [-d <driver>] [-i <key=value>]
                          [-p <key=value>] [-e <key=value>] [-u <uuid>]
```

Register a new node with the Ironic service.

### **Optional arguments**

-c <chassis uuid>, -chassis\_uuid UUID of the chassis that this node belongs to <chassis uuid>

-d <driver>, -driver <driver> Driver used to control the node [REQUIRED]

Key/value pairs used by the driver, such as out-of-band -i <key=value>, -driver\_info <key=value>

managementcredentials. Can be specified multiple

-p <key=value>, --properties

<key=value>

Key/value pairs describing the physical characteristics of the node. This is exported to Nova and used by the

scheduler. Can be specified multiple times

-e <key=value>, -extra <key=value> Record arbitrary key/value metadata. Can be specified

multiple times

-u <uuid>, -uuid <uuid>

Unique UUID for the node

## ironic node-delete

```
usage: ironic node-delete <node id> [<node id> ...]
```

Unregister a node from the Ironic service.

## **Positional arguments**

<node id> UUID of node

# ironic node-get-boot-device

```
usage: ironic node-get-boot-device <node uuid>
```

Get the current boot device.

### **Positional arguments**

<node uuid> UUID of node

# ironic node-get-console

```
usage: ironic node-get-console <node uuid>
```

Return the connection information for the node's console, if enabled.

### **Positional arguments**

<node uuid> UUID of node

# ironic node-get-supported-boot-devices

```
usage: ironic node-get-supported-boot-devices <node uuid>
```

Get the supported boot devices.

### **Positional arguments**

<node uuid> UUID of node

## ironic node-list

List nodes which are registered with the Ironic service.

### **Optional arguments**

**-limit limit>** Maximum number of nodes to return per request, 0 for

no limit. Default is the maximum number used by the

Ironic API Service.

-marker <marker> Node UUID (e.g of the last node in the list from a previ-

ous request). Returns the list of nodes after this UUID.

-sort-key <sort\_key> Node field that will be used for sorting.

**-sort-dir <sort\_dir>** Sort direction: one of "asc" (the default) or "desc".

-maintenance <maintenance > List nodes in maintenance mode: 'true' or 'false'

-associated <assoc> List nodes by instance association: 'true' or 'false'

-detail Show detailed information about nodes

# ironic node-port-list

List the ports associated with the node.

### **Positional arguments**

<node id> UUID of node

### **Optional arguments**

**-detail** Show detailed information about ports.

-limit -limit > Maximum number of ports to return per request, 0 for no

limit. Default is the maximum number used by the Ironic API

Service.

-marker <marker> Port UUID (e.g of the last port in the list from a previous re-

quest). Returns the list of ports after this UUID.

**-sort-key <sort\_key>** Port field that will be used for sorting.

**-sort-dir <sort\_dir>** Sort direction: one of "asc" (the default) or "desc".

## ironic node-set-boot-device

usage: ironic node-set-boot-device [--persistent] <node uuid> <boot device>

Set the boot device for a node.

### **Positional arguments**

<node uuid> UUID of node

<box>
 <br/>
 <box>
 Supported boot devices: 'pxe', 'disk', 'cdrom', 'bios', 'safe'

### **Optional arguments**

**-persistent** Make changes persistent for all future boots

## ironic node-set-console-mode

usage: ironic node-set-console-mode <node uuid> <enabled>

Enable or disable serial console access for this node.

### **Positional arguments**

<node uuid> UUID of node

<enabled> Enable or disable the console access. Supported options are: 'true' or

'false'

## ironic node-set-maintenance

Enable or disable maintenance mode for this node.

### **Positional arguments**

<node id> UUID of node

<maintenance mode> Supported states: 'true' or 'false'; 'on' or 'off'

### **Optional arguments**

**-reason <reason>** The reason for setting maintenance mode to "true" or "on"; not

valid when setting to "false" or "off".

## ironic node-set-power-state

usage: ironic node-set-power-state <node id> <power state>

Power the node on or off or reboot.

### **Positional arguments**

<node id> UUID of node

<power state> Supported states: 'on' or 'off' or 'reboot'

# ironic node-set-provision-state

Provision, rebuild or delete an instance.

### **Positional arguments**

<node id> UUID of node

### **Optional arguments**

**–config-drive <config drive>** A gzipped base64 encoded config drive string or the

path to the config drive file; Only valid when setting

provision state to "active".

## ironic node-show

usage: ironic node-show [--instance] <id>

Show detailed information for a node.

### **Positional arguments**

<id>ID, UUID or instance UUID of node

### **Optional arguments**

**-instance** The id is an instance UUID

# ironic node-update

usage: ironic node-update <node id> <op> <path=value> [<path=value> ...]

Update information about a registered node.

### **Positional arguments**

<node id> UUID of node

<op> Operations: 'add', 'replace' or 'remove'

<path=value> Attributes to add/replace or remove (only PATH is necessary on remove)

## ironic node-validate

usage: ironic node-validate <node uuid>

Validate the node driver interfaces.

### **Positional arguments**

<node uuid> **UUID** of node

# ironic node-vendor-passthru

usage: ironic node-vendor-passthru [--http\_method <http\_method>] <node id> <method> [<arg=value> [<arg=value> ...]]

Call a vendor-passthru extension for a node.

### **Positional arguments**

<node id> **UUID** of node

<method> vendor-passthru method to be called

<arg=value> arguments to be passed to vendor-passthru method

## **Optional arguments**

-http\_method <http\_method> The HTTP method to use in the request. Valid HTTP

methods are: 'POST', 'PUT', 'GET', 'DELETE', 'PATCH'. De-

faults to 'POST'.

# ironic port-create

usage: ironic port-create -a <address> -n <node uuid> [-e <key=value>]

Create a new port.

### **Optional arguments**

-a <address>, --address <ad-MAC Address for this port

dress>

-n <node uuid>, -node\_uuid UUID of the node that this port belongs to

<node uuid>

-e <key=value>, -extra Record arbitrary key/value metadata. Can be specified

<key=value>

multiple times

# ironic port-delete

usage: ironic port-delete <port id> [<port id> ...]

Delete a port.

#### Positional arguments

<port id> **UUID** of port

# ironic port-list

List ports.

### **Optional arguments**

**-detail** Show detailed information about ports.

-address <macaddress> MAC address of port, to get the port which has this ad-

dress.

-limit -limit > Maximum number of ports to return per request, 0 for no

limit. Default is the maximum number used by the Ironic

API Service.

**-marker <marker>** Port UUID (e.g of the last port in the list from a previous

request). Returns the list of ports after this UUID.

**-sort-key <sort\_key>** Port field that will be used for sorting.

**-sort-dir <sort\_dir>** Sort direction: one of "asc" (the default) or "desc".

# ironic port-show

```
usage: ironic port-show [--address] <port id>
```

Show a port.

### **Positional arguments**

<port id> UUID of port

### **Optional arguments**

**-address** Get the port by it's MAC address instead of UUID.

# ironic port-update

```
usage: ironic port-update <port id> <op> <path=value> [<path=value> ...]
```

Update a port.

#### **Positional arguments**

<port id> UUID of port

<op> Operations: 'add', 'replace' or 'remove'

<path=value> Attributes to add/replace or remove (only PATH is necessary on remove)

# 3. Block Storage command-line client

cinder usage	23
cinder optional arguments	26
Block Storage API v1 commands	
Block Storage API v2 commands	43

The **cinder** client is the command-line interface (CLI) for the OpenStack Block Storage API and its extensions. This chapter documents **cinder** version 1.1.1.

For help on a specific **cinder** command, enter:

\$ cinder help COMMAND

# cinder usage

```
usage: cinder [--version] [--debug] [--os-auth-system <auth-system>]
              [--service-type <service-type>] [--service-name <service-name>]
              [--volume-service-name <volume-service-name>]
              [--endpoint-type <endpoint-type>]
              [--os-volume-api-version <volume-api-ver>] [--retries <retries>]
              [--os-auth-strategy <auth-strategy>]
              [--os-username <auth-user-name>] [--os-password <auth-password>]
              [--os-tenant-name <auth-tenant-name>]
              [--os-tenant-id <auth-tenant-id>] [--os-auth-url <auth-url>]
              [--os-user-id <auth-user-id>]
              [--os-user-domain-id <auth-user-domain-id>]
              [--os-user-domain-name <auth-user-domain-name>]
              [--os-project-id <auth-project-id>]
              [--os-project-name <auth-project-name>]
              [--os-project-domain-id <auth-project-domain-id>]
              [--os-project-domain-name <auth-project-domain-name>]
              [--os-cert <certificate>] [--os-key <key>]
              [--os-region-name <region-name>] [--os-token <token>]
              [--os-url <url>] [--os-cacert <ca-certificate>]
              <subcommand> ...
```

#### **Subcommands**

**absolute-limits** Lists absolute limits for a user.

availability-zone-list Lists all availability zones.

**backup-create** Creates a volume backup.

backup-delete Removes a backup.

backup-list Lists all backups.

**backup-restore** Restores a backup.

backup-show Show backup details.

**create** Creates a volume.

**credentials** Shows user credentials returned from auth.

**delete** Removes one or more volumes.

**encryption-type-create** Creates encryption type for a volume type. Admin only.

**encryption-type-delete** Deletes encryption type for a volume type. Admin only.

**encryption-type-list** Shows encryption type details for volume types. Admin

only.

**encryption-type-show** Shows encryption type details for volume type. Admin

only.

endpoints Discovers endpoints registered by authentication ser-

vice.

**extend** Attempts to extend size of an existing volume.

**extra-specs-list** Lists current volume types and extra specs.

**force-delete** Attempts force-delete of volume, regardless of state.

list Lists all volumes.

metadata Sets or deletes volume metadata.

metadata-show Shows volume metadata.

metadata-update-all Updates volume metadata.

migrate Migrates volume to a new host.

**qos-associate** Associates qos specs with specified volume type.

**qos-create** Creates a qos specs.

**qos-delete** Deletes a specified qos specs.

**qos-disassociate** Disassociates qos specs from specified volume type.

**qos-disassociate-all** Disassociates qos specs from all associations.

**qos-get-association** Gets all associations for specified gos specs.

**qos-key** Sets or unsets specifications for a qos spec.

**qos-list** Lists qos specs.

**qos-show** Shows a specified gos specs.

**quota-class-show** Lists quotas for a quota class.

**quota-class-update** Updates quotas for a quota class.

**quota-defaults** Lists default quotas for a tenant.

**quota-delete** Delete the quotas for a tenant.

**quota-show** Lists quotas for a tenant.

**quota-update** Updates quotas for a tenant.

**quota-usage** Lists quota usage for a tenant.

rate-limits Lists rate limits for a user.

**readonly-mode-update** Updates volume read-only access-mode flag.

rename Renames a volume.

**reset-state** Explicitly updates the volume state.

**service-disable** Disables the service.

**service-enable** Enables the service.

service-list Lists all services. Filter by host and service binary.

**set-bootable** Update bootable status of a volume.

**show** Shows volume details.

**snapshot-create** Creates a snapshot.

**snapshot-delete** Remove one or more snapshots.

snapshot-list Lists all snapshots.

**snapshot-metadata** Sets or deletes snapshot metadata.

**snapshot-metadata-show** Shows snapshot metadata.

**snapshot-metadata-update-all** Updates snapshot metadata.

**snapshot-rename** Renames a snapshot.

**snapshot-reset-state** Explicitly updates the snapshot state.

**snapshot-show** Shows snapshot details.

**transfer-accept** Accepts a volume transfer.

**transfer-create** Creates a volume transfer.

transfer-delete Undoes a transfer.

transfer-list Lists all transfers.

**transfer-show** Show transfer details.

**type-create** Creates a volume type.

**type-delete** Deletes a specified volume type.

**type-key** Sets or unsets extra\_spec for a volume type.

type-list Lists available 'volume types'.

**upload-to-image** Uploads volume to Image Service as an image.

**bash-completion** Prints arguments for bash\_completion.

help Shows help about this program or one of its subcom-

mands.

**list-extensions** Lists all available os-api extensions.

# cinder optional arguments

**-version** show program's version number and exit

**-debug** Shows debugging output.

-os-auth-system <auth-system> Defaults to env[OS\_AUTH\_SYSTEM].

**-service-type <service-type>** Service type. For most actions, default is volume.

**-service-name <service-name>** Service name.

Default=env[CINDER\_SERVICE\_NAME].

-volume-service-name <vol-

ume-service-name>

Volume service name.

Default=env[CINDER\_VOLUME\_SERVICE\_NAME].

-endpoint-type <end-</p>

point-type>

Endpoint type, which is publicURL or internalURL.

Default=nova env[CINDER ENDPOINT TYPE] or

publicURL.

-os-volume-api-version <vol-

ume-api-ver>

Block Storage API version. Valid values are 1 or 2. Default=env[OS\_VOLUME\_API\_VERSION].

**-retries <retries>** Number of retries.

-os-auth-strategy <auth-strate-

gy>

Authentication strategy (Env: OS\_AUTH\_STRATEGY, default keystone). For now, any other value will disable

the authentication

-os-username <auth-us-

er-name>

OpenStack user name. Default=env[OS\_USERNAME].

**-os-password <auth-password>** Password for OpenStack user.

Default=env[OS\_PASSWORD].

-os-tenant-name <auth-ten-

ant-name>

Tenant name. Default=env[OS\_TENANT\_NAME].

-os-tenant-id <auth-tenant-id> ID for the tenant. Default=env[OS TENANT ID].

**-os-auth-url <auth-url>** URL for the authentication service.

Default=env[OS\_AUTH\_URL].

-os-user-id <auth-user-id> Authentication user ID (Env: OS\_USER\_ID) -os-user-domain-id <auth-us-OpenStack user domain ID. Defaults to er-domain-id> env[OS\_USER\_DOMAIN\_ID]. -os-user-domain-name <auth-OpenStack user domain name. Defaults to user-domain-name> env[OS\_USER\_DOMAIN\_NAME]. -os-project-id <auth-project-id> Another way to specify tenant ID. This option is mutually exclusive with --os-tenant-id. Defaults to env[OS\_PROJECT\_ID]. -os-project-name <auth-project-Another way to specify tenant name. This option is mutually exclusive with -os-tenant-name. Defaults to name> env[OS PROJECT NAME]. -os-project-domain-id <auth-Defaults to env[OS PROJECT DOMAIN ID]. project-domain-id> -os-project-domain-name <auth- Defaults to env[OS\_PROJECT\_DOMAIN\_NAME].</pre> project-domain-name> -os-cert <certificate> Defaults to env[OS CERT]. -os-key <key> Defaults to env[OS KEY]. -os-region-name < region-name > Region name. Default=env[OS\_REGION\_NAME]. -os-token <token> Defaults to env[OS\_TOKEN]

-os-url <url> Defaults to env[OS URL]

-os-cacert <ca-certificate> Specify a CA bundle file to use in verifying a TLS (https) server certificate. Defaults to env[OS\_CACERT]

# **Block Storage API v1 commands**

## cinder absolute-limits

usage: cinder absolute-limits

Lists absolute limits for a user.

# cinder availability-zone-list

usage: cinder availability-zone-list

Lists all availability zones.

## cinder backup-create

usage: cinder backup-create [--container <container>] [--display-name <display-name>] [--display-description <display-description>]
<volume>

Creates a volume backup.

### **Positional arguments**

**<volume>** Name or ID of volume to back up.

### **Optional arguments**

**-container <container>** Backup container name. Default=None.

**-display-name <display-name>** Backup name. Default=None.

-display-description <dis-

play-description>

Backup description. Default=None.

## cinder backup-delete

usage: cinder backup-delete <backup>

Removes a backup.

### **Positional arguments**

**<backup>** Name or ID of backup to delete.

## cinder backup-list

usage: cinder backup-list

Lists all backups.

# cinder backup-restore

usage: cinder backup-restore [--volume-id <volume>] <backup>

Restores a backup.

### **Positional arguments**

<backup> ID of backup to restore.

### **Optional arguments**

**-volume-id <volume> ID** or name of backup volume to which to restore.

Default=None.

## cinder backup-show

usage: cinder backup-show <backup>

Show backup details.

### **Positional arguments**

**<base>backup>** Name or ID of backup.

## cinder create

Creates a volume.

## **Positional arguments**

<size> Volume size, in GBs.

## **Optional arguments**

-snapshot-id <snapshot-id></snapshot-id>	Creates volume from snapshot ID. Default=None.
-source-volid <source-volid></source-volid>	Creates volume from volume ID. Default=None.
-image-id <image-id></image-id>	Creates volume from image ID. Default=None.
-display-name <display-name></display-name>	Volume name. Default=None.
<pre>-display-description <dis- play-description&gt;</dis- </pre>	Volume description. Default=None.
-volume-type <volume-type></volume-type>	Volume type. Default=None.
-availability-zone <availabili- ty-zone&gt;</availabili- 	Availability zone for volume. Default=None.
-metadata [ <key=value> [<key=value>]]</key=value></key=value>	Metadata key and value pairs. Default=None.

## cinder credentials

```
usage: cinder credentials
```

Shows user credentials returned from auth.

## cinder delete

```
usage: cinder delete <volume> [<volume> ...]
```

Removes one or more volumes.

### **Positional arguments**

<volume> Name or ID of volume to delete. Separate multiple volumes with a space.

## cinder encryption-type-create

```
usage: cinder encryption-type-create [--cipher <cipher>]
                                                                                                                           [--key_size <key_size>]
                                                                                                                          [--control_location <control_location>]
                                                                                                                          <volume_type>
```

Creates encryption type for a volume type. Admin only.

### **Positional arguments**

<volume\_type> Name or ID of volume type.

ovider> The class that provides encryption support. For example, a volume driv-

er class path.

### **Optional arguments**

-cipher <cipher> The encryption algorithm and mode. For example, aes-

xts-plain64. Default=None.

-key\_size <key\_size> Size of encryption key, in bits. For example, 128 or 256.

Default=None.

-control\_location Notional service where encryption is performed. Valid <control\_location>

values are "front-end" or "back-end." For example, front-

end=Nova. Default is "front-end."

## cinder encryption-type-delete

usage: cinder encryption-type-delete <volume\_type>

Deletes encryption type for a volume type. Admin only.

### **Positional arguments**

<volume\_type> Name or ID of volume type.

## cinder encryption-type-list

```
usage: cinder encryption-type-list
```

Shows encryption type details for volume types. Admin only.

## cinder encryption-type-show

usage: cinder encryption-type-show <volume\_type>

Shows encryption type details for volume type. Admin only.

## **Positional arguments**

<volume\_type> Name or ID of volume type.

## cinder endpoints

```
usage: cinder endpoints
```

Discovers endpoints registered by authentication service.

## cinder extend

```
usage: cinder extend <volume> <new-size>
```

Attempts to extend size of an existing volume.

### **Positional arguments**

**<volume>** Name or ID of volume to extend.

<new-size> Size of volume, in GBs.

## cinder extra-specs-list

```
usage: cinder extra-specs-list
```

Lists current volume types and extra specs.

## cinder force-delete

```
usage: cinder force-delete <volume> [<volume> ...]
```

Attempts force-delete of volume, regardless of state.

### **Positional arguments**

**<volume>** Name or ID of volume to delete. Separate multiple volumes with a space.

## cinder list

```
usage: cinder list [--all-tenants [<0|1>]] [--display-name <display-name>]
[--status <status>]
[--metadata [<key=value> [<key=value> ...]]]
```

Lists all volumes.

## **Optional arguments**

-all-tenants [<0|1>] Shows details for all tenants. Admin only.

**-display-name <display-name>** Filters list by a volume display name. Default=None.

**-status <status>** Filters list by a status. Default=None.

-metadata [<key=value> Filters list by metadata key and value pair.

[**key=value** ...]] Default=None.

## cinder list-extensions

usage: cinder list-extensions

Lists all available os-api extensions.

## cinder metadata

usage: cinder metadata <volume> <action> <key=value> [<key=value> ...]

Sets or deletes volume metadata.

### **Positional arguments**

**<volume>** Name or ID of volume for which to update metadata.

<action> The action. Valid values are 'set' or 'unset.'

**<key=value>** The metadata key and pair to set or unset. For unset, specify only the key.

Default=[].

## cinder metadata-show

usage: cinder metadata-show <volume>

Shows volume metadata.

## **Positional arguments**

<volume> ID of volume.

## cinder metadata-update-all

usage: cinder metadata-update-all <volume> <key=value> [<key=value> ...]

Updates volume metadata.

### **Positional arguments**

**<volume>** ID of volume for which to update metadata.

<key=value> Metadata key and value pair or pairs to update. Default=[].

## cinder migrate

usage: cinder migrate [--force-host-copy <True | False>] <volume> <host>

Migrates volume to a new host.

## **Positional arguments**

<volume> ID of volume to migrate.

<host> Destination host.

### **Optional arguments**

**-force-host-copy <True | False>** Enables or disables generic host-based force- migration,

which bypasses driver optimizations. Default=False.

# cinder qos-associate

usage: cinder qos-associate <qos\_specs> <volume\_type\_id>

Associates gos specs with specified volume type.

## **Positional arguments**

<qos\_specs> ID of QoS specifications.

<volume\_type\_id> ID of volume type.

## cinder qos-create

usage: cinder qos-create <name> <key=value> [<key=value> ...]

Creates a gos specs.

### **Positional arguments**

<name> Name of new QoS specifications.

<key=value> Specifications for QoS.

## cinder gos-delete

usage: cinder qos-delete [--force <True | False>] <qos\_specs>

Deletes a specified gos specs.

## **Positional arguments**

<qos\_specs> ID of QoS specifications.

## **Optional arguments**

**-force <True | False>** Enables or disables deletion of in-use QoS specifications.

Default=False.

## cinder qos-disassociate

usage: cinder qos-disassociate <qos\_specs> <volume\_type\_id>

Disassociates gos specs from specified volume type.

### **Positional arguments**

<qos\_specs> ID of QoS specifications.

<volume\_type\_id> ID of volume type.

## cinder qos-disassociate-all

usage: cinder qos-disassociate-all <qos\_specs>

Disassociates gos specs from all associations.

### **Positional arguments**

<qos\_specs> ID of QoS specifications.

## cinder qos-get-association

usage: cinder qos-get-association <qos\_specs>

Gets all associations for specified gos specs.

### **Positional arguments**

<qos\_specs> ID of QoS specifications.

## cinder qos-key

usage: cinder qos-key <qos\_specs> <action> key=value [key=value ...]

Sets or unsets specifications for a gos spec.

### **Positional arguments**

<qos\_specs> ID of QoS specifications.

<action> The action. Valid values are 'set' or 'unset.'

key=value Metadata key and value pair to set or unset. For unset, specify only the

key.

## cinder qos-list

usage: cinder qos-list

Lists qos specs.

## cinder qos-show

usage: cinder qos-show <qos\_specs>

Shows a specified gos specs.

### **Positional arguments**

<qos\_specs> ID of QoS specifications.

## cinder quota-class-show

```
usage: cinder quota-class-show <class>
```

Lists quotas for a quota class.

### **Positional arguments**

<class> Name of quota class for which to list quotas.

## cinder quota-class-update

Updates quotas for a quota class.

### **Positional arguments**

<class> Name of quota class for which to set quotas.

## **Optional arguments**

**-volumes <volumes>** The new "volumes" quota value. Default=None.

**-snapshots <snapshots>** The new "snapshots" quota value. Default=None.

**-gigabytes <gigabytes>** The new "gigabytes" quota value. Default=None.

**-volume-type** Volume type. Default=None.

<volume\_type\_name>

## cinder quota-defaults

```
usage: cinder quota-defaults <tenant_id>
```

Lists default quotas for a tenant.

### **Positional arguments**

<tenant\_id> ID of the tenant for which to list default quotas.

## cinder quota-delete

```
usage: cinder quota-delete <tenant_id>
```

Delete the quotas for a tenant.

### **Positional arguments**

<tenant\_id> UUID of tenant to delete the quotas for.

## cinder quota-show

```
usage: cinder quota-show <tenant_id>
```

Lists quotas for a tenant.

### **Positional arguments**

<tenant\_id> ID of the tenant for which to list quotas.

# cinder quota-update

Updates quotas for a tenant.

## **Positional arguments**

<tenant\_id> ID of the tenant for which to set quotas.

#### **Optional arguments**

**-volumes <volumes>** The new "volumes" quota value. Default=None.

**-snapshots <snapshots>** The new "snapshots" quota value. Default=None.

**-gigabytes <gigabytes>** The new "gigabytes" quota value. Default=None.

# cinder quota-usage

```
usage: cinder quota-usage <tenant_id>
```

Lists quota usage for a tenant.

### **Positional arguments**

<tenant\_id> ID of the tenant for which to list quota usage.

## cinder rate-limits

usage: cinder rate-limits

Lists rate limits for a user.

## cinder readonly-mode-update

usage: cinder readonly-mode-update <volume> <True | true | False | false>

Updates volume read-only access-mode flag.

## **Positional arguments**

**<volume>** ID of volume to update.

<True | true | False | false>
Enables or disables update of volume to read-only access

mode.

## cinder rename

Renames a volume.

### **Positional arguments**

**<volume>** Name or ID of volume to rename.

<display-name> New display name for volume.

## **Optional arguments**

-display-description <display-description> Volume description. Default=None.

## cinder reset-state

```
usage: cinder reset-state [--state <state>] <volume> [<volume> ...]
```

Explicitly updates the volume state.

### **Positional arguments**

**<volume>** Name or ID of volume to modify. Separate multiple volumes with a space.

### **Optional arguments**

-state <state> The state to assign to the volume. Valid values are "available," "er-

ror," "creating," "deleting," or "error\_deleting." Default is "available."

## cinder service-disable

usage: cinder service-disable [--reason <reason>] <hostname> <binary>

Disables the service.

### **Positional arguments**

<hostname> Host name.

<binary> Service binary.

## **Optional arguments**

**-reason <reason>** Reason for disabling service.

## cinder service-enable

usage: cinder service-enable <hostname> <binary>

Enables the service.

## **Positional arguments**

<hostname> Host name.

<br/> **Service binary.** 

## cinder service-list

usage: cinder service-list [--host <hostname>] [--binary <binary>]

Lists all services. Filter by host and service binary.

### **Optional arguments**

**-host <hostname>** Host name. Default=None.

**-binary <br/>Service binary.** Default=None.

## cinder set-bootable

usage: cinder set-bootable <volume> <True|true|False|false>

Update bootable status of a volume.

### **Positional arguments**

**<volume>** ID of the volume to update.

**<True|true|False|false>** Flag to indicate whether volume is bootable.

## cinder show

usage: cinder show <volume>

Shows volume details.

### **Positional arguments**

<volume> Volume name or ID.

## cinder snapshot-create

Creates a snapshot.

### **Positional arguments**

**<volume>** Name or ID of volume to snapshot.

## **Optional arguments**

-force <True | False> Allows or disallows snapshot of a volume when the

volume is attached to an instance. If set to True, ignores the current status of the volume when attempting to snapshot it rather than forcing it to be available.

Default=False.

**-display-name <display-name>** The snapshot name. Default=None.

-display-description <display-description> The snapshot description. Default=None.

## cinder snapshot-delete

```
usage: cinder snapshot-delete <snapshot> [<snapshot> ...]
```

Remove one or more snapshots.

#### **Positional arguments**

**<snapshot>** Name or ID of the snapshot(s) to delete.

## cinder snapshot-list

Lists all snapshots.

### **Optional arguments**

-all-tenants [<0|1>] Shows details for all tenants. Admin only.

**-display-name <display-name>** Filters list by a display name. Default=None.

**-status <status>** Filters list by a status. Default=None.

**-volume-id <volume-id>** Filters list by a volume ID. Default=None.

## cinder snapshot-metadata

Sets or deletes snapshot metadata.

### **Positional arguments**

**<snapshot>** ID of snapshot for which to update metadata.

<action> The action. Valid values are 'set' or 'unset.'

<key=value> The metadata key and value pair to set or unset. For unset, specify only

the key.

# cinder snapshot-metadata-show

usage: cinder snapshot-metadata-show <snapshot>

Shows snapshot metadata.

## **Positional arguments**

<snapshot> ID of snapshot.

## cinder snapshot-metadata-update-all

Updates snapshot metadata.

## **Positional arguments**

**<snapshot>** ID of snapshot for which to update metadata.

<key=value> Metadata key and value pair or pairs to update. Default=[].

## cinder snapshot-rename

Renames a snapshot.

### **Positional arguments**

**<snapshot>** Name or ID of snapshot.

<display-name> New display name for snapshot.

## **Optional arguments**

-display-description <display-description>
Snapshot description. Default=None.

## cinder snapshot-reset-state

Explicitly updates the snapshot state.

### **Positional arguments**

**<snapshot>** Name or ID of snapshot to modify.

### **Optional arguments**

-state <state> The state to assign to the snapshot. Valid values are "available," "error," "creating," "deleting," or "error\_deleting." Default is "available."

## cinder snapshot-show

```
usage: cinder snapshot-show <snapshot>
```

Shows snapshot details.

#### **Positional arguments**

**<snapshot>** Name or ID of snapshot.

## cinder transfer-accept

```
usage: cinder transfer-accept <transfer> <auth_key>
```

Accepts a volume transfer.

### **Positional arguments**

<transfer> ID of transfer to accept.

<auth\_key> Authentication key of transfer to accept.

## cinder transfer-create

usage: cinder transfer-create [--display-name <display-name>] <volume>

Creates a volume transfer.

### **Positional arguments**

<volume> Name or ID of volume to transfer.

## **Optional arguments**

**-display-name <display-name>** Transfer name. Default=None.

## cinder transfer-delete

usage: cinder transfer-delete <transfer>

Undoes a transfer.

### **Positional arguments**

<transfer> Name or ID of transfer to delete.

## cinder transfer-list

usage: cinder transfer-list

Lists all transfers.

## cinder transfer-show

usage: cinder transfer-show <transfer>

Show transfer details.

### **Positional arguments**

<transfer> Name or ID of transfer to accept.

## cinder type-create

usage: cinder type-create <name>

Creates a volume type.

### **Positional arguments**

<name> Name for the volume type.

## cinder type-delete

usage: cinder type-delete <id>

Deletes a specified volume type.

## **Positional arguments**

<id> ID of volume type to delete.

## cinder type-key

usage: cinder type-key <vtype> <action> [<key=value> [<key=value> ...]]

Sets or unsets extra\_spec for a volume type.

### **Positional arguments**

**<vtype>** Name or ID of volume type.

<action> The action. Valid values are 'set' or 'unset.'

**key=value>** The extra specs key and value pair to set or unset. For unset, specify only

the key. Default=None.

## cinder type-list

```
usage: cinder type-list
```

Lists available 'volume types'.

## cinder upload-to-image

Uploads volume to Image Service as an image.

## **Positional arguments**

**<volume>** Name or ID of volume to upload to an image.

<image-name> The new image name.

## **Optional arguments**

**-force <True | False>** Enables or disables upload of a volume that is attached

to an instance. Default=False.

-container-format <contain-

er-format>

Container format type. Default is bare.

**-disk-format <disk-format>** Disk format type. Default is raw.

# **Block Storage API v2 commands**

You can select an API version to use by adding the --os-volume-api-version option or by setting the corresponding environment variable:

```
$ export OS_VOLUME_API_VERSION=2
```

## cinder absolute-limits (v2)

```
usage: cinder --os-volume-api-version 2 absolute-limits
```

Lists absolute limits for a user.

# cinder availability-zone-list (v2)

usage: cinder --os-volume-api-version 2 availability-zone-list

Lists all availability zones.

## cinder backup-create (v2)

Creates a volume backup.

## **Positional arguments**

<volume> Name or ID of volume to backup.

## **Optional arguments**

**-container <container>** Backup container name. Default=None.

**-name <name>** Backup name. Default=None.

**-description <description>** Backup description. Default=None.

## cinder backup-delete (v2)

usage: cinder --os-volume-api-version 2 backup-delete <backup>

Removes a backup.

### **Positional arguments**

<br/> **backup>** Name or ID of backup to delete.

## cinder backup-export (v2)

```
usage: cinder --os-volume-api-version 2 backup-export <backup>
```

Export backup metadata record.

### **Positional arguments**

**<base>backup>** ID of the backup to export.

## cinder backup-import (v2)

```
usage: cinder --os-volume-api-version 2 backup-import <backup_service>
  <backup_url>
```

Import backup metadata record.

## **Positional arguments**

**<backup\_service>** Backup service to use for importing the backup.

**<backup\_url>** Backup URL for importing the backup metadata.

## cinder backup-list (v2)

usage: cinder --os-volume-api-version 2 backup-list

Lists all backups.

## cinder backup-restore (v2)

Restores a backup.

### **Positional arguments**

<backup> ID of backup to restore.

### **Optional arguments**

-volume <volume> Name

Name or ID of volume to which to restore. Default=None.

## cinder backup-show (v2)

usage: cinder --os-volume-api-version 2 backup-show <backup>

Shows backup details.

### **Positional arguments**

**<backup>** Name or ID of backup.

## cinder cgsnapshot-create (v2)

usage: cinder --os-volume-api-version 2 cgsnapshot-create [--name <name>] [-description <description>]

<consistencygroup>

Creates a cgsnapshot.

### **Positional arguments**

**<consistencygroup>** Name or ID of a consistency group.

### **Optional arguments**

**-name <name>** Cgsnapshot name. Default=None.

-description <description>

Cgsnapshot description. Default=None.

## cinder cgsnapshot-delete (v2)

```
usage: cinder --os-volume-api-version 2 cgsnapshot-delete <cgsnapshot> [<cgsnapshot> ...]
```

Removes one or more cgsnapshots.

### **Positional arguments**

<cgsnapshot> Name or ID of one or more cgsnapshots to be deleted.

## cinder cgsnapshot-list (v2)

Lists all cgsnapshots.

### **Optional arguments**

**-all-tenants** [**<0**|**1>**] Shows details for all tenants. Admin only.

**-status <status>** Filters results by a status. Default=None.

-consistencygroup-id

Filters results by a consistency group ID. Default=None.

## cinder cgsnapshot-show (v2)

```
usage: cinder --os-volume-api-version 2 cgsnapshot-show <cgsnapshot>
```

Shows cgsnapshot details.

### **Positional arguments**

<cgsnapshot> Name or ID of cgsnapshot.

## cinder consisgroup-create (v2)

Creates a consistency group.

### **Positional arguments**

<volume-types> Volume types.

## **Optional arguments**

**-name <name>** Name of a consistency group.

**-description <description>** Description of a consistency group. Default=None.

**-availability-zone <availabili-** Availability zone for volume. Default=None.

ty-zone>

# cinder consisgroup-delete (v2)

Removes one or more consistency groups.

### **Positional arguments**

**<consistencygroup>** Name or ID of one or more consistency groups to be deleted.

### **Optional arguments**

-force

Allows or disallows consistency groups to be deleted. If the consistency group is empty, it can be deleted without the force flag. If the consistency group is not empty, the force flag is required for it to be deleted.

# cinder consisgroup-list (v2)

```
usage: cinder --os-volume-api-version 2 consisgroup-list [--all-tenants [<0| 1>1]
```

Lists all consistencygroups.

## **Optional arguments**

-all-tenants [<0|1>] Shows details for all tenants. Admin only.

## cinder consisgroup-show (v2)

```
usage: cinder --os-volume-api-version 2 consisgroup-show <consistencygroup>
```

Shows details of a consistency group.

### **Positional arguments**

**<consistencygroup>** Name or ID of a consistency group.

## cinder create (v2)

```
usage: cinder --os-volume-api-version 2 create [--consisgroup-id 
<consistencygroup-id>]
[--snapshot-id <snapshot-id>]
[--source-volid <source-volid>]
```

```
[--source-replica <source-replica>]
[--image-id <image-id>] [--name <name>]
[--description <description>]
[--volume-type <volume-type>]
[--availability-zone <availability-zone>]
[--metadata [<key=value> [<key=value> ...]]]
[--hint <key=value>]
[<size>]
```

Creates a volume.

### **Positional arguments**

<size> Size of volume, in GBs. (Required unless snapshot-id /source-volid is specified).

### **Optional arguments**

**-consisgroup-id <consistency group-id>**ID of a consistency group where the new volume belongs to. Default=None.

**-snapshot-id <snapshot-id>** Creates volume from snapshot ID. Default=None.

**-source-volid <source-volid>** Creates volume from volume ID. Default=None.

**-source-replica <source-replica>** Creates volume from replicated volume ID.

Default=None.

**-image-id <image-id>** Creates volume from image ID. Default=None.

**-name <name>** Volume name. Default=None.

**-description <description>** Volume description. Default=None.

**-volume-type <volume-type>** Volume type. Default=None.

ty-zone>

Availability zone for volume. Default=None.

-metadata [<key=value>

-availability-zone <availabili-

[<key=value> ...]]

Metadata key and value pairs. Default=None.

**-hint <key=value>** Scheduler hint, like in nova.

## cinder credentials (v2)

```
usage: cinder --os-volume-api-version 2 credentials
```

Shows user credentials returned from auth.

## cinder delete (v2)

```
usage: cinder --os-volume-api-version 2 delete <volume> [<volume> ...]
```

Removes one or more volumes.

### **Positional arguments**

<volume> Name or ID of volume or volumes to delete.

## cinder encryption-type-create (v2)

```
usage: cinder --os-volume-api-version 2 encryption-type-create [--cipher
  <cipher>]
                                                                                                             [--key_size <key_size>]
                                                                                                             [--control_location <control_location>]
                                                                                                             <volume_type>
```

Creates encryption type for a volume type. Admin only.

### **Positional arguments**

<volume\_type> Name or ID of volume type.

covider> The class that provides encryption support. For example, LuksEncryp-

tor

### Optional arguments

-cipher <cipher> The encryption algorithm or mode. For example, aes-

xts-plain64. Default=None.

-key\_size <key\_size> Size of encryption key, in bits. For example, 128 or 256.

Default=None.

-control\_location Notional service where encryption is performed. Valid <control\_location>

values are "front-end" or "back-end." For example, front-

end=Nova. Default is "front-end."

## cinder encryption-type-delete (v2)

usage: cinder --os-volume-api-version 2 encryption-type-delete <volume\_type>

Deletes encryption type for a volume type. Admin only.

### **Positional arguments**

<volume\_type> Name or ID of volume type.

## cinder encryption-type-list (v2)

```
usage: cinder --os-volume-api-version 2 encryption-type-list
```

Shows encryption type details for volume types. Admin only.

## cinder encryption-type-show (v2)

usage: cinder --os-volume-api-version 2 encryption-type-show <volume\_type>

Shows encryption type details for a volume type. Admin only.

## **Positional arguments**

<volume\_type> Name or ID of volume type.

## cinder endpoints (v2)

```
usage: cinder --os-volume-api-version 2 endpoints
```

Discovers endpoints registered by authentication service.

## cinder extend (v2)

```
usage: cinder --os-volume-api-version 2 extend <volume> <new_size>
```

Attempts to extend size of an existing volume.

### **Positional arguments**

**<volume>** Name or ID of volume to extend.

<new\_size> New size of volume, in GBs.

## cinder extra-specs-list (v2)

```
usage: cinder --os-volume-api-version 2 extra-specs-list
```

Lists current volume types and extra specs.

## cinder force-delete (v2)

```
usage: cinder --os-volume-api-version 2 force-delete <volume> [<volume> ...]
```

Attempts force-delete of volume, regardless of state.

#### **Positional arguments**

**<volume>** Name or ID of volume or volumes to delete.

## cinder list (v2)

Lists all volumes.

### **Optional arguments**

-all-tenants [<0|1>] Shows details for all tenants. Admin only.

**-name <name>** Filters results by a name. OPTIONAL: Default=None.

**-status <status>** Filters results by a status. OPTIONAL: Default=None.

-metadata [<key=value>

[<key=value> ...]]

Filters results by a metadata key and value pair. OP-

TIONAL: Default=None.

**-marker <marker>** Begin returning volumes that appear later in the volume

list than that represented by this volume id. OPTIONAL:

Default=None.

-limit -limit -limit > Maximum number of volumes to return. OPTIONAL:

Default=None.

-sort\_key <sort\_key>
Key to be sorted, should be (`id`, `status`, `size`,

`availability\_zone`, `name`, `bootable`, `created\_at`).

OPTIONAL: Default=None.

-sort\_dir <sort\_dir>
Sort direction, should be `desc` or `asc`. OPTIONAL:

Default=None.

## cinder list-extensions (v2)

```
usage: cinder --os-volume-api-version 2 list-extensions
```

Lists all available os-api extensions.

## cinder manage (v2)

Manage an existing volume.

## **Positional arguments**

<host> Cinder host on which the existing volume resides

**key=value>** Driver-specific reference to the existing volume as key=value pairs

## **Optional arguments**

**-source-name < source-name >** Name of the volume to manage (Optional)

**-source-id <source-id>** ID of the volume to manage (Optional)

-name <name> Volume name (Optional, Default=None)

-description <description> Volume description (Optional, Default=None)

-volume-type <volume-type> Volume type (Optional, Default=None)

-availability-zone <availabili- Availability zone for volume (Optional, Default=None)

ty-zone>

-metadata [<key=value> Metadata key=value pairs (Optional, Default=None)

[<key=value> ...]]

**-bootable** Specifies that the newly created volume should be

marked as bootable

### cinder metadata (v2)

usage: cinder --os-volume-api-version 2 metadata <volume> <action> <key=value>
[<key=value> ...]

Sets or deletes volume metadata.

#### **Positional arguments**

**<volume>** Name or ID of volume for which to update metadata.

<action> The action. Valid values are 'set' or 'unset.'

<key=value> Metadata key and value pair to set or unset. For unset, specify only the

key.

## cinder metadata-show (v2)

usage: cinder --os-volume-api-version 2 metadata-show <volume>

Shows volume metadata.

#### **Positional arguments**

<volume> ID of volume.

## cinder metadata-update-all (v2)

```
usage: cinder --os-volume-api-version 2 metadata-update-all <volume> <key=
value> [<key=value> ...]
```

Updates volume metadata.

#### **Positional arguments**

**<volume>** ID of volume for which to update metadata.

**<key=value>** Metadata key and value pair or pairs to update.

### cinder migrate (v2)

usage: cinder --os-volume-api-version 2 migrate [--force-host-copy <True|
False>] <volume> <host>

Migrates volume to a new host.

#### **Positional arguments**

<volume> ID of volume to migrate.

<host> Destination host.

#### **Optional arguments**

-force-host-copy <True | False> Enables or disables generic host-based force- migration,

which bypasses driver optimizations. Default=False.

## cinder qos-associate (v2)

```
usage: cinder --os-volume-api-version 2 qos-associate <qos_specs>
  <volume_type_id>
```

Associates gos specs with specified volume type.

#### **Positional arguments**

<qos\_specs> ID of QoS specifications.

**<volume\_type\_id>** ID of volume type with which to associate QoS specifications.

## cinder qos-create (v2)

```
usage: cinder --os-volume-api-version 2 qos-create <name> <key=value> [<key= value> ...]
```

Creates a qos specs.

#### **Positional arguments**

<name> Name of new QoS specifications.

<key=value> QoS specifications.

## cinder gos-delete (v2)

```
usage: cinder --os-volume-api-version 2 qos-delete [--force <True|False>] <qos_specs>
```

Deletes a specified gos specs.

#### **Positional arguments**

<qos\_specs> ID of QoS specifications to delete.

#### **Optional arguments**

**-force <True | False>** Enables or disables deletion of in-use QoS specifications.

Default=False.

## cinder qos-disassociate (v2)

usage: cinder --os-volume-api-version 2 qos-disassociate <qos\_specs>
 <volume\_type\_id>

Disassociates gos specs from specified volume type.

#### **Positional arguments**

<qos\_specs> ID of QoS specifications.

<volume\_type\_id> ID of volume type with which to associate QoS specifications.

## cinder qos-disassociate-all (v2)

usage: cinder --os-volume-api-version 2 qos-disassociate-all <qos\_specs>

Disassociates gos specs from all its associations.

#### **Positional arguments**

<qos\_specs> ID of QoS specifications on which to operate.

## cinder qos-get-association (v2)

usage: cinder --os-volume-api-version 2 qos-get-association <qos\_specs>

Lists all associations for specified gos specs.

#### **Positional arguments**

<qos\_specs> ID of QoS specifications.

### cinder gos-key (v2)

usage: cinder --os-volume-api-version 2 qos-key <qos\_specs> <action> key=value
[key=value ...]

Sets or unsets specifications for a gos spec.

#### **Positional arguments**

<qos\_specs> ID of QoS specifications.

<action> The action. Valid values are 'set' or 'unset.'

**key=value** Metadata key and value pair to set or unset. For unset, specify only the

key.

## cinder qos-list (v2)

usage: cinder --os-volume-api-version 2 qos-list

Lists qos specs.

## cinder qos-show (v2)

usage: cinder --os-volume-api-version 2 qos-show <qos\_specs>

Shows gos specs details.

#### **Positional arguments**

<qos\_specs> ID of QoS specifications to show.

## cinder quota-class-show (v2)

usage: cinder --os-volume-api-version 2 quota-class-show <class>

Lists quotas for a quota class.

#### **Positional arguments**

**<class>** Name of quota class for which to list quotas.

## cinder quota-class-update (v2)

Updates quotas for a quota class.

#### **Positional arguments**

<class-name> Name of quota class for which to set quotas.

#### **Optional arguments**

**-volumes <volumes>** The new "volumes" quota value. Default=None.

**-snapshots <snapshots>** The new "snapshots" quota value. Default=None.

**-gigabytes <gigabytes>** The new "gigabytes" quota value. Default=None.

**-volume-type** Volume type. Default=None.

<volume\_type\_name>

### cinder quota-defaults (v2)

usage: cinder --os-volume-api-version 2 quota-defaults <tenant\_id>

Lists default quotas for a tenant.

#### **Positional arguments**

<tenant\_id> ID of tenant for which to list quota defaults.

## cinder quota-delete (v2)

usage: cinder --os-volume-api-version 2 quota-delete <tenant\_id>

Delete the quotas for a tenant.

#### **Positional arguments**

<tenant\_id> UUID of tenant to delete the quotas for.

## cinder quota-show (v2)

```
usage: cinder --os-volume-api-version 2 quota-show <tenant_id>
```

Lists quotas for a tenant.

#### **Positional arguments**

<tenant\_id> ID of tenant for which to list quotas.

## cinder quota-update (v2)

Updates quotas for a tenant.

#### **Positional arguments**

<tenant\_id> ID of tenant for which to set quotas.

#### **Optional arguments**

**-volumes <volumes>** The new "volumes" quota value. Default=None.

**-snapshots <snapshots>** The new "snapshots" quota value. Default=None.

**-gigabytes <gigabytes>** The new "gigabytes" quota value. Default=None.

### cinder quota-usage (v2)

usage: cinder --os-volume-api-version 2 quota-usage <tenant\_id>

Lists quota usage for a tenant.

#### **Positional arguments**

<tenant\_id> ID of tenant for which to list quota usage.

## cinder rate-limits (v2)

usage: cinder --os-volume-api-version 2 rate-limits

Lists rate limits for a user.

## cinder readonly-mode-update (v2)

usage: cinder --os-volume-api-version 2 readonly-mode-update <volume> <True | true | False | false>

Updates volume read-only access-mode flag.

#### **Positional arguments**

**<volume>** ID of volume to update.

<True | true | False | false>
Enables or disables update of volume to read-only access

mode.

## cinder rename (v2)

usage: cinder --os-volume-api-version 2 rename [--description <description>]
 <volume> [<name>]

Renames a volume.

#### **Positional arguments**

<volume> Name or ID of volume to rename.

<name> New name for volume.

#### Optional arguments

**-description <description>** Volume description. Default=None.

## cinder replication-promote (v2)

usage: cinder --os-volume-api-version 2 replication-promote <volume>

Promote a secondary volume to primary for a relationship.

#### **Positional arguments**

**<volume>** Name or ID of the volume to promote.

### cinder replication-reenable (v2)

usage: cinder --os-volume-api-version 2 replication-reenable <volume>

Sync the secondary volume with primary for a relationship.

#### **Positional arguments**

**<volume>** Name or ID of the volume to reenable replication.

## cinder reset-state (v2)

```
usage: cinder --os-volume-api-version 2 reset-state [--state <state>] <volume>
  [<volume> ...]
```

Explicitly updates the volume state.

#### **Positional arguments**

**<volume>** Name or ID of volume to modify.

#### **Optional arguments**

**-state <state>** The state to assign to the volume. Valid values are "available," "error," "creating," "deleting," and "error\_deleting." Default=available.

## cinder retype (v2)

Changes the volume type for a volume.

#### **Positional arguments**

**<volume>** Name or ID of volume for which to modify type.

<volume-type> New volume type.

#### **Optional arguments**

-migration-policy <never|on-de- Migration policy during retype of volume.
mand>

## cinder service-disable (v2)

```
usage: cinder --os-volume-api-version 2 service-disable [--reason <reason>]
  <hostname>  <birangle</pre>
```

Disables the service.

#### **Positional arguments**

<hostname> Host name.

<br/> **Service binary.** 

#### **Optional arguments**

**-reason <reason>** Reason for disabling service.

## cinder service-enable (v2)

usage: cinder --os-volume-api-version 2 service-enable <hostname> <binary>

Enables the service.

#### **Positional arguments**

<host name>

<br/> **Service binary.** 

## cinder service-list (v2)

```
usage: cinder --os-volume-api-version 2 service-list [--host <hostname>] [--
binary <binary>]
```

Lists all services. Filter by host and service binary.

#### **Optional arguments**

**-host <hostname>** Host name. Default=None.

**-binary <br/>Service** binary. Default=None.

## cinder set-bootable (v2)

```
usage: cinder --os-volume-api-version 2 set-bootable <volume> <True | true | False | false>
```

Update bootable status of a volume.

#### **Positional arguments**

**<volume>** ID of the volume to update.

**True | true | False | false >** Flag to indicate whether volume is bootable.

## cinder show (v2)

```
usage: cinder --os-volume-api-version 2 show <volume>
```

Shows volume details.

#### **Positional arguments**

<volume> Name or ID of volume.

## cinder snapshot-create (v2)

<volume>

Creates a snapshot.

#### **Positional arguments**

**<volume>** Name or ID of volume to snapshot.

#### **Optional arguments**

**-force <True | False>** Allows or disallows snapshot of a volume when the

volume is attached to an instance. If set to True, ignores the current status of the volume when attempting to snapshot it rather than forcing it to be available.

Default=False.

**-name <name>** Snapshot name. Default=None.

**-description <description>** Snapshot description. Default=None.

## cinder snapshot-delete (v2)

```
usage: cinder --os-volume-api-version 2 snapshot-delete <snapshot>
  [<snapshot> ...]
```

Removes one or more snapshots.

#### **Positional arguments**

**<snapshot>** Name or ID of the snapshot(s) to delete.

## cinder snapshot-list (v2)

Lists all snapshots.

#### **Optional arguments**

-all-tenants [<0|1>] Shows details for all tenants. Admin only.

**-name <name>** Filters results by a name. Default=None.

**-status <status>** Filters results by a status. Default=None.

**-volume-id <volume-id>** Filters results by a volume ID. Default=None.

## cinder snapshot-metadata (v2)

usage: cinder --os-volume-api-version 2 snapshot-metadata <snapshot> <action> <key=value>

```
[<key=value> ...]
```

Sets or deletes snapshot metadata.

#### **Positional arguments**

**<snapshot>** ID of snapshot for which to update metadata.

<action> The action. Valid values are 'set' or 'unset.'

<key=value> Metadata key and value pair to set or unset. For unset, specify only the

kev.

## cinder snapshot-metadata-show (v2)

```
usage: cinder --os-volume-api-version 2 snapshot-metadata-show <snapshot>
```

Shows snapshot metadata.

#### **Positional arguments**

<snapshot> ID of snapshot.

## cinder snapshot-metadata-update-all (v2)

Updates snapshot metadata.

#### **Positional arguments**

**<snapshot>** ID of snapshot for which to update metadata.

**<key=value>** Metadata key and value pair to update.

## cinder snapshot-rename (v2)

Renames a snapshot.

#### **Positional arguments**

**<snapshot>** Name or ID of snapshot.

<name> New name for snapshot.

#### **Optional arguments**

-description <description> Snapshot description. Default=None.

## cinder snapshot-reset-state (v2)

Explicitly updates the snapshot state.

#### **Positional arguments**

<snapshot> Name or ID of snapshot to modify.

#### **Optional arguments**

-state <state>

The state to assign to the snapshot. Valid values are "available," "error," "creating," "deleting," and "error\_deleting." Default is "available."

## cinder snapshot-show (v2)

```
usage: cinder --os-volume-api-version 2 snapshot-show <snapshot>
```

Shows snapshot details.

#### **Positional arguments**

<snapshot> Name or ID of snapshot.

## cinder transfer-accept (v2)

usage: cinder --os-volume-api-version 2 transfer-accept <transfer> <auth\_key>

Accepts a volume transfer.

#### **Positional arguments**

<transfer> ID of transfer to accept.

<auth\_key> Authentication key of transfer to accept.

## cinder transfer-create (v2)

```
usage: cinder --os-volume-api-version 2 transfer-create [--name <name>]
  <volume>
```

Creates a volume transfer.

#### **Positional arguments**

**<volume>** Name or ID of volume to transfer.

#### **Optional arguments**

**-name <name>** Transfer name. Default=None.

## cinder transfer-delete (v2)

usage: cinder --os-volume-api-version 2 transfer-delete <transfer>

Undoes a transfer.

#### **Positional arguments**

<transfer> Name or ID of transfer to delete.

## cinder transfer-list (v2)

usage: cinder --os-volume-api-version 2 transfer-list

Lists all transfers.

## cinder transfer-show (v2)

usage: cinder --os-volume-api-version 2 transfer-show <transfer>

Shows transfer details.

#### **Positional arguments**

<transfer> Name or ID of transfer to accept.

## cinder type-create (v2)

usage: cinder --os-volume-api-version 2 type-create <name>

Creates a volume type.

#### **Positional arguments**

<name> Name of new volume type.

## cinder type-delete (v2)

usage: cinder --os-volume-api-version 2 type-delete <id>

Deletes a volume type.

#### **Positional arguments**

<id> ID of volume type to delete.

## cinder type-key (v2)

usage: cinder --os-volume-api-version 2 type-key <vtype> <action> <key=value>
[<key=value> ...]

Sets or unsets extra\_spec for a volume type.

#### **Positional arguments**

**<vtype>** Name or ID of volume type.

<action> The action. Valid values are 'set' or 'unset.'

**<key=value>** The extra specs key and value pair to set or unset. For unset, specify only

the key.

## cinder type-list (v2)

```
usage: cinder --os-volume-api-version 2 type-list
```

Lists available 'volume types'.

## cinder unmanage (v2)

```
usage: cinder --os-volume-api-version 2 unmanage <volume>
```

#### **Positional arguments**

**<volume>** Name or ID of the volume to unmanage.

## cinder upload-to-image (v2)

Uploads volume to Image Service as an image.

#### **Positional arguments**

**<volume>** Name or ID of volume to snapshot.

<image-name> The new image name.

#### **Optional arguments**

**-force <True | False>** Enables or disables upload of a volume that is attached

to an instance. Default=False.

-container-format <contain-

er-format>

Container format type. Default is bare.

**-disk-format < disk-format>** Disk format type. Default is raw.

# 4. Compute command-line client

nova	usage	69
nova	optional arguments	76
nova	absolute-limits	78
nova	add-fixed-ip	78
nova	add-secgroup	78
nova	agent-create	79
nova	agent-delete	79
nova	agent-list	79
nova	agent-modify	79
nova	aggregate-add-host	80
nova	aggregate-create	80
nova	aggregate-delete	80
nova	aggregate-details	80
nova	aggregate-list	81
nova	aggregate-remove-host	81
nova	aggregate-set-metadata	81
nova	aggregate-update	81
nova	availability-zone-list	81
nova	backup	82
nova	baremetal-interface-add	82
nova	baremetal-interface-list	82
nova	baremetal-interface-remove	82
nova	baremetal-node-create	83
nova	baremetal-node-delete	83
nova	baremetal-node-list	84
nova	baremetal-node-show	84
nova	boot	84
nova	cell-capacities	86
nova	cell-show	86
nova	clear-password	86
nova	cloudpipe-configure	86
nova	cloudpipe-create	87
nova	cloudpipe-list	87
nova	console-log	87
nova	credentials	87
nova	delete	87
nova	diagnostics	88
nova	dns-create	88
nova	dns-create-private-domain	88
nova	dns-create-public-domain	88
	·	
	dns-delete-domain	89
		89
	dns-list	89
nova	endpoints	90
	evacuate	
	fixed-ip-get	
	fixed-ip-reserve	90

	fixed-ip-unreserve	
nova	flavor-access-add	91
nova	flavor-access-list	91
nova	flavor-access-remove	91
nova	flavor-create	91
nova	flavor-delete	92
nova	flavor-key	92
nova	flavor-list	92
nova	flavor-show	93
nova	floating-ip-associate	93
	floating-ip-bulk-create	
	floating-ip-bulk-delete	
	floating-ip-bulk-list	
	floating-ip-create	
	floating-ip-delete	
nova	floating-ip-disassociate	94
	floating-ip-list	
	floating-ip-pool-list	
	force-delete	
	get-password	
	get-rdp-console	
	get-serial-console	
	get-spice-console	
	get-vnc-console	
	host-action	
	host-describe	
	host-evacuate	
	host-evacuate host-evacuate-live	
	host-list	
	host-meta	
	host-servers-migrate	
	host-update	
	hypervisor-list	
	hypervisor-servers	
	hypervisor-show	99
	hypervisor-stats	"
	hypervisor-uptime	
	image-create	
	image-delete	
	5.	100
	3	100
		100
		100
		101
		101
		101
		101
	-71.	102
	71	102
	71.	102
nova	keypair-show	102

nova	list	102
nova	list-extensions	103
nova	list-secgroup	103
nova	live-migration	104
nova	lock	104
nova	meta	104
nova	migrate	104
nova	migration-list	105
nova	net	105
nova	net-create	105
	net-delete	105
	net-list	106
	network-associate-host	106
	network-associate-project	
	network-create	106
	network-delete	107
	network-disassociate	
	network-list	
	network-show	
	pause	
	quota-class-show	
	quota-class-update	
	quota-class-upuate	110
	quota-delete	110
	quota-show	
	quota-snow	
	rate-limits	
	reboot	
	rebuild	
	refresh-network	
		113
	remove-fixed-ip	
	remove-secgroup	113
	rename	113
	rescue	114
	reset-network	114
	reset-state	114
	resize	
	resize-confirm	115
	resize-revert	
	restore	
	resume	115
	root-password	
	scrub	116
	secgroup-add-default-rule	
	secgroup-add-group-rule	116
	secgroup-add-rule	117
	secgroup-create	117
	secgroup-delete	117
	secgroup-delete-default-rule	
	secgroup-delete-group-rule	
nova	secgroup-delete-rule	118

	ıp-list	
nova secgrou	p-list-default-rules	119
nova secgrou	p-list-rules	119
nova secgrou	p-update	119
nova server-g	roup-create	119
nova server-g	roup-delete	119
nova server-c	roup-get	120
nova server-g	roup-list	120
nova service-	delete	120
nova service-	disable	120
nova service-	enable	120
nova service-	list	121
nova shelve .		121
nova shelve-o	offload	121
nova show		121
nova ssh		121
nova start		122
nova stop		122
nova suspend	d	122
	network-create	123
nova tenant-	network-delete	123
nova tenant-	network-list	123
nova tenant-	network-show	123
	e	
•	ıe	
	e	
	st	
	list	
nova volume	-attach	125
nova volume	-create	125
nova volume	-delete	126
	-detach	
nova volume	-list	126
		126
	-snapshot-create	126
	-snapshot-delete	127
	-snapshot-list	127
	-snapshot-show	127
	-type-create	127
	-type-delete	128
	-type-list	128
	-update	
		128

The **nova** client is the command-line interface (CLI) for the OpenStack Compute API and its extensions. This chapter documents **nova** version 2.22.0.

For help on a specific **nova** command, enter:

#### \$ nova help COMMAND

### nova usage

```
usage: nova [--version] [--debug] [--os-cache] [--timings]
            [--os-auth-token OS_AUTH_TOKEN]
            [--os-tenant-name <auth-tenant-name>]
            [--os-tenant-id <auth-tenant-id>] [--os-region-name <region-name>]
            [--os-auth-system <auth-system>] [--service-type <service-type>]
            [--service-name <service-name>]
            [--volume-service-name <volume-service-name>]
            [--os-endpoint-type <endpoint-type>]
            [--os-compute-api-version <compute-api-ver>]
            [--bypass-url <bypass-url>] [--insecure]
            [--os-cacert <ca-certificate>] [--os-cert <certificate>]
            [--os-key <key>] [--timeout <seconds>] [--os-auth-url OS_AUTH_URL]
            [--os-domain-id OS_DOMAIN_ID] [--os-domain-name OS_DOMAIN_NAME]
            [--os-project-id OS_PROJECT_ID]
            [--os-project-name OS_PROJECT_NAME]
            [--os-project-domain-id OS_PROJECT_DOMAIN_ID]
            [--os-project-domain-name OS_PROJECT_DOMAIN_NAME]
            [--os-trust-id OS_TRUST_ID] [--os-user-id OS_USER_ID]
            [--os-user-name OS_USERNAME]
            [--os-user-domain-id OS_USER_DOMAIN_ID]
            [--os-user-domain-name OS_USER_DOMAIN_NAME]
            [--os-password OS_PASSWORD]
            <subcommand> ...
```

#### **Subcommands**

**absolute-limits** Print a list of absolute limits for a user

add-fixed-ip Add new IP address on a network to server.

**add-floating-ip** *DEPRECATED*, use floating-ip-associate instead.

**add-secgroup** Add a Security Group to a server.

**agent-create** Create new agent build.

**agent-delete** Delete existing agent build.

agent-list List all builds.

**agent-modify** Modify existing agent build.

**aggregate-add-host** Add the host to the specified aggregate.

aggregate-create Create a new aggregate with the specified details.

**aggregate-delete** Delete the aggregate.

**aggregate-details** Show details of the specified aggregate.

**aggregate-list** Print a list of all aggregates.

aggregate-remove-host Remove the specified host from the specified aggre-

gate.

**aggregate-set-metadata** Update the metadata associated with the aggregate.

aggregate-update Update the aggregate's name and optionally availability

zone.

availability-zone-list List all the availability zones.

**backup** Backup a server by creating a 'backup' type snapshot.

**boot** Boot a new server.

**clear-password** Clear the admin password for a server.

**cloudpipe-configure** Update the VPN IP/port of a cloudpipe instance.

**cloudpipe-create** Create a cloudpipe instance for the given project.

**cloudpipe-list** Print a list of all cloudpipe instances.

**console-log** Get console log output of a server.

**credentials** Show user credentials returned from auth.

**delete** Immediately shut down and delete specified server(s).

**diagnostics** Retrieve server diagnostics.

**dns-create** Create a DNS entry for domain, name and IP.

**dns-create-private-domain** Create the specified DNS domain.

**dns-create-public-domain** Create the specified DNS domain.

**dns-delete** Delete the specified DNS entry.

**dns-delete-domain** Delete the specified DNS domain.

**dns-domains** Print a list of available dns domains.

dns-list List current DNS entries for domain and IP or domain

and name.

endpoints Discover endpoints that get returned from the authenti-

cate services.

**evacuate** Evacuate server from failed host.

**fixed-ip-get** Retrieve info on a fixed IP.

**fixed-ip-reserve** Reserve a fixed IP.

**fixed-ip-unreserve** Unreserve a fixed IP.

flavor-access-add Add flavor access for the given tenant.

**flavor-access-list** Print access information about the given flavor.

**flavor-access-remove** Remove flavor access for the given tenant.

flavor-create Create a new flavor

flavor-delete Delete a specific flavor

**flavor-key** Set or unset extra\_spec for a flavor.

**flavor-list** Print a list of available 'flavors' (sizes of servers).

**flavor-show** Show details about the given flavor.

**floating-ip-associate** Associate a floating IP address to a server.

**floating-ip-bulk-create**Bulk create floating IPs by range.

**floating-ip-bulk-delete**Bulk delete floating IPs by range.

floating-ip-bulk-list List all floating IPs.

**floating-ip-create** Allocate a floating IP for the current tenant.

floating-ip-delete De-allocate a floating IP.

**floating-ip-disassociate** Disassociate a floating IP address from a server.

floating-ip-list List floating IPs.

floating-ip-pool-list List all floating IP pools.

**get-password** Get the admin password for a server.

**get-rdp-console** Get a rdp console to a server.

**get-serial-console** Get a serial console to a server.

**get-spice-console** Get a spice console to a server.

**get-vnc-console** Get a vnc console to a server.

**host-action** Perform a power action on a host.

**host-describe** Describe a specific host.

**host-list** List all hosts by service.

**host-update** Update host settings.

hypervisor-list List hypervisors.

**hypervisor-servers** List servers belonging to specific hypervisors.

**hypervisor-show** Display the details of the specified hypervisor.

**hypervisor-stats** Get hypervisor statistics over all compute nodes.

**hypervisor-uptime** Display the uptime of the specified hypervisor.

image-create Create a new image by taking a snapshot of a running

server.

**image-delete** Delete specified image(s).

**image-list** Print a list of available images to boot from.

**image-meta** Set or Delete metadata on an image.

**image-show** Show details about the given image.

**interface-attach** Attach a network interface to a server.

**interface-detach** Detach a network interface from a server.

**interface-list** List interfaces attached to a server.

**keypair-add** Create a new key pair for use with servers.

**keypair-delete** Delete keypair given by its name.

**keypair-list** Print a list of keypairs for a user

**keypair-show** Show details about the given keypair.

**list** List active servers.

**list-secgroup** List Security Group(s) of a server.

**live-migration** Migrate running server to a new machine.

lock Lock a server. A normal (non-admin) user will not be

able to execute actions on a locked server.

meta Set or Delete metadata on a server.

migrate Migrate a server. The new host will be selected by the

scheduler.

**network-associate-host** Associate host with network.

**network-associate-project** Associate project with network.

**network-create** Create a network.

**network-delete** Delete network by label or id.

network-disassociate Disassociate host and/or project from the given net-

work.

**network-list** Print a list of available networks.

**network-show** Show details about the given network.

pause Pause a server.

**quota-class-show** List the quotas for a quota class.

**quota-class-update** Update the quotas for a quota class.

**quota-defaults** List the default quotas for a tenant.

**quota-delete** Delete quota for a tenant/user so their quota will Re-

vert back to default.

**quota-show** List the quotas for a tenant/user.

**quota-update** Update the quotas for a tenant/user.

rate-limits Print a list of rate limits for a user

**reboot** Reboot a server.

**rebuild** Shutdown, re-image, and re-boot a server.

**refresh-network** Refresh server network information.

**remove-fixed-ip** Remove an IP address from a server.

**remove-floating-ip DEPRECATED**, use floating-ip-disassociate instead.

**remove-secgroup** Remove a Security Group from a server.

rename Rename a server.

rescue Reboots a server into rescue mode, which starts the ma-

chine from either the initial image or a specified image,

attaching the current boot disk as secondary.

**reset-network** Reset network of a server.

**reset-state** Reset the state of a server.

resize Resize a server.

resize-confirm Confirm a previous resize.

resize-revert Revert a previous resize (and return to the previous

VM).

**resume** Resume a server.

**root-password** Change the admin password for a server.

scrub Delete networks and security groups associated with a

project.

**secgroup-add-default-rule** Add a rule to the default security group.

**secgroup-add-group-rule** Add a source group rule to a security group.

**secgroup-add-rule** Add a rule to a security group.

**secgroup-create** Create a security group.

**secgroup-delete** Delete a security group.

**secgroup-delete-default-rule** Delete a rule from the default security group.

**secgroup-delete-group-rule** Delete a source group rule from a security group.

**secgroup-delete-rule** Delete a rule from a security group.

**secgroup-list** List security groups for the current tenant.

**secgroup-list-default-rules** List rules for the default security group.

**secgroup-list-rules** List rules for a security group.

**secgroup-update** Update a security group.

**server-group-create** Create a new server group with the specified details.

**server-group-delete** Delete specific server group(s).

**server-group-get** Get a specific server group.

**server-group-list** Print a list of all server groups.

**service-delete** Delete the service.

**service-disable** Disable the service.

service-enable Enable the service.

service-list Show a list of all running services. Filter by host & bina-

ry.

**shelve** Shelve a server.

**shelve-offload** Remove a shelved server from the compute node.

**show** Show details about the given server.

ssh SSH into a server.

**start** Start the server(s).

**stop** Stop the server(s).

**suspend** Suspend a server.

**unlock** Unlock a server.

**unpause** Unpause a server.

**unrescue** Restart the server from normal boot disk again.

**unshelve** Unshelve a server.

**usage** Show usage data for a single tenant.

**usage-list** List usage data for all tenants.

version-list List all API versions.

**volume-attach** Attach a volume to a server.

**volume-create** Add a new volume.

volume-delete Remove volume(s).

**volume-detach** Detach a volume from a server.

**volume-list** List all the volumes.

**volume-show** Show details about a volume.

**volume-snapshot-create** Add a new snapshot.

**volume-snapshot-delete** Remove a snapshot.

**volume-snapshot-list** List all the snapshots.

**volume-snapshot-show** Show details about a snapshot.

**volume-type-create** Create a new volume type.

**volume-type-delete** Delete a specific volume type.

volume-type-list Print a list of available 'volume types'.

**volume-update** Update volume attachment.

**x509-create-cert** Create x509 cert for a user in tenant.

**x509-get-root-cert** Fetch the x509 root cert.

**bash-completion** Prints all of the commands and options to stdout so that

the nova.bash\_completion script doesn't have to hard

code them.

help Display help about this program or one of its subcom-

mands.

host-servers-migrate Migrate all instances of the specified host to other avail-

able hosts.

**DEPRECATED**, Use tenant-network-show instead.

**net-create** DEPRECATED, use tenant-network-create instead.

**net-delete DEPRECATED**, use tenant-network-delete instead.

**net-list** DEPRECATED, use tenant-network-list instead.

**tenant-network-create** Create a tenant network.

**tenant-network-delete** Delete a tenant network.

tenant-network-list List tenant networks.

**tenant-network-show** Show a tenant network.

**host-evacuate** Evacuate all instances from failed host.

**cell-capacities** Get cell capacities for all cells or a given cell.

**cell-show** Show details of a given cell.

host-meta Set or Delete metadata on all instances of a host.

host-evacuate-live Live migrate all instances of the specified host to other

available hosts.

**instance-action** Show an action.

**instance-action-list** List actions on a server.

**baremetal-interface-add** Add a network interface to a baremetal node.

baremetal-interface-list List network interfaces associated with a baremetal

node.

**baremetal-interface-remove** Remove a network interface from a baremetal node.

**baremetal-node-create** Create a baremetal node.

baremetal-node-delete Remove a baremetal node and any associated inter-

faces.

baremetal-node-list Print list of available baremetal nodes.

**baremetal-node-show** Show information about a baremetal node.

migration-list Print a list of migrations.

**force-delete** Force delete a server.

**restore** Restore a soft-deleted server.

**list-extensions** List all the os-api extensions that are available.

## nova optional arguments

**-version** show program's version number and exit

-debug Print debugging output

-os-cache Use the auth token cache. Defaults to False if

env[OS CACHE] is not set.

-timings Print call timing info

-os-auth-token OS\_AUTH\_TOKEN Defaults to env[OS\_AUTH\_TOKEN]

-os-tenant-name <auth-ten-

ant-name>

Defaults to env[OS\_TENANT\_NAME].

-os-tenant-id <auth-tenant-id> Defaults to env[OS\_TENANT\_ID].

-os-region-name < region-name > Defaults to env[OS REGION NAME].

-os-auth-system <auth-system> Defaults to env[OS AUTH SYSTEM].

Defaults to compute for most actions -service-type <service-type>

-service-name <service-name> Defaults to env[NOVA\_SERVICE\_NAME]

-volume-service-name <vol-

ume-service-name>

Defaults to env[NOVA\_VOLUME\_SERVICE\_NAME]

-os-endpoint-type <end-

point-type>

Defaults to env[NOVA\_ENDPOINT\_TYPE], env[OS\_ENDPOINT\_TYPE] or publicURL.

-os-compute-api-version <com-

pute-api-ver>

Accepts 1.1 or 3, defaults to

env[OS\_COMPUTE\_API\_VERSION].

-bypass-url <br/>bypass-url> Use this API endpoint instead of the Service Catalog. De-

faults to env[NOVACLIENT\_BYPASS\_URL]

-insecure Explicitly allow client to perform "insecure" TLS (https)

> requests. The server's certificate will not be verified against any certificate authorities. This option should be

used with caution.

-os-cacert <ca-certificate> Specify a CA bundle file to use in verifying a TLS (https)

server certificate. Defaults to env[OS CACERT].

-os-cert <certificate> Defaults to env[OS\_CERT].

-os-key <key> Defaults to env[OS\_KEY].

-timeout <seconds> Set request timeout (in seconds).

Authentication URL -os-auth-url OS\_AUTH\_URL

-os-domain-id OS\_DOMAIN\_ID Domain ID to scope to

-os-domain-name OS\_DOMAIN\_NAME Domain name to scope to

-os-project-id OS\_PROJECT\_ID
Project ID to scope to

-os-project-name
OS\_PROJECT\_NAME

Project name to scope to

-os-project-domain-name
OS\_PROJECT\_DOMAIN\_NAME

Domain name containing project

-os-trust-id OS\_TRUST\_ID Trust ID

-os-user-id OS\_USER\_ID User ID

-os-user-name OS\_USERNAME, Username

os-user-domain-id

-os-username OS\_USERNAME

User's domain id

OS\_USER\_DOMAIN\_ID

-os-user-domain-name

User's domain name

OS\_USER\_DOMAIN\_NAME

-os-password OS\_PASSWORD User's password

### nova absolute-limits

usage: nova absolute-limits [--tenant [<tenant>]] [--reserved]

Print a list of absolute limits for a user

#### **Optional arguments**

**-tenant [<tenant>]** Display information from single tenant (Admin only).

**-reserved** Include reservations count.

## nova add-fixed-ip

usage: nova add-fixed-ip <server> <network-id>

Add new IP address on a network to server.

#### **Positional arguments**

<server> Name or ID of server.

<network-id> Network ID.

## nova add-secgroup

usage: nova add-secgroup <server> <secgroup>

Add a Security Group to a server.

#### **Positional arguments**

<server> Name or ID of server.

<secgroup> Name of Security Group.

## nova agent-create

Create new agent build.

#### **Positional arguments**

**<os>** type of os.

<architecture> type of architecture

<version> version

<url><url><url></ur>

<md5hash> md5 hash

**<hypervisor>** type of hypervisor.

## nova agent-delete

usage: nova agent-delete <id>

Delete existing agent build.

#### **Positional arguments**

<id> id of the agent-build

## nova agent-list

usage: nova agent-list [--hypervisor <hypervisor>]

List all builds.

#### **Optional arguments**

**-hypervisor <hypervisor>** type of hypervisor.

## nova agent-modify

usage: nova agent-modify <id> <version> <url> <md5hash>

Modify existing agent build.

#### **Positional arguments**

<id> id of the agent-build

<version> version

<url><url><url><url>

<md5hash> md5hash

## nova aggregate-add-host

usage: nova aggregate-add-host <aggregate> <host>

Add the host to the specified aggregate.

#### **Positional arguments**

<aggregate> Name or ID of aggregate.

**<host>** The host to add to the aggregate.

## nova aggregate-create

usage: nova aggregate-create <name> [<availability-zone>]

Create a new aggregate with the specified details.

#### **Positional arguments**

<name> Name of aggregate.

<availability-zone> The availability zone of the aggregate (optional).

## nova aggregate-delete

usage: nova aggregate-delete <aggregate>

Delete the aggregate.

#### **Positional arguments**

<aggregate> Name or ID of aggregate to delete.

## nova aggregate-details

usage: nova aggregate-details <aggregate>

Show details of the specified aggregate.

#### **Positional arguments**

**<aggregate>** Name or ID of aggregate.

## nova aggregate-list

usage: nova aggregate-list

Print a list of all aggregates.

## nova aggregate-remove-host

usage: nova aggregate-remove-host <aggregate> <host>

Remove the specified host from the specified aggregate.

#### **Positional arguments**

<aggregate> Name or ID of aggregate.

**<host>** The host to remove from the aggregate.

## nova aggregate-set-metadata

usage: nova aggregate-set-metadata <aggregate> <key=value> [<key=value> ...]

Update the metadata associated with the aggregate.

#### **Positional arguments**

<aggregate> Name or ID of aggregate to update.

<key=value> Metadata to add/update to aggregate. Specify only the key to delete a

metadata item.

## nova aggregate-update

usage: nova aggregate-update <aggregate> <name> [<availability-zone>]

Update the aggregate's name and optionally availability zone.

#### **Positional arguments**

**<aggregate>** Name or ID of aggregate to update.

<name> Name of aggregate.

**<availability-zone>** The availability zone of the aggregate.

## nova availability-zone-list

usage: nova availability-zone-list

List all the availability zones.

## nova backup

usage: nova backup <server> <name> <backup-type> <rotation>

Backup a server by creating a 'backup' type snapshot.

#### **Positional arguments**

**<server>** Name or ID of server.

<name> Name of the backup image.

**<backup-type>** The backup type, like "daily" or "weekly".

<rotation> Int parameter representing how many backups to keep around.

## nova baremetal-interface-add

Add a network interface to a baremetal node.

#### **Positional arguments**

<node> ID of node

<address> MAC address of interface

#### **Optional arguments**

-datapath\_id <datapath\_id>
OpenFlow Datapath ID of interface

-port\_no <port\_no>
OpenFlow port number of interface

## nova baremetal-interface-list

usage: nova baremetal-interface-list <node>

List network interfaces associated with a baremetal node.

#### **Positional arguments**

<node> ID of node

### nova baremetal-interface-remove

usage: nova baremetal-interface-remove <node> <address>

Remove a network interface from a baremetal node.

#### **Positional arguments**

<node> ID of node

<address> MAC address of interface

### nova baremetal-node-create

Create a baremetal node.

#### **Positional arguments**

<service\_host> Name of nova compute host which will control this baremetal

node

**<cpus>** Number of CPUs in the node

<memory\_mb> Megabytes of RAM in the node

Gigabytes of local storage in the node

#### **Optional arguments**

**-pm\_address <pm\_address>** Power management IP for the node

**-pm\_user <pm\_user>** Username for the node's power management

**-pm\_password** Password for the node's power management

<pm\_password>

-terminal\_port <terminal\_port> ShellInABox port?

### nova baremetal-node-delete

usage: nova baremetal-node-delete <node>

Remove a baremetal node and any associated interfaces.

#### **Positional arguments**

<node> ID of the node to delete.

### nova baremetal-node-list

```
usage: nova baremetal-node-list
```

Print list of available baremetal nodes.

### nova baremetal-node-show

```
usage: nova baremetal-node-show <node>
```

Show information about a baremetal node.

#### **Positional arguments**

<node> ID of node

### nova boot

```
usage: nova boot [--flavor <flavor>] [--image <image>]
                 [--image-with <key=value>] [--boot-volume <volume_id>]
                 [--snapshot <snapshot_id>] [--min-count <number>]
                 [--max-count <number>] [--meta <key=value>]
                 [--file <dst-path=src-path>] [--key-name <key-name>]
                 [--user-data <user-data>]
                 [--availability-zone <availability-zone>]
                 [--security-groups <security-groups>]
                 [--block-device-mapping <dev-name=mapping>]
                 [--block-device key1=value1[,key2=value2...]]
                 [--swap <swap_size>]
                 [--ephemeral size=<size>[,format=<format>]]
                 [--hint <key=value>]
                 [--nic <net-id=net-uuid,v4-fixed-ip=ip-addr,v6-fixed-ip=ip-
addr,port-id=port-uuid>]
                 [--config-drive <value>] [--poll]
                 <name>
```

Boot a new server.

#### **Positional arguments**

<name> Name for the new server

#### **Optional arguments**

-flavor <flavor></flavor>	Name or ID of flavor (see 'nova flavor-list').
-image <image/>	Name or ID of image (see 'nova image-list').
-image-with <key=value></key=value>	Image metadata property (see 'nova image- show').
-boot-volume <volume_id></volume_id>	Volume ID to boot from.
-snapshot <snapshot_id></snapshot_id>	Snapshot ID to boot from (will create a volume).
-min-count <number></number>	Boot at least <number> servers (limited by quota).</number>

-max-count <number> Boot up to <number> servers (limited by quota). -meta <key=value> Record arbitrary key/value metadata to / meta\_data.json on the metadata server. Can be specified multiple times. -file <dst-path=src-path> Store arbitrary files from <src-path> locally to <dst-path> on the new server. You may store up to 5 files. -key-name <key-name> Key name of keypair that should be created earlier with the command keypair-add -user-data <user-data> user data file to pass to be exposed by the metadata server. The availability zone for server placement. -availability-zone <availability-zone> -security-groups <securi-Comma separated list of security group names. ty-groups> -block-device-mapping <dev-Block device mapping in the format <devname=mapping> name>=<id>:<type>:<size(GB)>:<delete-on-terminate>. -block-device key1=value1[,key2=value2...] Block device mapping with the keys: id=UUID (image\_id, snapshot\_id or volume\_id only if using source image, snapshot or volume) source=source type (image, snapshot, volume or blank), dest=destination type of the block device (volume or local), bus=device's bus (e.g. uml, lxc, virtio, ...; if omitted, hypervisor driver chooses a suitable default, honoured only if device type is supplied) type=device type (e.g. disk, cdrom, ...; defaults to 'disk') device=name of the device (e.g. vda, xda, ...; if omitted, hypervisor driver chooses suitable device depending on selected bus), size=size of the block device in GB (if omitted, hypervisor driver calculates size), format=device will be formatted (e.g. swap, ntfs, ...; optional), bootindex=integer used for ordering the boot disks (for image backed instances it is equal to 0, for others need to be specified) and shutdown=shutdown behaviour (either preserve or remove, for local destination set to remove). Create and attach a local swap block device of -swap <swap\_size> <swap\_size> MB. -ephemeral size=<size>[,format=<format>] Create and attach a local ephemeral block device of <size> GB and format it to <format>. -hint <key=value> Send arbitrary key/value pairs to the scheduler for cus-

tom use.

-nic <net-id=net-uuid,v4-fixedip=ip-addr,v6-fixed-ip=ipaddr,port-id=port-uuid> Create a NIC on the server. Specify option multiple times to create multiple NICs. net- id: attach NIC to network with this UUID (either port-id or net-id must be provided), v4-fixed-ip: IPv4 fixed address for NIC (optional), v6-fixed-ip: IPv6 fixed address for NIC (optional), port-id: attach NIC to port with this UUID (either port-id or net-id must be provided).

-config-drive <value>

Enable config drive

-poll

Report the new server boot progress until it completes.

## nova cell-capacities

usage: nova cell-capacities [--cell <cell-name>]

Get cell capacities for all cells or a given cell.

#### **Optional arguments**

-cell <cell-name>

Name of the cell to get the capacities.

### nova cell-show

usage: nova cell-show <cell-name>

Show details of a given cell.

#### **Positional arguments**

<cell-name> Name of the cell.

## nova clear-password

usage: nova clear-password <server>

Clear the admin password for a server.

#### **Positional arguments**

<server> Name or ID of server.

## nova cloudpipe-configure

usage: nova cloudpipe-configure <ip address> <port>

Update the VPN IP/port of a cloudpipe instance.

#### **Positional arguments**

<ip address> New IP Address.

<port>

New Port.

## nova cloudpipe-create

usage: nova cloudpipe-create <project\_id>

Create a cloudpipe instance for the given project.

#### **Positional arguments**

cproject\_id>
UUID of the project to create the cloudpipe for.

## nova cloudpipe-list

usage: nova cloudpipe-list

Print a list of all cloudpipe instances.

## nova console-log

usage: nova console-log [--length <length>] <server>

Get console log output of a server.

#### **Positional arguments**

<server> Name or ID of server.

#### **Optional arguments**

**-length <length>** Length in lines to tail.

### nova credentials

usage: nova credentials [--wrap <integer>]

Show user credentials returned from auth.

#### **Optional arguments**

-wrap <integer> wrap PKI tokens

wrap PKI tokens to a specified length, or 0 to disable

### nova delete

usage: nova delete <server> [<server> ...]

Immediately shut down and delete specified server(s).

#### **Positional arguments**

**<server>** Name or ID of server(s).

# nova diagnostics

usage: nova diagnostics <server>

Retrieve server diagnostics.

### **Positional arguments**

<server> Name or ID of server.

### nova dns-create

```
usage: nova dns-create [--type <type>] <ip> <name> <domain>
```

Create a DNS entry for domain, name and IP.

### **Positional arguments**

<ip> IP address

<name> DNS name

<domain> DNS domain

### **Optional arguments**

**-type <type>** dns type (e.g. "A")

# nova dns-create-private-domain

Create the specified DNS domain.

#### **Positional arguments**

<domain> DNS domain

#### **Optional arguments**

-availability-zone <availability-zone> Limit access to this domain to servers in the specified availability zone.

# nova dns-create-public-domain

usage: nova dns-create-public-domain [--project <project>] <domain>

Create the specified DNS domain.

<domain> DNS domain

### **Optional arguments**

-project <project>

Limit access to this domain to users of the specified project.

## nova dns-delete

usage: nova dns-delete <domain> <name>

Delete the specified DNS entry.

### **Positional arguments**

<domain> DNS domain

<name> DNS name

### nova dns-delete-domain

usage: nova dns-delete-domain <domain>

Delete the specified DNS domain.

### **Positional arguments**

<domain> DNS domain

### nova dns-domains

usage: nova dns-domains

Print a list of available dns domains.

### nova dns-list

usage: nova dns-list [--ip <ip>] [--name <name>] <domain>

List current DNS entries for domain and IP or domain and name.

### **Positional arguments**

<domain> DNS domain

### **Optional arguments**

-ip <ip> IP address

# nova endpoints

usage: nova endpoints

Discover endpoints that get returned from the authenticate services.

### nova evacuate

Evacuate server from failed host.

### **Positional arguments**

**<server>** Name or ID of server.

<host> Name or ID of the target host. If no host is specified, the scheduler will choose

one.

### **Optional arguments**

**-password <password>** Set the provided admin password on the evacuated server.

Not applicable with on-shared-storage flag

**–on-shared-storage** Specifies whether server files are located on shared storage

# nova fixed-ip-get

```
usage: nova fixed-ip-get <fixed_ip>
```

Retrieve info on a fixed IP.

#### **Positional arguments**

<fixed\_ip> Fixed IP Address.

# nova fixed-ip-reserve

```
usage: nova fixed-ip-reserve <fixed_ip>
```

Reserve a fixed IP.

#### **Positional arguments**

<fixed\_ip> Fixed IP Address.

# nova fixed-ip-unreserve

usage: nova fixed-ip-unreserve <fixed\_ip>

Unreserve a fixed IP.

<fixed\_ip> Fixed IP Address.

### nova flavor-access-add

usage: nova flavor-access-add <flavor> <tenant\_id>

Add flavor access for the given tenant.

### **Positional arguments**

**<flavor>** Flavor name or ID to add access for the given tenant.

<tenant\_id> Tenant ID to add flavor access for.

### nova flavor-access-list

usage: nova flavor-access-list [--flavor <flavor>] [--tenant <tenant\_id>]

Print access information about the given flavor.

### **Optional arguments**

**-flavor <flavor>** Filter results by flavor name or ID.

**-tenant <tenant\_id>** Filter results by tenant ID.

## nova flavor-access-remove

usage: nova flavor-access-remove <flavor> <tenant\_id>

Remove flavor access for the given tenant.

### **Positional arguments**

**<flavor>** Flavor name or ID to remove access for the given tenant.

<tenant\_id> Tenant ID to remove flavor access for.

### nova flavor-create

Create a new flavor

### **Positional arguments**

<name> Name of the new flavor

<id>Unique ID (integer or UUID) for the new flavor. If specifying 'auto', a UUID will

be generated as id

<ram> Memory size in MB

<disk> Disk size in GB

<vcpus> Number of vcpus

### **Optional arguments**

**-ephemeral <ephemeral>** Ephemeral space size in GB (default 0)

**-swap <swap>** Swap space size in MB (default 0)

**-rxtx-factor <factor>** RX/TX factor (default 1)

-is-public <is-public> Make flavor accessible to the public (default true)

### nova flavor-delete

usage: nova flavor-delete <flavor>

Delete a specific flavor

### **Positional arguments**

<flavor> Name or ID of the flavor to delete

# nova flavor-key

usage: nova flavor-key <flavor> <action> <key=value> [<key=value> ...]

Set or unset extra\_spec for a flavor.

#### **Positional arguments**

**<flavor>** Name or ID of flavor

<action> Actions: 'set' or 'unset'

<key=value> Extra\_specs to set/unset (only key is necessary on unset)

### nova flavor-list

usage: nova flavor-list [--extra-specs] [--all]

Print a list of available 'flavors' (sizes of servers).

### **Optional arguments**

**–extra-specs** Get extra-specs of each flavor.

-all

Display all flavors (Admin only).

### nova flavor-show

usage: nova flavor-show <flavor>

Show details about the given flavor.

### **Positional arguments**

<flavor> Name or ID of flavor

# nova floating-ip-associate

Associate a floating IP address to a server.

### **Positional arguments**

<server> Name or ID of server.

<address> IP Address.

### **Optional arguments**

**-fixed-address <fixed\_address>** Fixed IP Address to associate with.

# nova floating-ip-bulk-create

Bulk create floating IPs by range.

#### **Positional arguments**

<range> Address range to create

### **Optional arguments**

**-pool <pool>** Pool for new Floating IPs

**-interface <interface>** Interface for new Floating IPs

# nova floating-ip-bulk-delete

usage: nova floating-ip-bulk-delete <range>

Bulk delete floating IPs by range.

<range> Address range to delete

# nova floating-ip-bulk-list

usage: nova floating-ip-bulk-list [--host <host>]

List all floating IPs.

### **Optional arguments**

**-host <host>** Filter by host

# nova floating-ip-create

usage: nova floating-ip-create [<floating-ip-pool>]

Allocate a floating IP for the current tenant.

### **Positional arguments**

<floating-ip-pool>

Name of Floating IP Pool. (Optional)

# nova floating-ip-delete

usage: nova floating-ip-delete <address>

De-allocate a floating IP.

#### **Positional arguments**

<address> IP of Floating IP.

# nova floating-ip-disassociate

usage: nova floating-ip-disassociate <server> <address>

Disassociate a floating IP address from a server.

### **Positional arguments**

<server> Name or ID of server.

<address> IP Address.

# nova floating-ip-list

usage: nova floating-ip-list [--all-tenants]

List floating IPs.

### **Optional arguments**

**-all-tenants** Display floatingips from all tenants (Admin only).

# nova floating-ip-pool-list

usage: nova floating-ip-pool-list

List all floating IP pools.

### nova force-delete

usage: nova force-delete <server>

Force delete a server.

### **Positional arguments**

<server> Name or ID of server.

# nova get-password

usage: nova get-password <server> [<private-key>]

Get the admin password for a server.

### **Positional arguments**

<server> Name or ID of server.

<private-key> Private key (used locally to decrypt password) (Optional). When speci-

fied, the command displays the clear (decrypted) VM password. When

not specified, the ciphered VM password is displayed.

## nova get-rdp-console

usage: nova get-rdp-console <server> <console-type>

Get a rdp console to a server.

### **Positional arguments**

**<server>** Name or ID of server.

**<console-type>** Type of rdp console ("rdp-html5").

# nova get-serial-console

usage: nova get-serial-console [--console\_type CONSOLE\_TYPE] <server>

Get a serial console to a server.

<server> Name or ID of server.

### **Optional arguments**

-console\_type CONSOLE\_TYPE Type of serial console, default="serial".

# nova get-spice-console

usage: nova get-spice-console <server> <console-type>

Get a spice console to a server.

### **Positional arguments**

**<server>** Name or ID of server.

<console-type> Type of spice console ("spice-html5").

# nova get-vnc-console

usage: nova get-vnc-console <server> <console-type>

Get a vnc console to a server.

#### **Positional arguments**

<server> Name or ID of server.

**<console-type>** Type of vnc console ("novnc" or "xvpvnc").

### nova host-action

usage: nova host-action [--action <action>] <hostname>

Perform a power action on a host.

### **Positional arguments**

<hostname> Name of host.

### **Optional arguments**

**–action <action> A** power action: startup, reboot, or shutdown.

### nova host-describe

usage: nova host-describe <hostname>

Describe a specific host.

<hostname> Name of host.

### nova host-evacuate

Evacuate all instances from failed host.

### **Positional arguments**

<host> Name of host.

### **Optional arguments**

-target\_host <target\_host>
Name of target host. If no host is specified the sched-

uler will select a target.

**-on-shared-storage** Specifies whether all instances files are on shared stor-

age

### nova host-evacuate-live

Live migrate all instances of the specified host to other available hosts.

#### **Positional arguments**

<host> Name of host.

### **Optional arguments**

**-target-host <target\_host>** Name of target host.

**-block-migrate** Enable block migration.

**-disk-over-commit** Enable disk overcommit.

## nova host-list

```
usage: nova host-list [--zone <zone>]
```

List all hosts by service.

### **Optional arguments**

**-zone <zone>** Filters the list, returning only those hosts in the availability zone <zone>.

### nova host-meta

```
usage: nova host-meta <host> <action> <key=value> [<key=value> ...]
```

Set or Delete metadata on all instances of a host.

### **Positional arguments**

<host> Name of host.

<action> Actions: 'set' or 'delete'

<key=value> Metadata to set or delete (only key is necessary on delete)

# nova host-servers-migrate

```
usage: nova host-servers-migrate <host>
```

Migrate all instances of the specified host to other available hosts.

### **Positional arguments**

<host> Name of host.

# nova host-update

Update host settings.

### **Positional arguments**

<hostname> Name of host.

### **Optional arguments**

**-status <enable | disable>** Either enable or disable a host.

**-maintenance <enable | disable>** Either put or resume host to/from maintenance.

# nova hypervisor-list

```
usage: nova hypervisor-list [--matching <hostname>]
```

List hypervisors.

#### **Optional arguments**

**-matching <hostname>** List hypervisors matching the given <hostname>.

# nova hypervisor-servers

usage: nova hypervisor-servers <hostname>

List servers belonging to specific hypervisors.

### **Positional arguments**

<hostname> The hypervisor hostname (or pattern) to search for.

# nova hypervisor-show

usage: nova hypervisor-show <hypervisor>

Display the details of the specified hypervisor.

### **Positional arguments**

**<hypervisor>** Name or ID of the hypervisor to show the details of.

# nova hypervisor-stats

usage: nova hypervisor-stats

Get hypervisor statistics over all compute nodes.

# nova hypervisor-uptime

usage: nova hypervisor-uptime <hypervisor>

Display the uptime of the specified hypervisor.

### **Positional arguments**

**<hypervisor>** Name or ID of the hypervisor to show the uptime of.

# nova image-create

usage: nova image-create [--show] [--poll] <server> <name>

Create a new image by taking a snapshot of a running server.

### **Positional arguments**

<server> Name or ID of server.

<name> Name of snapshot.

#### **Optional arguments**

**–show** Print image info.

**-poll** Report the snapshot progress and poll until image creation is complete.

# nova image-delete

```
usage: nova image-delete <image> [<image> ...]
```

Delete specified image(s).

### **Positional arguments**

<image> Name or ID of image(s).

# nova image-list

```
usage: nova image-list [--limit <limit>]
```

Print a list of available images to boot from.

### **Optional arguments**

-limit <limit>

Number of images to return per request.

# nova image-meta

```
usage: nova image-meta <image> <action> <key=value> [<key=value> ...]
```

Set or Delete metadata on an image.

#### **Positional arguments**

<image> Name or ID of image

<action> Actions: 'set' or 'delete'

<key=value> Metadata to add/update or delete (only key is necessary on delete)

# nova image-show

```
usage: nova image-show <image>
```

Show details about the given image.

### **Positional arguments**

<image> Name or ID of image

### nova instance-action

```
usage: nova instance-action <server> <request_id>
```

Show an action.

**<server>** Name or UUID of the server to show an action for.

<request\_id> Request ID of the action to get.

### nova instance-action-list

usage: nova instance-action-list <server>

List actions on a server.

### **Positional arguments**

**<server>** Name or UUID of the server to list actions for.

### nova interface-attach

Attach a network interface to a server.

### **Positional arguments**

<server> Name or ID of server.

### **Optional arguments**

-port-id <port\_id>
Port ID.

-net-id <net\_id>

**-fixed-ip <fixed\_ip>** Requested fixed IP.

### nova interface-detach

usage: nova interface-detach <server> <port\_id>

Detach a network interface from a server.

### **Positional arguments**

<server> Name or ID of server.

<port\_id> Port ID.

# nova interface-list

usage: nova interface-list <server>

List interfaces attached to a server.

<server> Name or ID of server.

# nova keypair-add

```
usage: nova keypair-add [--pub-key <pub-key>] <name>
```

Create a new key pair for use with servers.

### **Positional arguments**

<name> Name of key.

### **Optional arguments**

-pub-key <pub-key>

Path to a public ssh key.

# nova keypair-delete

```
usage: nova keypair-delete <name>
```

Delete keypair given by its name.

### **Positional arguments**

<name> Keypair name to delete.

# nova keypair-list

```
usage: nova keypair-list
```

Print a list of keypairs for a user

# nova keypair-show

```
usage: nova keypair-show <keypair>
```

Show details about the given keypair.

#### **Positional arguments**

<keypair> Name or ID of keypair

### nova list

[--sort <key>[:<direction>]]

List active servers.

### **Optional arguments**

**-reservation-id <reservation-id>** Only return servers that match reservation-id.

**-ip <ip-regexp>** Search with regular expression match by IP address.

**-ip6 <ip6-regexp>** Search with regular expression match by IPv6 address.

**-name <name-regexp>** Search with regular expression match by name

**-instance-name <name-regexp>** Search with regular expression match by server name.

**-status <status>** Search by server status

**-flavor <flavor>** Search by flavor name or ID

**-image <image>** Search by image name or ID

**-host <hostname>** Search servers by hostname to which they are assigned

(Admin only).

-all-tenants [<0|1>] Display information from all tenants (Admin only).

**-tenant [<tenant>]** Display information from single tenant (Admin only).

The –all-tenants option must also be provided.

**-user** [**<user>**] Display information from single user (Admin only).

**-deleted** Only display deleted servers (Admin only).

**-fields <fields>** Comma-separated list of fields to display. Use the show

command to see which fields are available.

**–minimal** Get only uuid and name.

-sort <key>[:<direction>] Comma-separated list of sort keys and directions in the

form of <key>[:<asc|desc>]. The direction defaults to

descending if not specified.

### nova list-extensions

usage: nova list-extensions

List all the os-api extensions that are available.

# nova list-secgroup

usage: nova list-secgroup <server>

List Security Group(s) of a server.

<server> Name or ID of server.

# nova live-migration

Migrate running server to a new machine.

### **Positional arguments**

<server> Name or ID of server.

<host> destination host name.

### **Optional arguments**

**-block-migrate** True in case of block\_migration. (Default=False:live\_migration)

-disk-over-commit Allow overcommit.(Default=False)

### nova lock

```
usage: nova lock <server>
```

Lock a server. A normal (non-admin) user will not be able to execute actions on a locked server.

#### **Positional arguments**

<server> Name or ID of server.

### nova meta

```
usage: nova meta <server> <action> <key=value> [<key=value> ...]
```

Set or Delete metadata on a server.

### **Positional arguments**

<server> Name or ID of server

<action> Actions: 'set' or 'delete'

<key=value> Metadata to set or delete (only key is necessary on delete)

## nova migrate

usage: nova migrate [--poll] <server>

Migrate a server. The new host will be selected by the scheduler.

### **Positional arguments**

<server> Name or ID of server.

### **Optional arguments**

**-poll** Report the server migration progress until it completes.

# nova migration-list

Print a list of migrations.

### **Optional arguments**

**-host <host>** Fetch migrations for the given host.

**-status <status>** Fetch migrations for the given status.

**-cell\_name <cell\_name>** Fetch migrations for the given cell\_name.

### nova net

usage: nova net <network\_id>

DEPRECATED, Use tenant-network-show instead.

#### **Positional arguments**

<network\_id> ID of network

### nova net-create

usage: nova net-create <network\_label> <cidr>

DEPRECATED, use tenant-network-create instead.

### **Positional arguments**

<network\_label> Network label (ex. my\_new\_network)

<cidr> IP block to allocate from (ex. 172.16.0.0/24 or 2001:DB8::/64)

## nova net-delete

usage: nova net-delete <network\_id>

DEPRECATED, use tenant-network-delete instead.

### **Positional arguments**

<network\_id> ID of network

### nova net-list

```
usage: nova net-list
```

DEPRECATED, use tenant-network-list instead.

### nova network-associate-host

```
usage: nova network-associate-host <network> <host>
```

Associate host with network.

### **Positional arguments**

<network> uuid of network

<host> Name of host

# nova network-associate-project

```
usage: nova network-associate-project <network>
```

Associate project with network.

#### **Positional arguments**

<network> uuid of network

### nova network-create

```
usage: nova network-create [--fixed-range-v4 <x.x.x.x/yy>]
                           [--fixed-range-v6 CIDR_V6] [--vlan <vlan id>]
                           [--vlan-start <vlan start>] [--vpn <vpn start>]
                           [--gateway GATEWAY] [--gateway-v6 GATEWAY_V6]
                           [--bridge <bridge>]
                           [--bridge-interface <bridge interface>]
                           [--multi-host <'T'|'F'>] [--dns1 <DNS Address>]
                           [--dns2 <DNS Address>] [--uuid <network uuid>]
                           [--fixed-cidr <x.x.x.x/yy>]
                           [--project-id <project id>] [--priority <number>]
                           [--mtu MTU] [--enable-dhcp <'T' | 'F'>]
                           [--dhcp-server DHCP_SERVER]
                           [--share-address <'T'|'F'>]
                           [--allowed-start ALLOWED_START]
                           [--allowed-end ALLOWED_END]
                           <network_label>
```

Create a network.

<network\_label> Label for network

#### **Optional arguments**

**-fixed-range-v4 <x.x.x.yy>** IPv4 subnet (ex: 10.0.0.0/8)

**-fixed-range-v6** CIDR\_V6 IPv6 subnet (ex: fe80::/64

**-vlan <vlan id>** The vlan ID to be assigned to the project.

**-vlan-start <vlan start>** First vlan ID to be assigned to the project. Subsequent

vlan IDs will be assigned incrementally.

-vpn <vpn start>

**-gateway GATEWAY** gateway

**-gateway-v6** GATEWAY\_V6 IPv6 gateway

**-bridge <bridge>** VIFs on this network are connected to this bridge.

-bridge-interface <bridge inter-

face>

The bridge is connected to this interface.

-multi-host <'T'|'F'> Multi host

-dns1 <DNS Address>
First DNS

-dns2 <DNS Address> Second DNS

-uuid <network uuid> Network UUID

-fixed-cidr <x.x.x.x/yy> IPv4 subnet for fixed IPs (ex: 10.20.0.0/16)

-project-id project id>
Project ID

-priority <number> Network interface priority

-mtu MTU MTU for network

-enable-dhcp <'T'|'F'> Enable dhcp

-dhcp-server DHCP\_SERVER
Dhcp-server (defaults to gateway address)

-share-address <'T'|'F'>
Share address

**-allowed-start** Start of allowed addresses for instances

ALLOWED\_START

**-allowed-end ALLOWED\_END** End of allowed addresses for instances

### nova network-delete

usage: nova network-delete <network>

Delete network by label or id.

### **Positional arguments**

<network> uuid or label of network

### nova network-disassociate

Disassociate host and/or project from the given network.

### **Positional arguments**

<network> uuid of network

### **Optional arguments**

-host-only [<0|1>]

-project-only [<0|1>]

### nova network-list

```
usage: nova network-list [--fields <fields>]
```

Print a list of available networks.

### **Optional arguments**

-fields <fields>

Comma-separated list of fields to display. Use the show command to see which fields are available.

### nova network-show

```
usage: nova network-show <network>
```

Show details about the given network.

### **Positional arguments**

<network> uuid or label of network

### nova pause

```
usage: nova pause <server>
```

Pause a server.

<server> Name or ID of server.

## nova quota-class-show

```
usage: nova quota-class-show <class>
```

List the quotas for a quota class.

### **Positional arguments**

**<class>** Name of quota class to list the quotas for.

# nova quota-class-update

Update the quotas for a quota class.

#### **Positional arguments**

<class> Name of quota class to set the quotas for.

#### **Optional arguments**

-instances <instances></instances>	New value for the "instances" quota.
-cores <cores></cores>	New value for the "cores" quota.
-ram <ram></ram>	New value for the "ram" quota.
-floating-ips <floating-ips></floating-ips>	New value for the "floating-ips" quota.
-fixed-ips <fixed-ips></fixed-ips>	New value for the "fixed-ips" quota.
-metadata-items <metada- ta-items&gt;</metada- 	New value for the "metadata-items" quota.
-injected-files <injected-files></injected-files>	New value for the "injected-files" quota.

-injected-file-content-bytes <in-New value for the "injected-file-content- bytes" quota. jected-file-content-bytes> -injected-file-path-bytes <inject-</p> New value for the "injected-file-path-bytes" quota. ed-file-path-bytes> -key-pairs <key-pairs> New value for the "key-pairs" quota. New value for the "security-groups" quota. -security-groups <security-groups> -security-group-rules <securi-New value for the "security-group-rules" quota. ty-group-rules> New value for the "server-groups" quota. -server-groups <server-groups> New value for the "server-group-members" quota. -server-group-members <serv-

# nova quota-defaults

er-group-members>

usage: nova quota-defaults [--tenant <tenant-id>]

List the default quotas for a tenant.

### **Optional arguments**

**-tenant <tenant-id> ID** of tenant to list the default quotas for.

## nova quota-delete

usage: nova quota-delete --tenant <tenant-id> [--user <user-id>]

Delete quota for a tenant/user so their quota will Revert back to default.

### **Optional arguments**

**-tenant <tenant-id> ID** of tenant to delete quota for.

**-user <user-id> ID** of user to delete quota for.

## nova quota-show

usage: nova quota-show [--tenant <tenant-id>] [--user <user-id>]

List the quotas for a tenant/user.

### **Optional arguments**

**-tenant <tenant-id> ID** of tenant to list the quotas for.

**-user <user-id> ID** of user to list the quotas for.

# nova quota-update

```
usage: nova quota-update [--user <user-id>] [--instances <instances>]
                         [--cores <cores>] [--ram <ram>]
                         [--floating-ips <floating-ips>]
                         [--fixed-ips <fixed-ips>]
                         [--metadata-items <metadata-items>]
                         [--injected-files <injected-files>]
                         [--injected-file-content-bytes <injected-file-
content-bytes>]
                         [--injected-file-path-bytes <injected-file-path-
bytes>]
                         [--key-pairs <key-pairs>]
                         [--security-groups <security-groups>]
                         [--security-group-rules <security-group-rules>]
                         [--server-groups <server-groups>]
                         [--server-group-members <server-group-members>]
                         [--force]
                         <tenant-id>
```

Update the quotas for a tenant/user.

### **Positional arguments**

<tenant-id> ID of tenant to set the quotas for.

### **Optional arguments**

-user <user-id> ID</user-id>	of user to set the quotas for.
-instances <instances></instances>	New value for the "instances" quota.
-cores <cores></cores>	New value for the "cores" quota.
-ram <ram></ram>	New value for the "ram" quota.
-floating-ips <floating-ips></floating-ips>	New value for the "floating-ips" quota.
-fixed-ips <fixed-ips></fixed-ips>	New value for the "fixed-ips" quota.
-metadata-items <metada- ta-items&gt;</metada- 	New value for the "metadata-items" quota.
-injected-files <injected-files></injected-files>	New value for the "injected-files" quota.
<pre>-injected-file-content-bytes <in- jected-file-content-bytes=""></in-></pre>	New value for the "injected-file-content- bytes" quota.
<pre>-injected-file-path-bytes <inject- ed-file-path-bytes&gt;</inject- </pre>	New value for the "injected-file-path-bytes" quota.
-key-pairs <key-pairs></key-pairs>	New value for the "key-pairs" quota.
<pre>-security-groups <securi- ty-groups&gt;</securi- </pre>	New value for the "security-groups" quota.

-security-group-rules <security-group-rules | New value for the "security-group-rules" quota.</li>
 -server-groups <server-groups | New value for the "server-groups" quota.</li>
 -server-group-members <server-group-members | New value for the "server-group-members" quota.</li>
 -force | Whether force update the quota even if the already used and reserved exceeds the new quota

## nova rate-limits

```
usage: nova rate-limits
```

Print a list of rate limits for a user

### nova reboot

```
usage: nova reboot [--hard] [--poll] <server>
```

Reboot a server.

### **Positional arguments**

<server> Name or ID of server.

### **Optional arguments**

**-hard** Perform a hard reboot (instead of a soft one).

**-poll** Poll until reboot is complete.

### nova rebuild

Shutdown, re-image, and re-boot a server.

### **Positional arguments**

<server> Name or ID of server.

<image> Name or ID of new image.

#### **Optional arguments**

**-rebuild-password <re-** Set the provided admin password on the rebuilt server. **build-password>** 

**-poll** Report the server rebuild progress until it completes.

**–minimal** Skips flavor/image lookups when showing servers

**-preserve-ephemeral** Preserve the default ephemeral storage partition on re-

build.

**-name <name>** Name for the new server

-meta <key=value> Record arbitrary key/value metadata to /

meta\_data.json on the metadata server. Can be speci-

fied multiple times.

-file <dst-path> Store arbitrary files from <src-path> locally to <dst-path>

on the new server. You may store up to 5 files.

## nova refresh-network

usage: nova refresh-network <server>

Refresh server network information.

### **Positional arguments**

<server> Name or ID of a server for which the network cache should be refreshed from

neutron (Admin only).

# nova remove-fixed-ip

usage: nova remove-fixed-ip <server> <address>

Remove an IP address from a server.

### **Positional arguments**

<server> Name or ID of server.

<address> IP Address.

### nova remove-secgroup

usage: nova remove-secgroup <server> <secgroup>

Remove a Security Group from a server.

#### **Positional arguments**

**<server>** Name or ID of server.

<secgroup> Name of Security Group.

### nova rename

usage: nova rename <server> <name>

Rename a server.

### **Positional arguments**

<server> Name (old name) or ID of server.

<name> New name for the server.

### nova rescue

```
usage: nova rescue [--password <password>] [--image <image>] <server>
```

Reboots a server into rescue mode, which starts the machine from either the initial image or a specified image, attaching the current boot disk as secondary.

### **Positional arguments**

<server> Name or ID of server.

### **Optional arguments**

**-password <password>** The admin password to be set in the rescue environment.

**-image <image>** The image to rescue with.

### nova reset-network

```
usage: nova reset-network <server>
```

Reset network of a server.

### **Positional arguments**

**<server>** Name or ID of server.

### nova reset-state

```
usage: nova reset-state [--active] <server> [<server> ...]
```

Reset the state of a server.

### **Positional arguments**

**<server>** Name or ID of server(s).

### **Optional arguments**

**-active** Request the server be reset to "active" state instead of "error" state (the default).

### nova resize

usage: nova resize [--poll] <server> <flavor>

Resize a server.

### **Positional arguments**

<server> Name or ID of server.

<flavor> Name or ID of new flavor.

### **Optional arguments**

**-poll** Report the server resize progress until it completes.

## nova resize-confirm

usage: nova resize-confirm <server>

Confirm a previous resize.

### **Positional arguments**

<server> Name or ID of server.

### nova resize-revert

usage: nova resize-revert <server>

Revert a previous resize (and return to the previous VM).

### **Positional arguments**

<server> Name or ID of server.

### nova restore

usage: nova restore <server>

Restore a soft-deleted server.

### **Positional arguments**

<server> Name or ID of server.

### nova resume

usage: nova resume <server>

Resume a server.

### **Positional arguments**

**<server>** Name or ID of server.

## nova root-password

usage: nova root-password <server>

Change the admin password for a server.

### **Positional arguments**

<server> Name or ID of server.

### nova scrub

usage: nova scrub <project\_id>

Delete networks and security groups associated with a project.

### **Positional arguments**

cyroject\_id> The ID of the project.

# nova secgroup-add-default-rule

usage: nova secgroup-add-default-rule <ip-proto> <from-port> <to-port> <cidr>

Add a rule to the default security group.

### **Positional arguments**

<ip-proto> IP protocol (icmp, tcp, udp).

**<from-port>** Port at start of range.

**<to-port>** Port at end of range.

<cidr> CIDR for address range.

# nova secgroup-add-group-rule

Add a source group rule to a security group.

### **Positional arguments**

**<secgroup>** ID or name of security group.

**<source-group>** ID or name of source group.

<ip-proto> IP protocol (icmp, tcp, udp).

**<from-port>** Port at start of range.

**<to-port>** Port at end of range.

# nova secgroup-add-rule

Add a rule to a security group.

### **Positional arguments**

**<secgroup>** ID or name of security group.

<ip-proto> IP protocol (icmp, tcp, udp).

**<from-port>** Port at start of range.

**<to-port>** Port at end of range.

<cidr> CIDR for address range.

## nova secgroup-create

usage: nova secgroup-create <name> <description>

Create a security group.

### **Positional arguments**

<name> Name of security group.

<description> Description of security group.

# nova secgroup-delete

usage: nova secgroup-delete <secgroup>

Delete a security group.

#### **Positional arguments**

**<secgroup>** ID or name of security group.

# nova secgroup-delete-default-rule

Delete a rule from the default security group.

#### **Positional arguments**

<ip-proto> IP protocol (icmp, tcp, udp).

<from-port> Port at start of range.

<to-port> Port at end of range.

<cidr> CIDR for address range.

# nova secgroup-delete-group-rule

Delete a source group rule from a security group.

### **Positional arguments**

**<secgroup>** ID or name of security group.

**<source-group>** ID or name of source group.

<ip-proto> IP protocol (icmp, tcp, udp).

<from-port> Port at start of range.

**<to-port>** Port at end of range.

# nova secgroup-delete-rule

Delete a rule from a security group.

#### **Positional arguments**

**<secgroup>** ID or name of security group.

<ip-proto> IP protocol (icmp, tcp, udp).

**<from-port>** Port at start of range.

<to-port> Port at end of range.

<cidr> CIDR for address range.

# nova secgroup-list

usage: nova secgroup-list [--all-tenants [<0|1>]]

List security groups for the current tenant.

#### **Optional arguments**

-all-tenants [<0|1>] Display information from all tenants (Admin only).

# nova secgroup-list-default-rules

usage: nova secgroup-list-default-rules

List rules for the default security group.

## nova secgroup-list-rules

usage: nova secgroup-list-rules <secgroup>

List rules for a security group.

### **Positional arguments**

<secgroup> ID or name of security group.

# nova secgroup-update

usage: nova secgroup-update <secgroup> <name> <description>

Update a security group.

### **Positional arguments**

**<secgroup>** ID or name of security group.

<name> Name of security group.

<description> Description of security group.

## nova server-group-create

usage: nova server-group-create <name> [<policy> [<policy> ...]]

Create a new server group with the specified details.

#### **Positional arguments**

<name> Server group name.

<policy> Policies for the server groups ("affinity" or "anti-affinity")

# nova server-group-delete

usage: nova server-group-delete <id> [<id> ...]

Delete specific server group(s).

### **Positional arguments**

<id> Unique ID(s) of the server group to delete

## nova server-group-get

usage: nova server-group-get <id>

Get a specific server group.

### **Positional arguments**

<id> Unique ID of the server group to get

# nova server-group-list

usage: nova server-group-list

Print a list of all server groups.

### nova service-delete

usage: nova service-delete <id>

Delete the service.

### **Positional arguments**

<id> Id of service.

### nova service-disable

usage: nova service-disable [--reason <reason>] <hostname> <binary>

Disable the service.

### **Positional arguments**

<hostname> Name of host.

**<br/>Service** binary.

#### **Optional arguments**

**-reason <reason>** Reason for disabling service.

### nova service-enable

usage: nova service-enable <hostname> <binary>

Enable the service.

### **Positional arguments**

<hostname> Name of host.

**<br/>Service** binary.

### nova service-list

```
usage: nova service-list [--host <hostname>] [--binary <binary>]
```

Show a list of all running services. Filter by host & binary.

### **Optional arguments**

**-host <hostname>** Name of host.

**-binary <br/>Service** binary.

### nova shelve

```
usage: nova shelve <server>
```

Shelve a server.

#### **Positional arguments**

<server> Name or ID of server.

### nova shelve-offload

```
usage: nova shelve-offload <server>
```

Remove a shelved server from the compute node.

#### **Positional arguments**

<server> Name or ID of server.

### nova show

```
usage: nova show [--minimal] <server>
```

Show details about the given server.

### **Positional arguments**

<server> Name or ID of server.

### **Optional arguments**

-minimal Skips flavor/image lookups when showing servers

### nova ssh

[--extra-opts EXTRA]
<server>

SSH into a server.

### **Positional arguments**

<server> Name or ID of server.

### **Optional arguments**

**-port PORT** Optional flag to indicate which port to use for ssh. (De-

fault=22)

**-address-type ADDRESS\_TYPE** Optional flag to indicate which IP type to use. Possible

values includes fixed and floating (the Default).

-network <network>
Network to use for the ssh.

**-ipv6** Optional flag to indicate whether to use an IPv6 address

attached to a server. (Defaults to IPv4 address)

**-login <login>** Login to use.

-i IDENTITY, -identity IDENTITY Private key file, same as the -i option to the ssh com-

mand.

**-extra-opts EXTRA** Extra options to pass to ssh. see: man ssh

### nova start

```
usage: nova start <server> [<server> ...]
```

Start the server(s).

### **Positional arguments**

<server> Name or ID of server(s).

### nova stop

```
usage: nova stop <server> [<server> ...]
```

Stop the server(s).

### **Positional arguments**

<server> Name or ID of server(s).

## nova suspend

usage: nova suspend <server>

Suspend a server.

<server> Name or ID of server.

### nova tenant-network-create

usage: nova tenant-network-create <network\_label> <cidr>

Create a tenant network.

### **Positional arguments**

<network\_label> Network label (ex. my\_new\_network)

<cidr> IP block to allocate from (ex. 172.16.0.0/24 or 2001:DB8::/64)

### nova tenant-network-delete

usage: nova tenant-network-delete <network\_id>

Delete a tenant network.

### **Positional arguments**

<network\_id> ID of network

### nova tenant-network-list

usage: nova tenant-network-list

List tenant networks.

## nova tenant-network-show

usage: nova tenant-network-show <network\_id>

Show a tenant network.

### **Positional arguments**

<network\_id> ID of network

### nova unlock

usage: nova unlock <server>

Unlock a server.

### **Positional arguments**

<server> Name or ID of server.

## nova unpause

usage: nova unpause <server>

Unpause a server.

#### **Positional arguments**

<server> Name or ID of server.

### nova unrescue

usage: nova unrescue <server>

Restart the server from normal boot disk again.

### **Positional arguments**

<server> Name or ID of server.

## nova unshelve

usage: nova unshelve <server>

Unshelve a server.

#### **Positional arguments**

<server> Name or ID of server.

## nova usage

usage: nova usage [--start <start>] [--end <end>] [--tenant <tenant-id>]

Show usage data for a single tenant.

### **Optional arguments**

**-start <start>** Usage range start date ex 2012-01-20 (default: 4 weeks

ago)

**-end <end>** Usage range end date, ex 2012-01-20 (default: tomor-

row)

**-tenant <tenant-id> UUID** of tenant to get usage for.

# nova usage-list

usage: nova usage-list [--start <start>] [--end <end>]

List usage data for all tenants.

### **Optional arguments**

**-start <start>** Usage range start date ex 2012-01-20 (default: 4 weeks ago)

**-end <end>** Usage range end date, ex 2012-01-20 (default: tomorrow)

## nova version-list

```
usage: nova version-list
```

List all API versions.

### nova volume-attach

```
usage: nova volume-attach <server> <volume> [<device>]
```

Attach a volume to a server.

### **Positional arguments**

<server> Name or ID of server.

<volume> ID of the volume to attach.

<device> Name of the device e.g. /dev/vdb. Use "auto" for autoassign (if supported)

## nova volume-create

Add a new volume.

#### **Positional arguments**

<size> Size of volume in GB

#### **Optional arguments**

**-snapshot-id <snapshot-id>** Optional snapshot id to create the volume from.

(Default=None)

**-image-id <image-id>** Optional image id to create the volume from.

(Default=None)

-display-name <display-name> Optional volume name. (Default=None)

-display-description <dis-</pre>

play-description>

Optional volume description. (Default=None)

-volume-type <volume-type> Optional volume type. (Default=None)

-availability-zone <availabili- Optional Availability Zone for volume. (Default=None)

ty-zone>

## nova volume-delete

usage: nova volume-delete <volume> [<volume> ...]

Remove volume(s).

### **Positional arguments**

**<volume>** Name or ID of the volume(s) to delete.

## nova volume-detach

usage: nova volume-detach <server> <volume>

Detach a volume from a server.

### **Positional arguments**

**<server>** Name or ID of server.

<volume> ID of the volume to detach.

## nova volume-list

usage: nova volume-list [--all-tenants [<0|1>]]

List all the volumes.

### **Optional arguments**

-all-tenants [<0|1>] Display information from all tenants (Admin only).

## nova volume-show

usage: nova volume-show <volume>

Show details about a volume.

### **Positional arguments**

**<volume>** Name or ID of the volume.

# nova volume-snapshot-create

usage: nova volume-snapshot-create [--force <True | False>]

[--display-name <display-name>] [--display-description <display-

description>]

<volume-id>

Add a new snapshot.

### **Positional arguments**

<volume-id> ID of the volume to snapshot

### **Optional arguments**

**-force <True | False>** Optional flag to indicate whether to snapshot a volume

even if its attached to a server. (Default=False)

-display-name <display-name> Optional snapshot name. (Default=None)

-display-description <display-description> Optional snapshot description. (Default=None)

# nova volume-snapshot-delete

usage: nova volume-snapshot-delete <snapshot>

Remove a snapshot.

### **Positional arguments**

**<snapshot>** Name or ID of the snapshot to delete.

# nova volume-snapshot-list

usage: nova volume-snapshot-list

List all the snapshots.

# nova volume-snapshot-show

usage: nova volume-snapshot-show <snapshot>

Show details about a snapshot.

#### **Positional arguments**

**<snapshot>** Name or ID of the snapshot.

# nova volume-type-create

usage: nova volume-type-create <name>

Create a new volume type.

### **Positional arguments**

<name> Name of the new volume type

# nova volume-type-delete

usage: nova volume-type-delete <id>

Delete a specific volume type.

### **Positional arguments**

<id> Unique ID of the volume type to delete

# nova volume-type-list

usage: nova volume-type-list

Print a list of available 'volume types'.

# nova volume-update

usage: nova volume-update <server> <attachment> <volume>

Update volume attachment.

### **Positional arguments**

<server> Name or ID of server.

**<attachment>** Attachment ID of the volume.

**<volume>** ID of the volume to attach.

### nova x509-create-cert

usage: nova x509-create-cert [<private-key-filename>] [<x509-cert-filename>]

Create x509 cert for a user in tenant.

#### **Positional arguments**

<private-key-filename>
Filename for the private key [Default: pk.pem]

<x509-cert-filename>
Filename for the X.509 certificate [Default: cert.pem]

# nova x509-get-root-cert

usage: nova x509-get-root-cert [<filename>]

Fetch the x509 root cert.

## **Positional arguments**

**<filename>** Filename to write the x509 root cert.

# 5. Identity service command-line client

keystone	usage	130
keystone	optional arguments	132
keystone	bootstrap	133
keystone	catalog	134
keystone	discover	134
keystone	ec2-credentials-create	134
keystone	ec2-credentials-delete	134
keystone	ec2-credentials-get	134
keystone	ec2-credentials-list	135
keystone	endpoint-create	135
keystone	endpoint-delete	135
keystone	endpoint-get	136
keystone	endpoint-list	136
keystone	password-update	136
keystone	role-create	136
keystone	role-delete	136
keystone	role-get	137
keystone	role-list	137
keystone	service-create	137
keystone	service-delete	137
keystone	service-get	137
		138
keystone	tenant-create	138
keystone	tenant-delete	138
keystone	tenant-get	138
keystone	tenant-list	138
keystone	tenant-update	139
keystone	token-get	139
keystone	user-create	139
keystone	user-delete	140
keystone	user-get	140
keystone	user-list	140
keystone	user-password-update	140
keystone	user-role-add	140
keystone	user-role-list	141
keystone	user-role-remove	141
keystone	user-update	141

The **keystone** client is the command-line interface (CLI) for the OpenStack Identity API and its extensions. This chapter documents **keystone** version 1.2.0.

For help on a specific **keystone** command, enter:

\$ keystone help COMMAND

# keystone usage

```
[--os-tenant-name <auth-tenant-name>]
[--os-tenant-id <tenant-id>] [--os-auth-url <auth-url>]
[--os-region-name <region-name>]
[--os-identity-api-version <identity-api-version>]
[--os-token <service-token>]
[--os-endpoint <service-endpoint>] [--os-cache]
[--force-new-token] [--stale-duration <seconds>] [--insecure]
[--os-cacert <ca-certificate>] [--os-cert <certificate>]
[--os-key <key>] [--timeout <seconds>]
<subcommand> ...
```

#### **Subcommands**

**catalog** List service catalog, possibly filtered by service.

ec2-credentials-create Create EC2-compatible credentials for user per tenant.

**ec2-credentials-delete** Delete EC2-compatible credentials.

ec2-credentials-get Display EC2-compatible credentials.

ec2-credentials-list List EC2-compatible credentials for a user.

**endpoint-create** Create a new endpoint associated with a service.

**endpoint-delete** Delete a service endpoint.

**endpoint-get** Find endpoint filtered by a specific attribute or service

type.

**endpoint-list** List configured service endpoints.

password-update Update own password.

**role-create** Create new role.

role-delete Delete role.

role-get Display role details.

role-list List all roles.

**service-create** Add service to Service Catalog.

**service-delete** Delete service from Service Catalog.

**service-get** Display service from Service Catalog.

service-list List all services in Service Catalog.

tenant-create Create new tenant.

tenant-delete Delete tenant.

tenant-get Display tenant details.

tenant-list List all tenants.

tenant-update Update tenant name, description, enabled status.

**token-get** Display the current user token.

**user-create** Create new user.

**user-delete** Delete user.

**user-get** Display user details.

**user-list** List users.

**user-password-update** Update user password.

**user-role-add** Add role to user.

**user-role-list** List roles granted to a user.

**user-role-remove** Remove role from user.

**user-update** Update user's name, email, and enabled status.

discover Discover Keystone servers, supported API versions and ex-

tensions.

**bootstrap** Grants a new role to a new user on a new tenant, after

creating each.

**bash-completion** Prints all of the commands and options to stdout.

help Display help about this program or one of its subcom-

mands.

# keystone optional arguments

**-version** Shows the client version and exits.

**-debug** Prints debugging output onto the console, this includes

the curl request and response calls. Helpful for debug-

ging and understanding the API calls.

-os-username <auth-us-

er-name>

Name used for authentication with the OpenStack Iden-

tity service. Defaults to env[OS\_USERNAME].

-os-password <auth-password> Password used for authentication with the OpenStack

Identity service. Defaults to env[OS\_PASSWORD].

-os-tenant-name <auth-ten-

ant-name>

Tenant to request authorization on. Defaults to

env[OS\_TENANT\_NAME].

**-os-tenant-id <tenant-id>** Tenant to request authorization on. Defaults to

env[OS\_TENANT\_ID].

**-os-auth-url <auth-url>** Specify the Identity endpoint to use for authentication.

Defaults to env[OS\_AUTH\_URL].

**-os-region-name <region-name>** Specify the region to use. Defaults to

env[OS REGION NAME].

-os-identity-api-version <identi-

ty-api-version>

Specify Identity API version to use. Defaults to env[OS\_IDENTITY\_API\_VERSION] or 2.0.

**-os-token <service-token>** Specify an existing token to use instead of retrieving

one via authentication (e.g. with username & password). Defaults to env[OS\_SERVICE\_TOKEN].

-os-endpoint <service-end-

point>

Specify an endpoint to use instead of retrieving one from the service catalog (via authentication). Defaults

to env[OS\_SERVICE\_ENDPOINT].

**-os-cache** Use the auth token cache. Defaults to

env[OS\_CACHE].

**-force-new-token** If the keyring is available and in use, token will always

be stored and fetched from the keyring until the token has expired. Use this option to request a new token and

replace the existing one in the keyring.

**--stale-duration <seconds>** Stale duration (in seconds) used to determine whether a

token has expired when retrieving it from keyring. This is useful in mitigating process or network delays. De-

fault is 30 seconds.

**-insecure** Explicitly allow client to perform "insecure" TLS (https)

requests. The server's certificate will not be verified against any certificate authorities. This option should be

used with caution.

-os-cacert <ca-certificate> Specify a CA bundle file to use in verifying a TLS (https)

server certificate. Defaults to env[OS\_CACERT].

**-os-cert <certificate>** Defaults to env[OS\_CERT].

**-os-key <key>** Defaults to env[OS KEY].

**-timeout <seconds>** Set request timeout (in seconds).

# keystone bootstrap

Grants a new role to a new user on a new tenant, after creating each.

#### **Arguments**

-user-name <user-name> The name of the user to be created (default="admin").

**-pass <password>** The password for the new user.

**-role-name <role-name>** The name of the role to be created and granted to the

user (default="admin").

**-tenant-name <tenant-name>** The name of the tenant to be created

(default="admin").

# keystone catalog

usage: keystone catalog [--service <service-type>]

List service catalog, possibly filtered by service.

### **Arguments**

-service <service-type>

Service type to return.

# keystone discover

usage: keystone discover

Discover Keystone servers, supported API versions and extensions.

# keystone ec2-credentials-create

Create EC2-compatible credentials for user per tenant.

#### **Arguments**

-user-id <user-id> User ID for which to create credentials. If not specified,

the authenticated user will be used.

**-tenant-id <tenant-id>** Tenant ID for which to create credentials. If not specified,

the authenticated tenant ID will be used.

# keystone ec2-credentials-delete

```
usage: keystone ec2-credentials-delete [--user-id <user-id>] --access <access-key>
```

Delete EC2-compatible credentials.

#### **Arguments**

**-user-id <user-id>** User ID.

# keystone ec2-credentials-get

usage: keystone ec2-credentials-get [--user-id <user-id>] --access

<access-key>

Display EC2-compatible credentials.

### **Arguments**

**-user-id <user-id>** User ID.

-access <access-key> Access Key.

# keystone ec2-credentials-list

usage: keystone ec2-credentials-list [--user-id <user-id>]

List EC2-compatible credentials for a user.

### **Arguments**

**-user-id <user-id>** User ID.

# keystone endpoint-create

Create a new endpoint associated with a service.

### **Arguments**

**-region <endpoint-region>** Endpoint region.

-service <service>, -service-id
<service>, -service\_id <service>

Name or ID of service associated with endpoint.

**-publicurl <public-url>** Public URL endpoint.

-adminurl <admin-url> Admin URL endpoint.

**-internalurl <internal-url>** Internal URL endpoint.

# keystone endpoint-delete

usage: keystone endpoint-delete <endpoint-id>

Delete a service endpoint.

#### Arguments

<endpoint-id> ID of endpoint to delete.

# keystone endpoint-get

Find endpoint filtered by a specific attribute or service type.

### **Arguments**

**-service <service-type>** Service type to select.

-endpoint-type <end-</pre>

point-type>

Endpoint type to select.

**-attr <service-attribute>** Service attribute to match for selection.

**-value <value>** Value of attribute to match.

# keystone endpoint-list

usage: keystone endpoint-list

List configured service endpoints.

# keystone password-update

Update own password.

#### **Arguments**

-current-password <cur-

rent-password>

Current password, Defaults to the password as set by –

os-password or env[OS\_PASSWORD].

-new-password <new-pass-</pre>

word>

Desired new password.

# keystone role-create

usage: keystone role-create --name <role-name>

Create new role.

#### **Arguments**

**-name <role-name>** Name of new role.

# keystone role-delete

usage: keystone role-delete <role>

Delete role.

#### **Arguments**

<rol>
 Name or ID of role to delete.

# keystone role-get

usage: keystone role-get <role>

Display role details.

#### **Arguments**

<rol>
 Name or ID of role to display.

# keystone role-list

usage: keystone role-list

List all roles.

# keystone service-create

Add service to Service Catalog.

#### **Arguments**

**-type <type>** Service type (one of: identity, compute, network, im-

age, object-store, or other service identifier string).

**-name <name>** Name of new service (must be unique).

-description <service-descrip-</p>

tion>

Description of service.

## keystone service-delete

usage: keystone service-delete <service>

Delete service from Service Catalog.

#### Arguments

**<service>** Name or ID of service to delete.

# keystone service-get

usage: keystone service-get <service>

Display service from Service Catalog.

#### **Arguments**

<service> Name or ID of service to display.

# keystone service-list

usage: keystone service-list

List all services in Service Catalog.

# keystone tenant-create

usage: keystone tenant-create --name <tenant-name>

[--description <tenant-description>]

[--enabled <true | false>]

Create new tenant.

### **Arguments**

-name <tenant-name> New tenant name (must be unique).

-description <tenant-descrip-

tion>

Description of new tenant. Default is none.

**-enabled <true|false>** Initial tenant enabled status. Default is true.

# keystone tenant-delete

usage: keystone tenant-delete <tenant>

Delete tenant.

#### **Arguments**

<tenant> Name or ID of tenant to delete.

## keystone tenant-get

usage: keystone tenant-get <tenant>

Display tenant details.

### Arguments

<tenant> Name or ID of tenant to display.

# keystone tenant-list

usage: keystone tenant-list

List all tenants.

# keystone tenant-update

Update tenant name, description, enabled status.

#### **Arguments**

**-name <tenant\_name>** Desired new name of tenant.

-description <tenant-descrip-

tion>

Desired new description of tenant.

**-enabled <true | false>** Enable or disable tenant.

**<tenant>** Name or ID of tenant to update.

# keystone token-get

```
usage: keystone token-get [--wrap <integer>]
```

Display the current user token.

#### **Arguments**

**-wrap <integer>** Wrap PKI tokens to a specified length, or 0 to disable.

# keystone user-create

Create new user.

#### Arguments

**-name <user-name>** New user name (must be unique).

-tenant <tenant>, -tenant-id

<tenant>

New user default tenant.

**-pass** [**<pass>**] New user password; required for some auth backends.

**-email <email>** New user email address.

**-enabled <true | false>** Initial user enabled status. Default is true.

# keystone user-delete

usage: keystone user-delete <user>

Delete user.

#### **Arguments**

<user> Name or ID of user to delete.

## keystone user-get

usage: keystone user-get <user>

Display user details.

#### **Arguments**

**<user>** Name or ID of user to display.

# keystone user-list

usage: keystone user-list [--tenant <tenant>]

List users.

### **Arguments**

-tenant <tenant>, -tenant-id Tenant; lists all users if not specified.
<tenant>

# keystone user-password-update

usage: keystone user-password-update [--pass <password>] <user>

Update user password.

### **Arguments**

**-pass <password>** Desired new password.

**<user>** Name or ID of user to update password.

## keystone user-role-add

usage: keystone user-role-add --user <user> --role <role> [--tenant <tenant>]

Add role to user.

#### **Arguments**

-user <user>, -user-id <user>, user\_id <user>

-role <role>, -role-id <role>, role\_id <role>

Name or ID of role.

-tenant <tenant>, -tenant-id
<tenant>

Name or ID of tenant.

# keystone user-role-list

usage: keystone user-role-list [--user <user>] [--tenant <tenant>]

List roles granted to a user.

### **Arguments**

**-user <user>, -user-id <user>** List roles granted to specified user.

-tenant <tenant>, -tenant-id

List only roles granted on specified tenant.

<tenant>

# keystone user-role-remove

```
usage: keystone user-role-remove --user <user> --role <role>
[--tenant <tenant>]
```

Remove role from user.

### **Arguments**

-user <user>, -user-id <user>, user\_id <user>

-role <role>, -role-id <role>, - Name or ID of role.
role\_id <role>

# keystone user-update

Update user's name, email, and enabled status.

### **Arguments**

**-name <user-name>** Desired new user name.

**-email <email>** Desired new email address.

**-enabled <true | false>** Enable or disable user.

<user>

Name or ID of user to update.

# 6. Image Service command-line client

glance usageglance usage	143
glance optional arguments	144
Image Service API v1 commands	145
Image Service API v2 commands	150

The **glance** client is the command-line interface (CLI) for the OpenStack Image Service API and its extensions. This chapter documents **glance** version 0.16.1.

For help on a specific glance command, enter:

\$ glance help COMMAND

## glance usage

```
usage: glance [--version] [-d] [-v] [--get-schema] [--timeout TIMEOUT]
              [--no-ssl-compression] [-f] [--os-image-url OS_IMAGE_URL]
              [--os-image-api-version OS_IMAGE_API_VERSION] [-k]
              [--os-cert OS_CERT] [--cert-file OS_CERT] [--os-key OS_KEY]
              [--key-file OS_KEY] [--os-cacert <ca-certificate-file>]
              [--ca-file OS_CACERT] [--os-username OS_USERNAME]
              [--os-user-id OS_USER_ID]
              [--os-user-domain-id OS_USER_DOMAIN_ID]
              [--os-user-domain-name OS_USER_DOMAIN_NAME]
              [--os-project-id OS_PROJECT_ID]
              [--os-project-name OS_PROJECT_NAME]
              [--os-project-domain-id OS_PROJECT_DOMAIN_ID]
              [--os-project-domain-name OS_PROJECT_DOMAIN_NAME]
              [--os-password OS_PASSWORD] [--os-tenant-id OS_TENANT_ID]
              [--os-tenant-name OS_TENANT_NAME] [--os-auth-url OS_AUTH_URL]
              [--os-region-name OS_REGION_NAME]
              [--os-auth-token OS_AUTH_TOKEN]
              [--os-service-type OS_SERVICE_TYPE]
              [--os-endpoint-type OS_ENDPOINT_TYPE]
              <subcommand> ...
```

#### **Subcommands**

image-create

illage-create	Create a new image.
image-delete	Delete specified image(s).
image-download	Download a specific image.
image-list	List images you can access.
image-show	Describe a specific image.
image-update	Update a specific image.
member-create	Share a specific image with a tenant.
member-delete	Remove a shared image from a tenant.

Create a new image

member-list Describe sharing permissions by image or tenant.

**bash-completion** Prints arguments for bash\_completion.

help Display help about this program or one of its subcommands.

# glance optional arguments

**-version** show program's version number and exit

-d, -debug Defaults to env[GLANCECLIENT\_DEBUG].

**-v, -verbose** Print more verbose output

**-get-schema** Ignores cached copy and forces retrieval of schema that

generates portions of the help text. Ignored with API

version 1.

**-timeout TIMEOUT** Number of seconds to wait for a response

**–no-ssl-compression** Disable SSL compression when using https.

**-f, –force** Prevent select actions from requesting user confirma-

tion.

-os-image-url OS\_IMAGE\_URL Defaults to env[OS\_IMAGE\_URL]. If the provided im-

age url contains a a version number and `-os-image-apiversion` is omitted the version of the URL will be picked

as the image api version to use.

-os-image-api-version
OS\_IMAGE\_API\_VERSION

Defaults to env[OS\_IMAGE\_API\_VERSION] or 1.

**-k, –insecure** Explicitly allow glanceclient to perform "insecure

SSL" (https) requests. The server's certificate will not be verified against any certificate authorities. This option

should be used with caution.

**-os-cert OS\_CERT** Path of certificate file to use in SSL connection. This file

can optionally be prepended with the private key.

**-cert-file OS\_CERT** DEPRECATED! Use -os-cert.

**-os-key OS\_KEY** Path of client key to use in SSL connection. This option is

not necessary if your key is prepended to your cert file.

**-key-file OS\_KEY** DEPRECATED! Use -os-key.

-os-cacert <ca-certificate-file> Path of CA TLS certificate(s) used to verify the remote

server's certificate. Without this option glance looks for

the default system CA certificates.

**-ca-file OS\_CACERT** DEPRECATED! Use -os-cacert.

-os-username OS\_USERNAME Defaults to env[OS\_USERNAME]. -os-user-id OS\_USER\_ID Defaults to env[OS\_USER\_ID]. -os-user-domain-id Defaults to env[OS USER DOMAIN ID]. OS\_USER\_DOMAIN\_ID -os-user-domain-name Defaults to env[OS\_USER\_DOMAIN\_NAME]. OS\_USER\_DOMAIN\_NAME -os-project-id OS\_PROJECT\_ID Another way to specify tenant ID. This option is mutually exclusive with -os-tenant-id. Defaults to env[OS\_PROJECT\_ID]. -os-project-name Another way to specify tenant name. This option is OS\_PROJECT\_NAME mutually exclusive with -os-tenant-name. Defaults to env[OS\_PROJECT\_NAME]. -os-project-domain-id Defaults to env[OS\_PROJECT\_DOMAIN\_ID]. OS\_PROJECT\_DOMAIN\_ID -os-project-domain-name Defaults to env[OS PROJECT DOMAIN NAME]. OS\_PROJECT\_DOMAIN\_NAME -os-password OS\_PASSWORD Defaults to env[OS\_PASSWORD]. -os-tenant-id OS\_TENANT\_ID Defaults to env[OS\_TENANT\_ID]. -os-tenant-name Defaults to env[OS\_TENANT\_NAME]. OS\_TENANT\_NAME -os-auth-url OS\_AUTH\_URL Defaults to env[OS\_AUTH\_URL]. Defaults to env[OS\_REGION\_NAME]. –os-region-name OS\_REGION\_NAME -os-auth-token **Defaults to** env[OS\_AUTH\_TOKEN]. OS\_AUTH\_TOKEN -os-service-type Defaults to env[OS\_SERVICE\_TYPE]. OS\_SERVICE\_TYPE -os-endpoint-type Defaults to env[OS\_ENDPOINT\_TYPE]. OS\_ENDPOINT\_TYPE

## **Image Service API v1 commands**

## glance image-create

```
[--location <IMAGE_URL>] [--file <FILE>]
[--checksum <CHECKSUM>] [--copy-from <IMAGE_URL>]
[--is-public {True,False}]
[--is-protected {True,False}]
[--property <key=value>] [--human-readable]
[--progress]
```

Create a new image.

#### **Optional arguments**

-id <IMAGE\_ID> ID of image to reserve.

**-name <NAME>** Name of image.

**-store <STORE>** Store to upload image to.

-disk-format <DISK\_FORMAT> Disk format of image. Acceptable formats: ami, ari, aki,

vhd, vmdk, raw, qcow2, vdi, and iso.

**–container-format** Container format of image. Acceptable formats: ami,

**<CONTAINER\_FORMAT>** ari, aki, bare, and ovf.

**-owner <TENANT\_ID>** Tenant who should own image.

**-size <SIZE>** Size of image data (in bytes). Only used with '- location'

and '-copy\_from'.

-min-disk <DISK\_GB> Minimum size of disk needed to boot image (in giga-

bytes).

-min-ram <DISK\_RAM> Minimum amount of ram needed to boot image (in

megabytes).

**-location <IMAGE\_URL>** URL where the data for this image already resides. For

example, if the image data is stored in swift, you could specify 'swift+http://tenant%3Aaccount:key@auth\_ url/v2.0/container/obj'. (Note: '%3A' is ':' URL encoded.)

**-file <FILE>** Local file that contains disk image to be uploaded dur-

ing creation. Alternatively, images can be passed to the

client via stdin.

-checksum <CHECKSUM> Hash of image data used Glance can use for verification.

Provide a md5 checksum here.

-copy-from <IMAGE\_URL> Similar to '-location' in usage, but this indicates that the

Glance server should immediately copy the data and

store it in its configured image store.

-is-public {True,False} Make image accessible to the public.

**-is-protected {True,False}** Prevent image from being deleted.

**-property <key=value>** Arbitrary property to associate with image. May be

used multiple times.

**-human-readable** Print image size in a human-friendly format.

**-progress** Show upload progress bar.

## glance image-delete

```
usage: glance image-delete <IMAGE> [<IMAGE> ...]
```

Delete specified image(s).

### **Positional arguments**

<IMAGE> Name or ID of image(s) to delete.

## glance image-list

List images you can access.

### **Optional arguments**

-name <NAME> Filter images to those that have this name.-status <STATUS> Filter images to those that have this status.

-container-format Filter images to those that have this container format. <CONTAINER\_FORMAT> Acceptable formats: ami, ari, aki, bare, and ovf.

**-disk-format <DISK\_FORMAT>** Filter images to those that have this disk format. Accept-

able formats: ami, ari, aki, vhd, vmdk, raw, qcow2, vdi,

and iso.

**-size-min <SIZE>** Filter images to those with a size greater than this.

**-size-max <SIZE>** Filter images to those with a size less than this.

**-property-filter <KEY=VALUE>** Filter images by a user-defined image property.

**-page-size <SIZE>** Number of images to request in each paginated re-

quest.

**-human-readable** Print image size in a human-friendly format.

**-sort-key** Sort image list by specified field.

{name, status, container\_format, disk\_format, size, id, created\_at, updated\_at}

**-sort-dir** {asc,desc} Sort image list in specified direction.

-is-public {True,False} Allows the user to select a listing of public or non public

images.

**-owner <TENANT\_ID>** Display only images owned by this tenant id. Filtering

occurs on the client side so may be inefficient. This option is mainly intended for admin use. Use an empty string (") to list images with no owner. Note: This option overrides the –is-public argument if present. Note: the v2 API supports more efficient server-side owner based

filtering.

**-all-tenants** Allows the admin user to list all images irrespective of

the image's owner or is\_public value.

## glance image-show

Describe a specific image.

### **Positional arguments**

<IMAGE> Name or ID of image to describe.

### **Optional arguments**

**-human-readable** Print image size in a human-friendly format.

**-max-column-width <integer>** The max column width of the printed table.

## glance image-update

Update a specific image.

#### **Positional arguments**

<IMAGE> Name or ID of image to modify.

#### **Optional arguments**

**-name <NAME>** Name of image.

-disk-format <DISK\_FORMAT> Disk format of image. Acceptable formats: ami, ari, aki,

vhd, vmdk, raw, gcow2, vdi, and iso.

-container-format

<CONTAINER\_FORMAT>

Container format of image. Acceptable formats: ami,

ari, aki, bare, and ovf.

**-owner <TENANT\_ID>** Tenant who should own image.

**-size <SIZE>** Size of image data (in bytes).

-min-disk <DISK\_GB> Minimum size of disk needed to boot image (in giga-

bytes).

-min-ram <DISK\_RAM> Minimum amount of ram needed to boot image (in

megabytes).

**-location <IMAGE\_URL>** URL where the data for this image already resides. For

example, if the image data is stored in swift, you could specify 'swift+http://tenant%3Aaccount:key@auth\_url/v2.0/container/obj'. (Note: '%3A' is ':' URL encoded.)

**-file <FILE>** Local file that contains disk image to be uploaded dur-

ing update. Alternatively, images can be passed to the

client via stdin.

**-checksum <CHECKSUM>** Hash of image data used Glance can use for verification.

**-copy-from <IMAGE\_URL>** Similar to '-location' in usage, but this indicates that the

Glance server should immediately copy the data and

store it in its configured image store.

-is-public {True,False} Make image accessible to the public.

**-is-protected {True,False}** Prevent image from being deleted.

**-property <key=value>** Arbitrary property to associate with image. May be

used multiple times.

**-purge-props** If this flag is present, delete all image properties not ex-

plicitly set in the update request. Otherwise, those prop-

erties not referenced are preserved.

**-human-readable** Print image size in a human-friendly format.

**-progress** Show upload progress bar.

## glance member-create

usage: glance member-create [--can-share] <IMAGE> <TENANT\_ID>

Share a specific image with a tenant.

#### **Positional arguments**

<IMAGE> Image to add member to.

<TENANT\_ID> Tenant to add as member

### **Optional arguments**

**-can-share** Allow the specified tenant to share this image.

## glance member-delete

```
usage: glance member-delete <IMAGE> <TENANT_ID>
```

Remove a shared image from a tenant.

### **Positional arguments**

<IMAGE> Image from which to remove member.

**<TENANT\_ID>** Tenant to remove as member.

## glance member-list

```
usage: glance member-list [--image-id <IMAGE_ID>] [--tenant-id <TENANT_ID>]
```

Describe sharing permissions by image or tenant.

### **Optional arguments**

**-image-id <IMAGE\_ID>** Filter results by an image ID.

**-tenant-id <TENANT\_ID>** Filter results by a tenant ID.

# **Image Service API v2 commands**

You can select an API version to use by adding the --os-image-api-version option or by setting the corresponding environment variable:

```
$ export OS_IMAGE_API_VERSION=2
```

## glance explain (v2)

```
usage: glance --os-image-api-version 2 explain <MODEL>
```

Describe a specific model.

### **Positional arguments**

<mod><mod><mod><mod of model to describe.</md>EL>

## glance image-create (v2)

```
usage: glance --os-image-api-version 2 image-create [--property <key=value>]
[--file <FILE>]
[--progress]
<unavailable>
```

Create a new image.

### **Positional arguments**

**<unavailable>** Please run with connection parameters set to retrieve the schema for

generating help for this command

#### **Optional arguments**

**-property <key=value>** Arbitrary property to associate with image. May be used

multiple times.

-file <FILE> Local file to save downloaded image data to. If this is not

specified the image data will be written to stdout.

**-progress** Show upload progress bar.

## glance image-delete (v2)

```
usage: glance --os-image-api-version 2 image-delete <IMAGE_ID>
```

Delete specified image.

### **Positional arguments**

<IMAGE\_ID> ID of image to delete.

## glance image-download (v2)

```
usage: glance --os-image-api-version 2 image-download [--file <FILE>] [--progress] <IMAGE_ID>
```

Download a specific image.

#### **Positional arguments**

<IMAGE\_ID> ID of image to download.

#### **Optional arguments**

-file <FILE> Local file to save downloaded image data to. If this is not specified the

image data will be written to stdout.

**-progress** Show download progress bar.

## glance image-list (v2)

List images you can access.

### **Optional arguments**

**-limit <LIMIT>** Maximum number of images to get.

**-page-size <SIZE>** Number of images to request in each paginated re-

quest.

**-visibility <VISIBILITY>** The visibility of the images to display.

**-member-status** The status of images to display.

<MEMBER\_STATUS>

**-owner <OWNER>** Display images owned by <OWNER>.

**-property-filter <KEY=VALUE>** Filter images by a user-defined image property.

**-checksum <CHECKSUM>** Displays images that match the checksum.

**-tag <TAG>** Filter images by a user-defined tag.

## glance image-show (v2)

```
usage: glance --os-image-api-version 2 image-show [--max-column-width <integer>] <IMAGE_ID>
```

Describe a specific image.

#### **Positional arguments**

<IMAGE\_ID> ID of image to describe.

### **Optional arguments**

**-max-column-width <integer>** The max column width of the printed table.

## glance image-tag-delete (v2)

```
usage: glance --os-image-api-version 2 image-tag-delete <IMAGE_ID> <TAG_VALUE>
```

Delete the tag associated with the given image.

### **Positional arguments**

<IMAGE\_ID> ID of the image from which to delete tag.

<TAG\_VALUE> Value of the tag.

## glance image-tag-update (v2)

usage: glance --os-image-api-version 2 image-tag-update <IMAGE\_ID> <TAG\_VALUE>

Update an image with the given tag.

### **Positional arguments**

<IMAGE\_ID> Image to be updated with the given tag.

<TAG\_VALUE> Value of the tag.

## glance image-update (v2)

Update an existing image.

### **Positional arguments**

<IMAGE\_ID> ID of image to update.

**<unavailable>** Please run with connection parameters set to retrieve the schema for

generating help for this command

### **Optional arguments**

-property <key=value> Arbitrary property to associate with image. May be used

multiple times.

**-remove-property** key Name of arbitrary property to remove from the image.

## glance image-upload (v2)

Upload data for a specific image.

### **Positional arguments**

<IMAGE\_ID> ID of image to upload data to.

#### **Optional arguments**

**-file <FILE>** Local file that contains disk image to be uploaded. Alternative-

ly, images can be passed to the client via stdin.

**-size <IMAGE\_SIZE>** Size in bytes of image to be uploaded. Default is to get size

from provided data object but this is supported in case where

size cannot be inferred.

**-progress** Show upload progress bar.

## glance location-add (v2)

Add a location (and related metadata) to an image.

#### **Positional arguments**

<ID> ID of image to which the location is to be added.

### **Optional arguments**

**-url <URL> URL** of location to add.

-metadata <STRING> Metadata associated with the location. Must be a valid JSON

object (default: {})

## glance location-delete (v2)

usage: glance --os-image-api-version 2 location-delete --url <URL> <ID>

Remove locations (and related metadata) from an image.

### **Positional arguments**

<ID> ID of image whose locations are to be removed.

### **Optional arguments**

**-url <URL> URL** of location to remove. May be used multiple times.

## glance location-update (v2)

Update metadata of an image's location.

#### **Positional arguments**

<ID> ID of image whose location is to be updated.

#### Optional arguments

**-url <URL> URL** of location to update.

-metadata <STRING> Metadata associated with the location. Must be a valid JSON

object (default: {})

## glance md-namespace-create (v2)

usage: glance --os-image-api-version 2 md-namespace-create <NAMESPACE>
 <unavailable>

Create a new metadata definitions namespace.

#### **Positional arguments**

**<NAMESPACE>** Name of the namespace.

<unavailable>

Please run with connection parameters set to retrieve the schema for generating help for this command

## glance md-namespace-delete (v2)

usage: glance --os-image-api-version 2 md-namespace-delete <NAMESPACE>

Delete specified metadata definitions namespace with its contents.

### **Positional arguments**

<NAMES-PACE> Name of namespace to delete.

## glance md-namespace-import (v2)

usage: glance --os-image-api-version 2 md-namespace-import [--file <FILEPATH>]

Import a metadata definitions namespace from file or standard input.

### **Optional arguments**

-file <FILEPATH>

Path to file with namespace schema to import. Alternatively, namespaces schema can be passed to the client via stdin.

## glance md-namespace-list (v2)

List metadata definitions namespaces.

#### **Optional arguments**

-resource-types
<RESOURCE\_TYPES>

Resource type to filter namespaces.

**-visibility <VISIBILITY>** Visibility parameter to filter namespaces.

**-page-size <SIZE>** Number of namespaces to request in each paginated re-

quest.

## glance md-namespace-objects-delete (v2)

usage: glance --os-image-api-version 2 md-namespace-objects-delete <NAMESPACE>

Delete all metadata definitions objects inside a specific namespace.

### **Positional arguments**

<NAMES-PACE> Name of namespace.

## glance md-namespace-properties-delete (v2)

Delete all metadata definitions property inside a specific namespace.

### **Positional arguments**

<NAMES- Name of namespace.
PACE>

## glance md-namespace-resource-type-list (v2)

usage: glance --os-image-api-version 2 md-namespace-resource-type-list
 <NAMESPACE>

List resource types associated to specific namespace.

### **Positional arguments**

<NAMES- Name of namespace.
PACE>

## glance md-namespace-show (v2)

Describe a specific metadata definitions namespace. Lists also the namespace properties, objects and resource type associations.

#### **Positional arguments**

<NAMES- Name of namespace to describe.
PACE>

#### **Optional arguments**

**-resource-type Applies** prefix of given resource type associated to a namespace to all properties of a namespace.

**-max-column-width <integer>** The max column width of the printed table.

## glance md-namespace-update (v2)

usage: glance --os-image-api-version 2 md-namespace-update <NAMESPACE>
 <unavailable>

Update an existing metadata definitions namespace.

### **Positional arguments**

<NAMESPACE> Name of namespace to update.

**<unavailable>** Please run with connection parameters set to retrieve the schema for

generating help for this command

## glance md-object-create (v2)

Create a new metadata definitions object inside a namespace.

### **Positional arguments**

<NAMES- Name of namespace the object will belong. PACE>

### **Optional arguments**

**-name <NAME>** Internal name of an object.

**-schema <SCHEMA>** Valid JSON schema of an object.

## glance md-object-delete (v2)

usage: glance --os-image-api-version 2 md-object-delete <NAMESPACE> <OBJECT>

Delete a specific metadata definitions object inside a namespace.

#### **Positional arguments**

**<NAMES-** Name of namespace the object belongs.

PACE>

**<OBJECT>** Name of an object.

## glance md-object-list (v2)

usage: glance --os-image-api-version 2 md-object-list <NAMESPACE>

List metadata definitions objects inside a specific namespace.

### **Positional arguments**

<NAMES- Name of namespace.
PACE>

## glance md-object-property-show (v2)

Describe a specific metadata definitions property inside an object.

#### **Positional arguments**

**<NAMES-** Name of namespace the object belongs.

PACE>

<OBJECT> Name of an object.

<PROPERTY> Name of a property.

### **Optional arguments**

**-max-column-width <integer>** The max column width of the printed table.

## glance md-object-show (v2)

Describe a specific metadata definitions object inside a namespace.

### **Positional arguments**

<NAMES- Name of namespace the object belongs.

PACE>

**<OBJECT>** Name of an object.

#### **Optional arguments**

**-max-column-width <integer>** The max column width of the printed table.

## glance md-object-update (v2)

Update metadata definitions object inside a namespace.

#### **Positional arguments**

<NAMES- Name of namespace the object belongs.

PACE>

<OBJECT> Name of an object.

### **Optional arguments**

**-name <NAME>** New name of an object.

**-schema <SCHEMA>** Valid JSON schema of an object.

## glance md-property-create (v2)

Create a new metadata definitions property inside a namespace.

### **Positional arguments**

<NAMES- Name of namespace the property will belong. PACE>

### **Optional arguments**

**-name <NAME>** Internal name of a property.

**-title <TITLE>** Property name displayed to the user.

**-schema <SCHEMA>** Valid JSON schema of a property.

## glance md-property-delete (v2)

```
usage: glance --os-image-api-version 2 md-property-delete <NAMESPACE>
```

Delete a specific metadata definitions property inside a namespace.

#### **Positional arguments**

**NAMES-** Name of namespace the property belongs. **PACE>** 

**<PROPERTY>** Name of a property.

## glance md-property-list (v2)

```
usage: glance --os-image-api-version 2 md-property-list <NAMESPACE>
```

List metadata definitions properties inside a specific namespace.

#### **Positional arguments**

<NAMES- Name of namespace.
PACE>

## glance md-property-show (v2)

Describe a specific metadata definitions property inside a namespace.

#### **Positional arguments**

<NAMES- Name of namespace the property belongs.

PACE>

<PROPERTY> Name of a property.

#### **Optional arguments**

**-max-column-width <integer>** The max column width of the printed table.

### glance md-property-update (v2)

Update metadata definitions property inside a namespace.

#### **Positional arguments**

<NAMES- Name of namespace the property belongs.

PACE>

<PROPERTY> Name of a property.

#### **Optional arguments**

**-name <NAME>** New name of a property.

**-title <TITLE>** Property name displayed to the user.

**-schema <SCHEMA>** Valid JSON schema of a property.

### glance md-resource-type-associate (v2)

Associate resource type with a metadata definitions namespace.

#### **Positional arguments**

<NAMESPACE> Name of namespace.

<unavailable> Please run with connection parameters set to retrieve the schema for

generating help for this command

### glance md-resource-type-deassociate (v2)

Deassociate resource type with a metadata definitions namespace.

#### **Positional arguments**

**<NAMESPACE>** Name of namespace.

<RESOURCE\_TYPE> Name of resource type.

### glance md-resource-type-list (v2)

usage: glance --os-image-api-version 2 md-resource-type-list

List available resource type names.

### glance member-create (v2)

usage: glance --os-image-api-version 2 member-create <IMAGE\_ID> <MEMBER\_ID>

Create member for a given image.

#### **Positional arguments**

<IMAGE\_ID> Image with which to create member.

<MEMBER\_ID> Tenant to add as member.

### glance member-delete (v2)

usage: glance --os-image-api-version 2 member-delete <IMAGE\_ID> <MEMBER\_ID>

Delete image member.

#### **Positional arguments**

<IMAGE\_ID> Image from which to remove member.

<MEMBER\_ID> Tenant to remove as member.

### glance member-list (v2)

usage: glance --os-image-api-version 2 member-list --image-id <IMAGE\_ID>

Describe sharing permissions by image.

#### **Optional arguments**

**-image-id <IMAGE\_ID>** Image to display members of.

### glance member-update (v2)

usage: glance --os-image-api-version 2 member-update <IMAGE\_ID> <MEMBER\_ID>

Update the status of a member for a given image.

### **Positional arguments**

<IMAGE\_ID> Image from which to update member.

**<MEMBER\_ID>** Tenant to update.

**<MEMBER\_STATUS>** Updated status of member.

# 7. Image Service property keys

The following keys, together with the components to which they are specific, can be used with the property option for both the glance image-update and glance image-create commands. For example:

\$ glance image-update IMG-UUID --property architecture=x86\_64



#### Note

Behavior set using image properties overrides behavior set using flavors. For more information, refer to *OpenStack Cloud Administrator Guide* 

#### **Table 7.1. Property keys**

Specific to	Key	Description	Supported values
All	architecture	The CPU architecture that must be supported by the hypervisor. For example, x86_64, arm, or ppc64. Run uname -m to get the architecture of a machine. We strongly recommend using the architecture data vocabulary defined by the libosinfo project for this purpose.	alpha—DEC 64-bit RISC  armv71—ARM Cortex-A7 MPCore  cris—Ethernet, Token Ring, AXis—Code Reduced Instruction Set  i686—Intel sixth-generation x86 (P6 micro architecture)  ia64—Itanium  lm32—Lattice Micro32  m68k—Motorola 68000  microblaze—Xilinx 32-bit FPGA (Big Endian)  microblaze—Xilinx 32-bit FPGA (Little Endian)  mips—MIPS 32-bit RISC (Big Endian)  mipsel—MIPS 32-bit RISC (Little Endian)  mipse4—MIPS 64-bit RISC (Little Endian)  mips64—MIPS 64-bit RISC (Little Endian)  popenrisc—OpenCores RISC  parisc—HP Precision Architecture RISC  parisc64—HP Precision Architecture 64-bit RISC  ppc—PowerPC 32-bit  ppc64—PowerPC 64-bit  ppcemb—PowerPC (Embedded 32-bit)  s390—IBM Enterprise Systems Architecture/390  s390x—S/390 64-bit

Specific to	Key	Description	Supported values
			• sh4eb—SuperH SH-4 (Big Endian)
			• sparc—Scalable Processor Architecture, 32-bit
			sparc64—Scalable Processor Architecture, 64-bit
			unicore32—Microprocessor Research and Development Center RISC Unicore32
			• x86_64—64-bit extension of IA-32
			xtensa—Tensilica Xtensa configurable microprocessor core
			xtensaeb—Tensilica Xtensa configurable microprocessor core (Big Endian)
All	hypervisor_ty	pene hypervisor type. Note that gemu is used for both QEMU and KVM hypervisor types.	xen, qemu, lxc, uml, vmware, or hyperv
All	instance_uuid	For snapshot images, this is the UUID of the server used to create this image.	Valid server UUID
All	img_config_d	rSupecifies whether the image needs a config drive.	mandatory or optional (default if property is not used).
All	kernel_id	The ID of an image stored in the Image Service that should be used as the kernel when booting an AMI-style image.	Valid image ID
All	os_distro	The common name of the operating system distribution in lowercase (uses the same data vocabulary as the libosinfo project). Specify only a recognized value for this field. Deprecated values are listed to assist you in	arch—Arch Linux. Do not use archlinux or org.archlinux     centos—Community Enterprise Operating System. Do not use org.centos or Centos
		searching for the recognized value.	debian—Debian. Do not use Debian or org.debian
			• fedora—Fedora. Do not use Fedora, org.fedora, or org.fedoraproject
			freebsd—FreeBSD. Do not use     org.freebsd, freeBSD, or FreeBSD
			• gentoo—Gentoo Linux. Do not use Gentoo or org.gentoo
			mandrake—Mandrakelinux (Mandrake- Soft) distribution. Do not use mandrake- linux or MandrakeLinux
			mandriva—Mandriva Linux. Do not use mandrivalinux
			mes—Mandriva Enterprise Server. Do not use mandrivaent or mandrivaES
			• msdos—Microsoft Disc Operating System. Do not use ms-dos
			netbsd—NetBSD. Do not use NetBSD or org.netbsd
			netware—Novell NetWare. Do not use novell or NetWare

Specific to	Key	Description	Supported values
			• openbsd—OpenBSD. Do not use OpenB- SD or org.openbsd
			• opensolaris—OpenSolaris. Do not use OpenSolaris or org. opensolaris
			• opensuse—openSUSE. Do not use suse, SuSE, or org.opensuse
			• rhel—Red Hat Enterprise Linux. Do not use redhat, RedHat, or com.redhat
			• sled—SUSE Linux Enterprise Desktop. Do not use com.suse
			ubuntu—Ubuntu. Do not use Ubuntu, com.ubuntu, org.ubuntu, or canon- ical
			windows—Microsoft Windows. Do not use com.microsoft.server or windoze
All	os_version	The operating system version as specified by the distributor.	Version number (for example, "11.10")
All	ramdisk_id	The ID of image stored in the Image Service that should be used as the ramdisk when booting an AMI-style image.	Valid image ID
All	vm_mode	The virtual machine mode. This represents the host/guest ABI (application binary interface) used for the virtual machine.	hvm—Fully virtualized. This is the mode used by QEMU and KVM.
		race) used for the virtual machine.	• xen—Xen 3.0 paravirtualized.
			• uml—User Mode Linux paravirtualized.
			exe—Executables in containers. This is the mode used by LXC.
libvirt API driver	hw_disk_bus	Specifies the type of disk controller to attach disk devices to.	One of scsi, virtio, uml, xen, ide, or usb.
libvirt API driver	hw_rng_mod	eAdds a random-number generator device to the image's instances. The cloud administra- tor can enable and control device behavior by configuring the instance's flavor. By de- fault:	virtio, or other supported device.
		The generator device is disabled.	
		/dev/random is used as the default entropy source. To specify a physical HW RNG device, use the following option in the nova.conf file:	
		rng_dev_path=/dev/hwrng	
libvirt API driver	hw_machine_	typebles booting an ARM system using the specified machine type. By default, if an ARM image is used and its type is not specified, Compute uses vexpress-a15 (for ARMv7) or virt (for AArch64) machine types.	Libvirt machine type. Valid types can be viewed by using the virsh capabilities command (machine types are displayed in the machine tag).
libvirt API driver	hw_scsi_mode	Enables the use of VirtIO SCSI (virtio-scsi) to provide block device access for compute instances; by default, instances use VirtIO Block (virtio-blk). VirtIO SCSI is a para-virtualized SCSI controller device that provides	virtio-scsi

Specific to	Key	Description	Supported values
		improved scalability and performance, and supports advanced SCSI hardware.	
libvirt API driver	hw_serial_por	Specifies the count of serial ports that should be provided. If hw:serial_port_count is not set in the flavor's extra_specs, then any count is permitted. If hw:serial_port_count is set, then this provides the default serial port count. It is permitted to override the default serial port count, but only with a lower value.	Integer
libvirt API driver	hw_video_mc	đ <b>e</b> le video image driver used.	vga, cirrus, vmvga, xen, <b>or</b> qxl
libvirt API driver	hw_video_rar	Maximum RAM for the video image. Used only if a hw_video:ram_max_mb value has been set in the flavor's extra_specs and that value is higher than the value set in hw_video_ram.	Integer in MB (for example, '64')
libvirt API driver	hw:watchdog	Entailoles a virtual hardware watchdog device that carries out the specified action if the server hangs. The watchdog uses the i6300esb device (emulating a PCI Intel 6300ESB). If hw:watchdog_action is not specified, the watchdog is disabled.	<ul> <li>disabled—(default) The device is not attached. Allows the user to disable the watchdog for the image, even if it has been enabled using the image's flavor.</li> <li>reset—Forcefully reset the guest.</li> <li>poweroff—Forcefully power off the guest.</li> </ul>
			<ul> <li>pause—Pause the guest.</li> <li>none—Only enable the watchdog; do nothing if the server hangs.</li> </ul>
libvirt API driver	os_command	The kernel command line to be used by the libvirt driver, instead of the default. For Linux Containers (LXC), the value is used as arguments for initialization. This key is valid only for Amazon kernel, ramdisk, or machine images (aki, ari, or ami).	
libvirt API driver and VMware API driver	hw_vif_mode	Specifies the model of virtual network interface device to use.	The valid options depend on the configured hypervisor.  • KVM and QEMU: e1000, ne2k_pci, pcnet, rt18139, and virtio.  • VMware: e1000, e1000e, VirtualE1000e, VirtualE1000, VirtualE1000e, VirtualPCNet32, VirtualSriovEthernetCard, and VirtualVmxnet.  • Xen: e1000, netfront, ne2k_pci, pcnet, and rt18139.
VMware API driver	vmware_adap	चिनक्ypictual SCSI or IDE controller used by the hypervisor.	lsiLogic, lsiLogicsas, busLogic, ide, or paraVirtual
VMware API driver	vmware_osty	pA VMware GuestID which describes the operating system installed in the image. This value is passed to the hypervisor when creating a virtual machine. If not specified, the key defaults to otherGuest.	See thinkvirt.com.
VMware API driver	vmware_imag	<b>ட்புreeribly</b> unused.	1
VMware API driver	quota:cpu_lim	Repecifies the upper limit for CPU allocation in MHz. This parameter ensures that a ma-	A numerical value in MHz

Specific to	Key	Description	Supported values
		chine never uses more than the defined amount of CPU time. It can be used to enforce a limit on the machine's CPU performance.	
VMware API driver	quota:cpu_re	sepedifiers the guaranteed minimum CPU reservation in MHz. This means that if needed, the machine will definitely get allocated the reserved amount of CPU cycles.	A numerical value in MHz
VMware API driver	vmware:hw_v	Estaufiles the hardware version VMware uses to create images. If the hardware version needs to be compatible with a cluster version, for backward compatibility or other circumstances, the vmware: hw_version key specifies a virtual machine hardware version. In the event that a cluster has mixed host version types, the key will enable the VC to place the cluster on the correct host.	See vmware.com.
XenAPI driver	auto_disk_con	infigrue, the root partition on the disk is automatically resized before the instance boots. This value is only taken into account by the Compute service when using a Xen-based hypervisor with the XenAPI driver. The Compute service will only attempt to resize if there is a single partition on the image, and only if the partition is in ext3 or ext4 format.	true   false
XenAPI driver	os_type	The operating system installed on the image. The XenAPI driver contains logic that takes different actions depending on the value of the os_type parameter of the image. For example, for os_type=windows images, it creates a FAT32-based swap partition instead of a Linux swap partition, and it limits the injected host name to less than 16 characters.	linux Or windows

# 8. Networking command-line client

	<b>J</b>	172
neutron opt	ional arguments	172
		174
neutron age	nt-delete	181
neutron age	nt-list	181
neutron age	nt-show	181
neutron age	nt-update	182
neutron cisc	o-credential-create	182
neutron cisc	o-credential-delete	183
neutron cisc	o-credential-list	183
neutron cisc	o-credential-show	184
neutron cisc	o-network-profile-create	184
	o-network-profile-delete	
	•	185
	o-network-profile-show	186
	·	186
	·	187
	, ,,	187
		188
		188
		188
		189
		189
		190
		190
		191
		191
	wall-policy-create	
	wall-policy-delete	
	wall-policy-insert-rule	
	wall-policy-list	
		194
		194
	·	194
	· · · · ·	195
		196
	wall-rule-list	
		197
		197
	wall-show	
	wall-update	
	ntingip-associate	
	itingip-associate	
	ntingip-delete	
	• •	200
	31 1	200
	<u> </u>	200
neutron gati	eway-device-create	∠∪I

neutron	gateway-device-delete	202
	gateway-device-list	
	gateway-device-show	
	gateway-device-update	
	ipsec-site-connection-create	
	ipsec-site-connection-delete	
	ipsec-site-connection-list	
	ipsec-site-connection-show	
	ipsec-site-connection-update	
	I3-agent-list-hosting-router	
neutron	I3-agent-router-add	207
	I3-agent-router-remove	
	lb-agent-hosting-pool	
	lb-healthmonitor-associate	
	lb-healthmonitor-create	
	lb-healthmonitor-delete	
	lb-healthmonitor-disassociate	
	lb-healthmonitor-list	
neutron	lb-healthmonitor-show	211
neutron	lb-healthmonitor-update	212
neutron	lb-member-create	212
	lb-member-delete	
neutron	lb-member-list	213
	lb-member-show	
	lb-member-update	
neutron	lb-pool-create	214
neutron	lb-pool-delete	215
neutron	lb-pool-list	215
neutron	lb-pool-list-on-agent	216
neutron	lb-pool-show	216
neutron	lb-pool-stats	217
neutron	lb-pool-update	217
neutron	lb-vip-create	218
neutron	lb-vip-delete	218
neutron	lb-vip-list	219
neutron	lb-vip-show	219
neutron	lb-vip-update	
neutron	lbaas-healthmonitor-create	220
neutron	lbaas-healthmonitor-delete	221
neutron	lbaas-healthmonitor-list	221
	lbaas-healthmonitor-show	222
neutron	lbaas-healthmonitor-update	223
neutron	lbaas-listener-create	223
neutron	lbaas-listener-delete	224
neutron	lbaas-listener-list	224
neutron	lbaas-listener-show	225
neutron	lbaas-listener-update	225
neutron	lbaas-loadbalancer-create	225
neutron	lbaas-loadbalancer-delete	226
neutron	lbaas-loadbalancer-list	226
neutron	lbaas-loadbalancer-show	227

neutron	lbaas-loadbalancer-update	228
neutron	lbaas-member-create	228
neutron	lbaas-member-delete	229
neutron	lbaas-member-list	229
neutron	lbaas-member-show	230
neutron	lbaas-member-update	230
neutron	lbaas-pool-create	231
neutron	lbaas-pool-delete	231
neutron	lbaas-pool-list	232
	lbaas-pool-show	
neutron	lbaas-pool-update	233
	meter-label-create	
	meter-label-delete	
	meter-label-list	
	meter-label-rule-create	
	meter-label-rule-delete	
	meter-label-rule-list	
	meter-label-rule-show	
	meter-label-show	
	nec-packet-filter-create	
	nec-packet-filter-delete	
	nec-packet-filter-list	
	nec-packet-filter-show	
	nec-packet-filter-update	
	net-create	
	net-delete	
	net-external-list	
	net-gateway-connect	
	net-gateway-create	
	net-gateway-delete	
	<del>-</del>	
	net-gateway-disconnect	
	net-gateway-list	
	net-gateway-show	
	net-gateway-update	
	net-list	
		246
	net-show	
	net-update	
	nuage-netpartition-create	
	nuage-netpartition-delete	
	nuage-netpartition-list	
	nuage-netpartition-show	
	·	
	port-delete	
	port-list	
	·	251
	port-update	
	queue-create	
	queue-delete	
	queue-list	
neutron	queue-show	254

neutron	quota-delete	254
neutron	quota-list	254
neutron	quota-show	255
neutron	quota-update	255
neutron	router-create	256
neutron	router-delete	256
	router-gateway-clear	
neutron	router-gateway-set	257
neutron	router-interface-add	257
neutron	router-interface-delete	258
neutron	router-list	258
neutron	router-list-on-l3-agent	259
neutron	router-port-list	259
neutron	router-show	260
neutron	router-update	260
neutron	security-group-create	261
neutron	security-group-delete	261
neutron	security-group-list	261
	security-group-rule-create	
neutron	security-group-rule-delete	263
neutron	security-group-rule-list	263
	security-group-rule-show	
	security-group-show	
neutron	security-group-update	265
	service-provider-list	
neutron	subnet-create	266
neutron	subnet-delete	267
neutron	subnet-list	267
neutron	subnet-show	268
neutron	subnet-update	268
neutron	vpn-ikepolicy-create	269
neutron	vpn-ikepolicy-delete	270
neutron	vpn-ikepolicy-list	270
	vpn-ikepolicy-show	
neutron	vpn-ikepolicy-update	272
neutron	vpn-ipsecpolicy-create	272
neutron	vpn-ipsecpolicy-delete	273
neutron	vpn-ipsecpolicy-list	273
	vpn-ipsecpolicy-show	
neutron	vpn-ipsecpolicy-update	274
	vpn-service-create	
	vpn-service-delete	
	vpn-service-list	
	vpn-service-show	276
	vpn-service-undate	277

The **neutron** client is the command-line interface (CLI) for the OpenStack Networking API and its extensions. This chapter documents **neutron** version 2.3.11.

For help on a specific **neutron** command, enter:

\$ neutron help COMMAND

### neutron usage

```
usage: neutron [--version] [-v] [-q] [-h] [-r NUM]
               [--os-service-type <os-service-type>]
               [--os-endpoint-type <os-endpoint-type>]
               [--service-type <service-type>]
               [--endpoint-type <endpoint-type>]
               [--os-auth-strategy <auth-strategy>] [--os-auth-url <auth-url>]
               [--os-tenant-name <auth-tenant-name> | --os-project-name <auth-
project-name>]
               [--os-tenant-id <auth-tenant-id> | --os-project-id <auth-
project-id>]
               [--os-username <auth-username>] [--os-user-id <auth-user-id>]
               [--os-user-domain-id <auth-user-domain-id>]
               [--os-user-domain-name <auth-user-domain-name>]
               [--os-project-domain-id <auth-project-domain-id>]
               [--os-project-domain-name <auth-project-domain-name>]
               [--os-cert <certificate>] [--os-cacert <ca-certificate>]
               [--os-key <key>] [--os-password <auth-password>]
               [--os-region-name <auth-region-name>] [--os-token <token>]
               [--http-timeout <seconds>] [--os-url <url>] [--insecure]
```

## neutron optional arguments

-version	show program's version number and exit
-v, –verbose, –debug	Increase verbosity of output and show tracebacks on errors. You can repeat this option.
-q, –quiet	Suppress output except warnings and errors.
-h, –help	Show this help message and exit.
-r NUM, –retries NUM	How many times the request to the Neutron server should be retried if it fails.
<pre>-os-service-type <os-ser- vice-type=""></os-ser-></pre>	Defaults to env[OS_NETWORK_SERVICE_TYPE] or network.
<pre>-os-endpoint-type <os-end- point-type=""></os-end-></pre>	Defaults to env[OS_ENDPOINT_TYPE] or publicURL.
-service-type <service-type></service-type>	DEPRECATED! Use –os-service-type.
<pre>-endpoint-type <end- point-type=""></end-></pre>	DEPRECATED! Use –os-endpoint-type.
<pre>-os-auth-strategy <auth-strate- gy&gt;</auth-strate- </pre>	DEPRECATED! Only keystone is supported.
os-auth-url <auth-url></auth-url>	Authentication URL, defaults to $env[OS\_AUTH\_URL]$ .
-os-tenant-name <auth-ten- ant-name&gt;</auth-ten- 	Authentication tenant name, defaults to env[OS_TENANT_NAME].

-os-project-name <auth-project- name&gt;</auth-project- 	Another way to specify tenant name. This option is mutually exclusive with —os-tenant-name. Defaults to env[OS_PROJECT_NAME].
-os-tenant-id <auth-tenant-id></auth-tenant-id>	Authentication tenant ID, defaults to env[OS_TENANT_ID].
-os-project-id <auth-project-id></auth-project-id>	Another way to specify tenant ID. This option is mutually exclusive with –os-tenant-id. Defaults to env[OS_PROJECT_ID].
-os-username <auth-username></auth-username>	Authentication username, defaults to env[OS_USERNAME].
-os-user-id <auth-user-id></auth-user-id>	Authentication user ID (Env: OS_USER_ID)
<pre>-os-user-domain-id <auth-us- er-domain-id&gt;</auth-us- </pre>	OpenStack user domain ID. Defaults to env[OS_USER_DOMAIN_ID].
<pre>-os-user-domain-name <auth- user-domain-name&gt;</auth- </pre>	OpenStack user domain name. Defaults to env[OS_USER_DOMAIN_NAME].
<pre>-os-project-domain-id <auth- project-domain-id&gt;</auth- </pre>	Defaults to env[OS_PROJECT_DOMAIN_ID].
-os-project-domain-name <auth- project-domain-name&gt;</auth- 	Defaults to env[OS_PROJECT_DOMAIN_NAME].
-os-cert <certificate></certificate>	Path of certificate file to use in SSL connection. This file can optionally be prepended with the private key. Defaults to $env[OS\_CERT]$ .
<pre>-os-cert <certificate> -os-cacert <ca-certificate></ca-certificate></certificate></pre>	can optionally be prepended with the private key. De-
	can optionally be prepended with the private key. Defaults to env[OS_CERT].  Specify a CA bundle file to use in verifying a TLS (https)
-os-cacert <ca-certificate></ca-certificate>	can optionally be prepended with the private key. Defaults to env[OS_CERT].  Specify a CA bundle file to use in verifying a TLS (https) server certificate. Defaults to env[OS_CACERT].  Path of client key to use in SSL connection. This option is not necessary if your key is prepended to your certifi-
<pre>-os-cacert <ca-certificate> -os-key <key></key></ca-certificate></pre>	can optionally be prepended with the private key. Defaults to env[OS_CERT].  Specify a CA bundle file to use in verifying a TLS (https) server certificate. Defaults to env[OS_CACERT].  Path of client key to use in SSL connection. This option is not necessary if your key is prepended to your certificate file. Defaults to env[OS_KEY].  Authentication password, defaults to
<ul><li>-os-cacert <ca-certificate></ca-certificate></li><li>-os-key <key></key></li><li>-os-password <auth-password></auth-password></li><li>-os-region-name <auth-re-< li=""></auth-re-<></li></ul>	can optionally be prepended with the private key. Defaults to <code>env[OS_CERT]</code> .  Specify a CA bundle file to use in verifying a TLS (https) server certificate. Defaults to <code>env[OS_CACERT]</code> .  Path of client key to use in SSL connection. This option is not necessary if your key is prepended to your certificate file. Defaults to <code>env[OS_KEY]</code> .  Authentication password, defaults to <code>env[OS_PASSWORD]</code> .  Authentication region name, defaults to
<ul><li>-os-cacert <ca-certificate></ca-certificate></li><li>-os-key <key></key></li><li>-os-password <auth-password></auth-password></li><li>-os-region-name <auth-region-name></auth-region-name></li></ul>	can optionally be prepended with the private key. Defaults to <code>env[OS_CERT]</code> .  Specify a CA bundle file to use in verifying a TLS (https) server certificate. Defaults to <code>env[OS_CACERT]</code> .  Path of client key to use in SSL connection. This option is not necessary if your key is prepended to your certificate file. Defaults to <code>env[OS_KEY]</code> .  Authentication password, defaults to <code>env[OS_PASSWORD]</code> .  Authentication region name, defaults to <code>env[OS_REGION_NAME]</code> .
<pre>-os-cacert <ca-certificate> -os-key <key> -os-password <auth-password> -os-region-name <auth-region-name> -os-token <token></token></auth-region-name></auth-password></key></ca-certificate></pre>	can optionally be prepended with the private key. Defaults to env[OS_CERT].  Specify a CA bundle file to use in verifying a TLS (https) server certificate. Defaults to env[OS_CACERT].  Path of client key to use in SSL connection. This option is not necessary if your key is prepended to your certificate file. Defaults to env[OS_KEY].  Authentication password, defaults to env[OS_PASSWORD].  Authentication region name, defaults to env[OS_REGION_NAME].  Authentication token, defaults to env[OS_TOKEN].  Timeout in seconds to wait for an HTTP response. Defaults to env[OS_NETWORK_TIMEOUT] or None if not

ified against any certificate authorities. This option should be used with caution.

## neutron API v2.0 commands

agent-delete Delete a given agent.

agent-list List agents.

**agent-show** Show information of a given agent.

agent-update Updates the admin status and description for a specified

agent.

**bash-completion** Prints all of the commands and options for bash-comple-

tion.

**cisco-credential-create** Creates a credential.

**cisco-credential-delete** Delete a given credential.

**cisco-credential-list** List credentials that belong to a given tenant.

**cisco-credential-show** Show information of a given credential.

**cisco-network-profile-create** Creates a network profile.

**cisco-network-profile-delete** Delete a given network profile.

**cisco-network-profile-list** List network profiles that belong to a given tenant.

**cisco-network-profile-show** Show information of a given network profile.

**cisco-network-profile-update** Update network profile's information.

**cisco-policy-profile-list** List policy profiles that belong to a given tenant.

**cisco-policy-profile-show** Show information of a given policy profile.

**cisco-policy-profile-update** Update policy profile's information.

**dhcp-agent-list-hosting-net** List DHCP agents hosting a network.

**dhcp-agent-network-add** Add a network to a DHCP agent.

**dhcp-agent-network-remove** Remove a network from a DHCP agent.

**ext-list** List all extensions.

**ext-show** Show information of a given resource.

**firewall-create** Create a firewall.

**firewall-delete** Delete a given firewall.

**firewall-list** List firewalls that belong to a given tenant.

**firewall-policy-create** Create a firewall policy.

**firewall-policy-delete** Delete a given firewall policy.

**firewall-policy-insert-rule** Insert a rule into a given firewall policy.

**firewall-policy-list** List firewall policies that belong to a given tenant.

**firewall-policy-remove-rule** Remove a rule from a given firewall policy.

**firewall-policy-show** Show information of a given firewall policy.

**firewall-policy-update** Update a given firewall policy.

**firewall-rule-create** Create a firewall rule.

**firewall-rule-delete** Delete a given firewall rule.

**firewall-rule-list** List firewall rules that belong to a given tenant.

**firewall-rule-show** Show information of a given firewall rule.

**firewall-rule-update** Update a given firewall rule.

**firewall-show** Show information of a given firewall.

**firewall-update** Update a given firewall.

floatingip-associate Create a mapping between a floating IP and a fixed IP.

**floatingip-create** Create a floating IP for a given tenant.

floatingip-delete Delete a given floating IP.

**floatingip-disassociate** Remove a mapping from a floating IP to a fixed IP.

**floatingip-list** List floating IPs that belong to a given tenant.

**floatingip-show** Show information of a given floating IP.

**gateway-device-create** Create a network gateway device.

**gateway-device-delete** Delete a given network gateway device.

**gateway-device-list** List network gateway devices for a given tenant.

**gateway-device-show** Show information for a given network gateway device.

**gateway-device-update** Update a network gateway device.

help print detailed help for another command

**ipsec-site-connection-create** Create an IPsec site connection.

**ipsec-site-connection-delete** Delete a given IPsec site connection.

**ipsec-site-connection-list** List IPsec site connections that belong to a given tenant.

**ipsec-site-connection-show** Show information of a given IPsec site connection.

**ipsec-site-connection-update** Update a given IPsec site connection.

**I3-agent-list-hosting-router** List L3 agents hosting a router.

**I3-agent-router-add** Add a router to a L3 agent.

**I3-agent-router-remove** Remove a router from a L3 agent.

**Ib-agent-hosting-pool** Get loadbalancer agent hosting a pool.

**Ib-healthmonitor-associate** Create a mapping between a health monitor and a

pool.

**Ib-healthmonitor-create** Create a health monitor.

**Ib-healthmonitor-delete** Delete a given health monitor.

**Ib-healthmonitor-disassociate** Remove a mapping from a health monitor to a pool.

**Ib-healthmonitor-list** List health monitors that belong to a given tenant.

**Ib-healthmonitor-show** Show information of a given health monitor.

**Ib-healthmonitor-update** Update a given health monitor.

**Ib-member-create** Create a member.

**Ib-member-delete** Delete a given member.

**Ib-member-list** List members that belong to a given tenant.

**Ib-member-show** Show information of a given member.

**Ib-member-update** Update a given member.

**Ib-pool-create** Create a pool.

**Ib-pool-delete** Delete a given pool.

**Ib-pool-list** List pools that belong to a given tenant.

**Ib-pool-list-on-agent** List the pools on a loadbalancer agent.

**Ib-pool-show** Show information of a given pool.

**Ib-pool-stats** Retrieve stats for a given pool.

**Ib-pool-update** Update a given pool.

**Ib-vip-create** Create a vip.

**Ib-vip-delete** Delete a given vip.

**Ib-vip-list** List vips that belong to a given tenant.

**Ib-vip-show** Show information of a given vip.

**Ib-vip-update** Update a given vip.

**Ibaas-healthmonitor-create** LBaaS v2 Create a healthmonitor.

**Ibaas-healthmonitor-delete** LBaaS v2 Delete a given healthmonitor.

**Ibaas-healthmonitor-list** LBaaS v2 List healthmonitors that belong to a given ten-

ant.

**Ibaas-healthmonitor-show** LBaaS v2 Show information of a given healthmonitor.

**Ibaas-healthmonitor-update** LBaaS v2 Update a given healthmonitor.

**Ibaas-listener-create** LBaaS v2 Create a listener.

**Ibaas-listener-delete** LBaaS v2 Delete a given listener.

**Ibaas-listener-list** LBaaS v2 List listeners that belong to a given tenant.

**Ibaas-listener-show** LBaaS v2 Show information of a given listener.

**Ibaas-listener-update** LBaaS v2 Update a given listener.

**Ibaas-loadbalancer-create** LBaaS v2 Create a loadbalancer.

**Ibaas-loadbalancer-delete** LBaaS v2 Delete a given loadbalancer.

**Ibaas-loadbalancer-list**LBaaS v2 List loadbalancers that belong to a given ten-

ant.

**Ibaas-loadbalancer-show** LBaaS v2 Show information of a given loadbalancer.

**Ibaas-loadbalancer-update** LBaaS v2 Update a given loadbalancer.

**Ibaas-member-create** LBaaS v2 Create a member.

**Ibaas-member-delete** LBaaS v2 Delete a given member.

**Ibaas-member-list** LBaaS v2 List members that belong to a given tenant.

**Ibaas-member-show** LBaaS v2 Show information of a given member.

**Ibaas-member-update** LBaaS v2 Update a given member.

**Ibaas-pool-create** LBaaS v2 Create a pool.

**Ibaas-pool-delete** LBaaS v2 Delete a given pool.

**Ibaas-pool-list** LBaaS v2 List pools that belong to a given tenant.

**Ibaas-pool-show** LBaaS v2 Show information of a given pool.

**Ibaas-pool-update** LBaaS v2 Update a given pool.

meter-label-create Create a metering label for a given tenant.

meter-label-delete Delete a given metering label.

meter-label-list List metering labels that belong to a given tenant.

meter-label-rule-create Create a metering label rule for a given label.

meter-label-rule-delete Delete a given metering label.

meter-label-rule-list List metering labels that belong to a given label.

meter-label-rule-show Show information of a given metering label rule.

**meter-label-show** Show information of a given metering label.

**nec-packet-filter-create** Create a packet filter for a given tenant.

**nec-packet-filter-delete** Delete a given packet filter.

**nec-packet-filter-list** List packet filters that belong to a given tenant.

**nec-packet-filter-show** Show information of a given packet filter.

**nec-packet-filter-update** Update packet filter's information.

**net-create** Create a network for a given tenant.

**net-delete** Delete a given network.

**net-external-list** List external networks that belong to a given tenant.

**net-gateway-connect** Add an internal network interface to a router.

**net-gateway-create** Create a network gateway.

**net-gateway-delete** Delete a given network gateway.

**net-gateway-disconnect** Remove a network from a network gateway.

**net-gateway-list** List network gateways for a given tenant.

**net-gateway-show** Show information of a given network gateway.

**net-gateway-update** Update the name for a network gateway.

**net-list** List networks that belong to a given tenant.

**net-list-on-dhcp-agent** List the networks on a DHCP agent.

**net-show** Show information of a given network.

**net-update** Update network's information.

**nuage-netpartition-create** Create a netpartition for a given tenant.

**nuage-netpartition-delete** Delete a given netpartition.

**nuage-netpartition-list** List netpartitions that belong to a given tenant.

**nuage-netpartition-show** Show information of a given netpartition.

**port-create** Create a port for a given tenant.

port-delete Delete a given port.

**port-list** List ports that belong to a given tenant.

**port-show** Show information of a given port.

port-update Update port's information.

**queue-create** Create a queue.

**queue-delete** Delete a given queue.

**queue-list** List queues that belong to a given tenant.

**queue-show** Show information of a given queue.

**quota-delete** Delete defined quotas of a given tenant.

**quota-list** List quotas of all tenants who have non-default quota

values.

**guota-show** Show guotas of a given tenant.

**quota-update** Define tenant's quotas not to use defaults.

**router-create** Create a router for a given tenant.

router-delete Delete a given router.

**router-gateway-clear** Remove an external network gateway from a router.

**router-gateway-set** Set the external network gateway for a router.

**router-interface-add** Add an internal network interface to a router.

**router-interface-delete** Remove an internal network interface from a router.

router-list List routers that belong to a given tenant.

router-list-on-l3-agent List the routers on a L3 agent.

router-port-list List ports that belong to a given tenant, with specified

router.

**router-show** Show information of a given router.

router-update Update router's information.

**security-group-create** Create a security group.

**security-group-delete** Delete a given security group.

**security-group-list** List security groups that belong to a given tenant.

**security-group-rule-create** Create a security group rule.

**security-group-rule-delete** Delete a given security group rule.

security-group-rule-list List security group rules that belong to a given tenant.

**security-group-rule-show** Show information of a given security group rule.

**security-group-show** Show information of a given security group.

security-group-update Update a given security group.

service-provider-list List service providers.

**subnet-create** Create a subnet for a given tenant.

**subnet-delete** Delete a given subnet.

**subnet-list** List subnets that belong to a given tenant.

**subnet-show** Show information of a given subnet.

**subnet-update** Update subnet's information.

**vpn-ikepolicy-create** Create an IKE policy.

**vpn-ikepolicy-delete** Delete a given IKE policy.

**vpn-ikepolicy-list** List IKE policies that belong to a tenant.

**vpn-ikepolicy-show** Show information of a given IKE policy.

vpn-ikepolicy-update Update a given IKE policy.

**vpn-ipsecpolicy-create** Create an IPsec policy.

**vpn-ipsecpolicy-delete** Delete a given IPsec policy.

vpn-ipsecpolicy-list List IPsec policies that belong to a given tenant connec-

tion.

**vpn-ipsecpolicy-show** Show information of a given IPsec policy.

**vpn-ipsecpolicy-update** Update a given IPsec policy.

vpn-service-create Create a VPN service.

**vpn-service-delete** Delete a given VPN service.

vpn-service-list List VPN service configurations that belong to a given

tenant.

**vpn-service-show** Show information of a given VPN service.

**vpn-service-update** Update a given VPN service.

## neutron agent-delete

```
usage: neutron agent-delete [-h] [--request-format {json,xml}] AGENT
```

Delete a given agent.

#### **Positional arguments**

**AGENT** ID of agent to delete.

#### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

-request-format {json,xml} The XML or JSON request format.

## neutron agent-list

List agents.

#### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-request-format {json,xml}** The XML or JSON request format.

**-D, -show-details** Show detailed information.

**-F FIELD, –field FIELD** Specify the field(s) to be returned by server. You can re-

peat this option.

**-sort-key FIELD** Sorts the list by the specified fields in the specified direc-

tions. You can repeat this option, but you must specify an equal number of sort\_dir and sort\_key values. Extra sort\_dir options are ignored. Missing sort\_dir options

use the default asc value.

**-sort-dir** {asc,desc} Sorts the list in the specified direction. You can repeat

this option.

## neutron agent-show

```
usage: neutron agent-show [-h] [-f {html,json,shell,table,value,yaml}]
```

```
[-c COLUMN] [--max-width <integer>]
[--prefix PREFIX] [--request-format {json,xml}] [-D]
[-F FIELD]
AGENT
```

Show information of a given agent.

#### **Positional arguments**

**AGENT** ID of agent to look up.

#### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-request-format (json,xml)** The XML or JSON request format.

**-D, –show-details** Show detailed information.

**-F FIELD, –field FIELD** Specify the field(s) to be returned by server. You can re-

peat this option.

## neutron agent-update

Updates the admin status and description for a specified agent.

#### Positional arguments

AGENT ID or name of agent to update.

#### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-request-format (json,xml)** The XML or JSON request format.

**-admin-state-down** Set admin state up of the agent to false.

**-description DESCRIPTION** Description for the agent.

### neutron cisco-credential-create

Creates a credential.

#### **Positional arguments**

credential\_name Name/IP address for credential.

**credential\_type** Type of the credential.

#### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-request-format (json,xml)** The XML or JSON request format.

**-tenant-id TENANT\_ID** The owner tenant ID.

**-username USERNAME** Username for the credential.

**-password PASSWORD** Password for the credential.

### neutron cisco-credential-delete

Delete a given credential.

#### **Positional arguments**

**CREDENTIAL** ID of credential to delete.

#### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-request-format {json,xml}** The XML or JSON request format.

### neutron cisco-credential-list

List credentials that belong to a given tenant.

#### **Optional arguments**

**-h, -help** show this help message and exit

**-request-format {json,xml}** The XML or JSON request format.

**-D, –show-details** Show detailed information.

-F FIELD, -field FIELD

Specify the field(s) to be returned by server. You can repeat this option.

### neutron cisco-credential-show

Show information of a given credential.

#### **Positional arguments**

**CREDENTIAL** ID of credential to look up.

#### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-request-format {json,xml}** The XML or JSON request format.

**-D, -show-details** Show detailed information.

**-F FIELD, –field FIELD** Specify the field(s) to be returned by server. You can re-

peat this option.

### neutron cisco-network-profile-create

```
usage: neutron cisco-network-profile-create [-h]
                                              [-f {html, json, shell, table, value,
yaml}]
                                              [-c COLUMN]
                                              [--max-width <integer>]
                                              [--prefix PREFIX]
                                              [--request-format {json,xml}]
                                              [--tenant-id TENANT_ID]
                                              [--sub_type SUB_TYPE]
                                              [--segment_range SEGMENT_RANGE]
                                              [--physical_network
PHYSICAL_NETWORK]
                                              [--multicast_ip_range
MULTICAST_IP_RANGE]
                                              [--add-tenant ADD_TENANTS]
                                              {vlan, overlay, multi-segment, trunk}
```

Creates a network profile.

#### **Positional arguments**

name Name for network profile.

{vlan,overlay,multisegment,trunk} Segment type.

#### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-request-format {json,xml}** The XML or JSON request format.

**-tenant-id TENANT\_ID** The owner tenant ID.

**-sub\_type SUB\_TYPE** Sub-type for the segment. Available sub-types for over-

lay segments: native, enhanced; For trunk segments:

vlan, overlay.

-segment\_range SEGMENT\_RANGE

Range for the segment.

-physical\_network
PHYSICAL\_NETWORK

Name for the physical network.

-multicast\_ip\_range MULTICAST\_IP\_RANGE

Multicast IPv4 range.

-add-tenant ADD\_TENANTS

Add tenant to the network profile. You can repeat this

option.

## neutron cisco-network-profile-delete

Delete a given network profile.

#### **Positional arguments**

**NETWORK\_PROFILE** ID or name of network\_profile to delete.

#### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-request-format {json,xml}** The XML or JSON request format.

## neutron cisco-network-profile-list

List network profiles that belong to a given tenant.

#### **Optional arguments**

**-h, -help** show this help message and exit

**-request-format {json,xml}** The XML or JSON request format.

**-D, -show-details** Show detailed information.

**-F FIELD, –field FIELD** Specify the field(s) to be returned by server. You can re-

peat this option.

## neutron cisco-network-profile-show

Show information of a given network profile.

#### **Positional arguments**

**NETWORK\_PROFILE** ID or name of network\_profile to look up.

#### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-request-format {json,xml}** The XML or JSON request format.

**-D, –show-details** Show detailed information.

**-F FIELD, –field FIELD** Specify the field(s) to be returned by server. You can re-

peat this option.

## neutron cisco-network-profile-update

Update network profile's information.

#### **Positional arguments**

**NETWORK\_PROFILE** ID or name of network\_profile to update.

#### Optional arguments

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-request-format {json,xml}** The XML or JSON request format.

**-remove-tenant** Remove tenant from the network profile. You can re-

**REMOVE\_TENANTS** peat this option.

**-add-tenant ADD\_TENANTS** Add tenant to the network profile. You can repeat this

option.

## neutron cisco-policy-profile-list

List policy profiles that belong to a given tenant.

#### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-request-format {json,xml}** The XML or JSON request format.

**-D, -show-details** Show detailed information.

**-F FIELD, –field FIELD** Specify the field(s) to be returned by server. You can re-

peat this option.

## neutron cisco-policy-profile-show

Show information of a given policy profile.

#### **Positional arguments**

**POLICY\_PROFILE** ID or name of policy\_profile to look up.

#### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-request-format {json,xml}** The XML or JSON request format.

**-D, –show-details** Show detailed information.

-F FIELD, -field FIELD

Specify the field(s) to be returned by server. You can repeat this option.

## neutron cisco-policy-profile-update

Update policy profile's information.

#### **Positional arguments**

**POLICY\_PROFILE** ID or name of policy\_profile to update.

#### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-request-format {json,xml}** The XML or JSON request format.

## neutron dhcp-agent-list-hosting-net

List DHCP agents hosting a network.

#### **Positional arguments**

**network** Network to query.

#### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-request-format {json,xml}** The XML or JSON request format.

**-D, –show-details** Show detailed information.

**-F FIELD, –field FIELD** Specify the field(s) to be returned by server. You can re-

peat this option.

## neutron dhcp-agent-network-add

Add a network to a DHCP agent.

#### **Positional arguments**

**dhcp\_agent** ID of the DHCP agent.

network Network to add.

#### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-request-format {json,xml}** The XML or JSON request format.

## neutron dhcp-agent-network-remove

Remove a network from a DHCP agent.

#### **Positional arguments**

**dhcp\_agent** ID of the DHCP agent.

**network** Network to remove.

#### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-request-format {json,xml}** The XML or JSON request format.

### neutron ext-list

```
usage: neutron ext-list [-h] [-f {csv,html,json,table,yaml}] [-c COLUMN]

[--max-width <integer>]

[--quote {all,minimal,none,nonnumeric}]

[--request-format {json,xml}] [-D] [-F FIELD]
```

List all extensions.

#### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-request-format {json,xml}** The XML or JSON request format.

**-D, –show-details** Show detailed information.

**-F FIELD, –field FIELD** Specify the field(s) to be returned by server. You can re-

peat this option.

### neutron ext-show

Show information of a given resource.

#### **Positional arguments**

**EXTENSION** ID of extension to look up.

#### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-request-format {json,xml}** The XML or JSON request format.

**-D, –show-details** Show detailed information.

-F FIELD, -field FIELD Specify the field(s) to be returned by server. You can re-

peat this option.

### neutron firewall-create

Create a firewall.

#### **Positional arguments**

**POLICY** Firewall policy name or ID.

#### **Optional arguments**

**-h, -help** show this help message and exit

**-request-format {json,xml}** The XML or JSON request format.

**-tenant-id TENANT\_ID** The owner tenant ID.

**-name NAME** Name for the firewall.

**-description DESCRIPTION** Description for the firewall rule.

**--shared** Set shared to True (default is False).

**–admin-state-down** Set admin state up to false.

### neutron firewall-delete

```
usage: neutron firewall-delete [-h] [--request-format {json,xml}] FIREWALL
```

Delete a given firewall.

#### **Positional arguments**

**FIREWALL** ID or name of firewall to delete.

#### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-request-format {json,xml}** The XML or JSON request format.

### neutron firewall-list

List firewalls that belong to a given tenant.

#### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

-request-format {json,xml} The XML or JSON request format.

**-D, –show-details** Show detailed information.

**-F FIELD, –field FIELD** Specify the field(s) to be returned by server. You can re-

peat this option.

-P SIZE, -page-size SIZE Specify retrieve unit of each request, then split one re-

quest to several requests.

**-sort-key FIELD** Sorts the list by the specified fields in the specified direc-

tions. You can repeat this option, but you must specify an equal number of sort\_dir and sort\_key values. Extra sort\_dir options are ignored. Missing sort\_dir options

use the default asc value.

**-sort-dir {asc,desc}** Sorts the list in the specified direction. You can repeat

this option.

## neutron firewall-policy-create

usage: neutron firewall-policy-create [-h]

```
[-f {html,json,shell,table,value,yaml}]
[-c COLUMN] [--max-width <integer>]
[--prefix PREFIX]
[--request-format {json,xml}]
[--tenant-id TENANT_ID]
[--description DESCRIPTION] [--shared]
[--firewall-rules FIREWALL_RULES]
[--audited]
NAME
```

Create a firewall policy.

#### **Positional arguments**

NAME Name for the firewall policy.

#### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-request-format (json,xml)** The XML or JSON request format.

**-tenant-id TENANT\_ID** The owner tenant ID.

**-description DESCRIPTION** Description for the firewall policy.

**-shared** Create a shared policy.

**-firewall-rules** Ordered list of whitespace-delimited firewall rule names

**FIREWALL\_RULES** or IDs; e.g., –firewall-rules "rule1 rule2"

**-audited** Sets audited to True.

## neutron firewall-policy-delete

Delete a given firewall policy.

#### **Positional arguments**

**FIREWALL\_POLICY** ID or name of firewall\_policy to delete.

#### **Optional arguments**

**-h, -help** show this help message and exit

**-request-format (json,xml)** The XML or JSON request format.

## neutron firewall-policy-insert-rule

```
[--insert-after FIREWALL_RULE]
FIREWALL POLICY FIREWALL RULE
```

Insert a rule into a given firewall policy.

#### **Positional arguments**

**FIREWALL\_POLICY** ID or name of firewall\_policy to update.

FIREWALL\_RULE New rule to insert.

#### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-request-format {json,xml}** The XML or JSON request format.

**-insert-before FIREWALL\_RULE** Insert before this rule.

**-insert-after FIREWALL\_RULE** Insert after this rule.

## neutron firewall-policy-list

List firewall policies that belong to a given tenant.

#### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-request-format {json,xml}** The XML or JSON request format.

**-D, –show-details** Show detailed information.

**-F FIELD, –field FIELD** Specify the field(s) to be returned by server. You can re-

peat this option.

-P SIZE, -page-size SIZE Specify retrieve unit of each request, then split one re-

quest to several requests.

**-sort-key FIELD** Sorts the list by the specified fields in the specified direc-

tions. You can repeat this option, but you must specify an equal number of sort\_dir and sort\_key values. Extra sort\_dir options are ignored. Missing sort\_dir options

use the default asc value.

**-sort-dir {asc,desc}** Sorts the list in the specified direction. You can repeat

this option.

## neutron firewall-policy-remove-rule

Remove a rule from a given firewall policy.

#### **Positional arguments**

**FIREWALL\_POLICY** ID or name of firewall\_policy to update.

**FIREWALL\_RULE** Firewall rule to remove from policy.

#### Optional arguments

**-h, -help** show this help message and exit

**-request-format {json,xml}** The XML or JSON request format.

## neutron firewall-policy-show

Show information of a given firewall policy.

#### **Positional arguments**

**FIREWALL\_POLICY** ID or name of firewall\_policy to look up.

#### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-request-format {json,xml}** The XML or JSON request format.

**-D, -show-details** Show detailed information.

**-F FIELD, –field FIELD** Specify the field(s) to be returned by server. You can re-

peat this option.

## neutron firewall-policy-update

```
usage: neutron firewall-policy-update [-h] [--request-format {json,xml}]
[--firewall-rules FIREWALL_RULES]
FIREWALL_POLICY
```

Update a given firewall policy.

#### **Positional arguments**

FIREWALL\_POLICY ID or name of firewall\_policy to update.

#### **Optional arguments**

-h, --help show this help message and exit

-request-format {json,xml} The XML or JSON request format.

-firewall-rules Ordered list of whitespace-delimited firewall rule names

FIREWALL\_RULES or IDs; e.g., -firewall-rules "rule1 rule2"

### neutron firewall-rule-create

```
usage: neutron firewall-rule-create [-h]
                                     [-f {html, json, shell, table, value, yaml}]
                                     [-c COLUMN] [--max-width <integer>]
                                     [--prefix PREFIX]
                                     [--request-format {json,xml}]
                                     [--tenant-id TENANT_ID] [--name NAME]
                                     [--description DESCRIPTION] [--shared]
                                     [--source-ip-address SOURCE_IP_ADDRESS]
                                     [--destination-ip-address
DESTINATION_IP_ADDRESS]
                                     [--source-port SOURCE_PORT]
                                     [--destination-port DESTINATION_PORT]
                                     [--enabled {True,False}] --protocol
                                     {tcp,udp,icmp,any} --action {allow,deny}
```

Create a firewall rule.

#### Optional arguments

-h, --help show this help message and exit

-request-format {json,xml} The XML or JSON request format.

-tenant-id TENANT\_ID The owner tenant ID.

-name NAME Name for the firewall rule.

-description DESCRIPTION Description for the firewall rule.

-shared Set shared to True (default is False).

-source-ip-address

SOURCE\_IP\_ADDRESS

Destination IP address or subnet.

Source IP address or subnet.

-destination-ip-address

DESTINATION\_IP\_ADDRESS

-source-port SOURCE\_PORT

Source port (integer in [1, 65535] or range in a:b).

-destination-port **DESTINATION\_PORT**  Destination port (integer in [1, 65535] or range in a:b).

**-enabled {True,False}** Whether to enable or disable this rule.

-protocol {tcp,udp,icmp,any}
Protocol for the firewall rule.

**-action {allow,deny}** Action for the firewall rule.

### neutron firewall-rule-delete

```
usage: neutron firewall-rule-delete [-h] [--request-format {json,xml}]
FIREWALL_RULE
```

Delete a given firewall rule.

### **Positional arguments**

**FIREWALL\_RULE** ID or name of firewall\_rule to delete.

### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-request-format {ison,xml}** The XML or JSON request format.

### neutron firewall-rule-list

List firewall rules that belong to a given tenant.

### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-request-format {json,xml}** The XML or JSON request format.

**-D, -show-details** Show detailed information.

**-F FIELD, –field FIELD** Specify the field(s) to be returned by server. You can re-

peat this option.

-P SIZE, -page-size SIZE Specify retrieve unit of each request, then split one re-

quest to several requests.

**-sort-key FIELD** Sorts the list by the specified fields in the specified direc-

tions. You can repeat this option, but you must specify an equal number of sort\_dir and sort\_key values. Extra sort\_dir options are ignored. Missing sort\_dir options

use the default asc value.

-sort-dir {asc,desc}

Sorts the list in the specified direction. You can repeat

this option.

## neutron firewall-rule-show

Show information of a given firewall rule.

### **Positional arguments**

**FIREWALL\_RULE** ID or name of firewall\_rule to look up.

### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-request-format {json,xml}** The XML or JSON request format.

**-D, -show-details** Show detailed information.

**-F FIELD, –field FIELD** Specify the field(s) to be returned by server. You can re-

peat this option.

# neutron firewall-rule-update

Update a given firewall rule.

### **Positional arguments**

**FIREWALL\_RULE** ID or name of firewall\_rule to update.

#### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-request-format {json,xml}** The XML or JSON request format.

-protocol {tcp,udp,icmp,any}
Protocol for the firewall rule.

### neutron firewall-show

```
usage: neutron firewall-show [-h] [-f {html,json,shell,table,value,yaml}]
```

```
[-c COLUMN] [--max-width <integer>]
[--prefix PREFIX] [--request-format {json,xml}]
[-D] [-F FIELD]
FIREWALL
```

Show information of a given firewall.

### **Positional arguments**

FIREWALL ID or name of firewall to look up.

### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-request-format {json,xml}** The XML or JSON request format.

**-D, –show-details** Show detailed information.

**-F FIELD, –field FIELD** Specify the field(s) to be returned by server. You can re-

peat this option.

# neutron firewall-update

Update a given firewall.

### **Positional arguments**

**FIREWALL** ID or name of firewall to update.

### **Optional arguments**

**-h, -help** show this help message and exit

**-request-format {json,xml}** The XML or JSON request format.

**-policy POLICY** Firewall policy name or ID.

# neutron floatingip-associate

Create a mapping between a floating IP and a fixed IP.

### Positional arguments

**FLOATINGIP\_ID** ID of the floating IP to associate.

**PORT** ID or name of the port to be associated with the floating IP.

### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-request-format {json,xml}** The XML or JSON request format.

**-fixed-ip-address** IP address on the port (only required if port has multiple

FIXED\_IP\_ADDRESS IPs)

# neutron floatingip-create

Create a floating IP for a given tenant.

### **Positional arguments**

**FLOATING\_NETWORK** Network name or ID to allocate floating IP from.

### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-request-format (json,xml)** The XML or JSON request format.

**-tenant-id TENANT\_ID** The owner tenant ID.

-port-id PORT\_ID ID of the port to be associated with the floating IP.

**-fixed-ip-address** IP address on the port (only required if port has multiple

FIXED\_IP\_ADDRESS IPs).

**-floating-ip-address** IP address of the floating IP

FLOATING\_IP\_ADDRESS

## neutron floatingip-delete

```
usage: neutron floatingip-delete [-h] [--request-format {json,xml}] FLOATINGIP
```

Delete a given floating IP.

### Positional arguments

**FLOATINGIP** ID of floatingip to delete.

### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-request-format {json,xml}** The XML or JSON request format.

# neutron floatingip-disassociate

Remove a mapping from a floating IP to a fixed IP.

### **Positional arguments**

**FLOATINGIP\_ID** ID of the floating IP to disassociate.

### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-request-format {json,xml}** The XML or JSON request format.

# neutron floatingip-list

List floating IPs that belong to a given tenant.

### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-request-format {json,xml}** The XML or JSON request format.

**-D, -show-details** Show detailed information.

**-F FIELD, –field FIELD** Specify the field(s) to be returned by server. You can re-

peat this option.

-P SIZE, -page-size SIZE Specify retrieve unit of each request, then split one re-

quest to several requests.

**-sort-key FIELD** Sorts the list by the specified fields in the specified direc-

tions. You can repeat this option, but you must specify an equal number of sort\_dir and sort\_key values. Extra sort\_dir options are ignored. Missing sort\_dir options

use the default asc value.

-sort-dir {asc,desc}

Sorts the list in the specified direction. You can repeat this option.

# neutron floatingip-show

Show information of a given floating IP.

### **Positional arguments**

**FLOATINGIP** ID of floatingip to look up.

### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

-request-format {json,xml} The XML or JSON request format.

**-D, –show-details** Show detailed information.

**-F FIELD, –field FIELD** Specify the field(s) to be returned by server. You can re-

peat this option.

# neutron gateway-device-create

Create a network gateway device.

### **Positional arguments**

**NAME** Name of network gateway device to create.

### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-request-format (json,xml)** The XML or JSON request format.

**-tenant-id TENANT\_ID** The owner tenant ID.

**-connector-type** Type of the transport zone connector to use for this

{stt,gre,ipsecgre,ipsecstt,bridge} device. Valid values are gre, stt, ipsecgre, ipsecstt, and

bridge. Defaults to stt.

**-connector-ip CONNECTOR\_IP** IP address for this device's transport connector. It must

correspond to the IP address of the interface used for

tenant traffic on the NSX gateway node.

**-client-certificate CERT\_DATA** PEM certificate used by the NSX gateway transport

node to authenticate with the NSX controller.

**-client-certificate-file CERT\_FILE** File containing the PEM certificate used by the NSX

gateway transport node to authenticate with the NSX

controller.

# neutron gateway-device-delete

Delete a given network gateway device.

### **Positional arguments**

**GATEWAY\_DEVICE** ID or name of gateway\_device to delete.

### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-request-format (json,xml)** The XML or JSON request format.

# neutron gateway-device-list

List network gateway devices for a given tenant.

### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-request-format {json,xml}** The XML or JSON request format.

**-D, –show-details** Show detailed information.

**-F FIELD, –field FIELD** Specify the field(s) to be returned by server. You can re-

peat this option.

# neutron gateway-device-show

Show information for a given network gateway device.

### **Positional arguments**

**GATEWAY\_DEVICE** ID or name of gateway\_device to look up.

### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-request-format {ison,xml}** The XML or JSON request format.

**-D, –show-details** Show detailed information.

**-F FIELD, –field FIELD** Specify the field(s) to be returned by server. You can re-

peat this option.

# neutron gateway-device-update

Update a network gateway device.

### **Positional arguments**

**GATEWAY\_DEVICE** ID or name of gateway\_device to update.

### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-request-format {json,xml}** The XML or JSON request format.

**–name NAME** New name for network gateway device.

-connector-type {stt,gre,ipsecgre,ipsecstt,bridge} of

Type of the transport zone connector to use for this device. Valid values are gre, stt, ipsecgre, ipsecstt, and

bridge. Defaults to stt.

**-connector-ip CONNECTOR\_IP** IP address for this device's transport connector. It must

correspond to the IP address of the interface used for

tenant traffic on the NSX gateway node.

-client-certificate CERT\_DATA
PEM certificate used by the NSX gateway transport

node to authenticate with the NSX controller.

**-client-certificate-file CERT\_FILE** File containing the PEM certificate used by the NSX

gateway transport node to authenticate with the NSX

controller.

# neutron ipsec-site-connection-create

```
usage: neutron ipsec-site-connection-create [-h]
                                             [-f {html, json, shell, table, value,
yaml}]
                                             [-c COLUMN]
                                             [--max-width <integer>]
                                             [--prefix PREFIX]
                                             [--request-format {json,xml}]
                                             [--tenant-id TENANT_ID]
                                             [--admin-state-down] [--name NAME]
                                             [--description DESCRIPTION]
                                             [--mtu MTU]
                                             [--initiator {bi-directional,
response-only}]
                                             [--dpd action=ACTION,interval=
INTERVAL,timeout=TIMEOUT]
                                             --vpnservice-id VPNSERVICE
                                             --ikepolicy-id IKEPOLICY
                                             --ipsecpolicy-id IPSECPOLICY
                                             --peer-address PEER_ADDRESS
                                             --peer-id PEER_ID --peer-cidr
                                             PEER_CIDRS --psk PSK
```

Create an IPsec site connection.

### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-request-format {json,xml}** The XML or JSON request format.

**-tenant-id TENANT\_ID** The owner tenant ID.

**-admin-state-down** Set admin state up to false.

**-name NAME** Set friendly name for the connection.

**-description DESCRIPTION** Set a description for the connection.

**-mtu MTU MTU** size for the connection, default:1500

-initiator {bi- Initiator state in lowercase, default:bi-directional

directional,response-only}

**-dpd** action=ACTION,interval=INTERVAL,timeout=TIMEOUT

Ipsec connection. Dead Peer Detection attributes. 'action'-hold, clear, disabled, restart, restart-by-peer. 'interval' and 'timeout' are non negative integers. 'interval' should be less than 'timeout' value. 'action', default:hold 'inter-

val', default:30, 'timeout', default:120.

**-vpnservice-id VPNSERVICE** VPN service instance ID associated with this connection.

**-ikepolicy-id IKEPOLICY** IKE policy ID associated with this connection.

**-ipsecpolicy-id IPSECPOLICY** IPsec policy ID associated with this connection.

**-peer-address PEER\_ADDRESS** Peer gateway public IPv4/IPv6 address or FQDN.

**-peer-id PEER\_ID** Peer router identity for authentication. Can be IPv4/

IPv6 address, e-mail address, key id, or FQDN.

**-peer-cidr PEER\_CIDRS** Remote subnet(s) in CIDR format.

**-psk PSK** Pre-shared key string.

# neutron ipsec-site-connection-delete

Delete a given IPsec site connection.

### **Positional arguments**

**IPSEC\_SITE\_CONNECTION** ID or name of ipsec\_site\_connection to delete.

### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-request-format (json,xml)** The XML or JSON request format.

## neutron ipsec-site-connection-list

List IPsec site connections that belong to a given tenant.

### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-request-format {json,xml}** The XML or JSON request format.

**-D, -show-details** Show detailed information.

**-F FIELD, –field FIELD** Specify the field(s) to be returned by server. You can re-

peat this option.

-P SIZE, -page-size SIZE Specify retrieve unit of each request, then split one re-

quest to several requests.

**-sort-key FIELD** Sorts the list by the specified fields in the specified direc-

tions. You can repeat this option, but you must specify an equal number of sort\_dir and sort\_key values. Extra sort\_dir options are ignored. Missing sort\_dir options

use the default asc value.

**-sort-dir {asc,desc}** Sorts the list in the specified direction. You can repeat

this option.

# neutron ipsec-site-connection-show

Show information of a given IPsec site connection.

### **Positional arguments**

**IPSEC\_SITE\_CONNECTION** ID or name of ipsec\_site\_connection to look up.

### **Optional arguments**

**-h, -help** show this help message and exit

**–request-format {json,xml}** The XML or JSON request format.

**-D, -show-details** Show detailed information.

**-F FIELD, –field FIELD** Specify the field(s) to be returned by server. You can re-

peat this option.

# neutron ipsec-site-connection-update

Update a given IPsec site connection.

### **Positional arguments**

**IPSEC\_SITE\_CONNECTION** ID or name of ipsec\_site\_connection to update.

### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-request-format {json,xml}** The XML or JSON request format.

-dpd action=ACTION,interval=INTERVAL,timeout=TIMEOUT

Ipsec connection. Dead Peer Detection attributes. 'action'-hold, clear, disabled, restart, restart-by-peer. 'interval' and 'timeout' are non negative integers. 'interval' should be less than 'timeout' value. 'action', default:hold 'inter-

val', default:30, 'timeout', default:120.

# neutron I3-agent-list-hosting-router

List L3 agents hosting a router.

### **Positional arguments**

**router** Router to query.

### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-request-format (json,xml)** The XML or JSON request format.

**-D, –show-details** Show detailed information.

**-F FIELD, –field FIELD** Specify the field(s) to be returned by server. You can re-

peat this option.

# neutron I3-agent-router-add

```
usage: neutron 13-agent-router-add [-h] [--request-format {json,xml}]
13_agent router
```

Add a router to a L3 agent.

### **Positional arguments**

**I3\_agent** ID of the L3 agent.

router Router to add.

### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-request-format {json,xml}** The XML or JSON request format.

# neutron I3-agent-router-remove

Remove a router from a L3 agent.

### **Positional arguments**

**I3\_agent** ID of the L3 agent.

**router** Router to remove.

### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-request-format {json,xml}** The XML or JSON request format.

# neutron lb-agent-hosting-pool

Get loadbalancer agent hosting a pool. Deriving from ListCommand though server will return only one agent to keep common output format for all agent schedulers

### **Positional arguments**

**pool** Pool to query.

### **Optional arguments**

**-h, -help** show this help message and exit

**-request-format {json,xml}** The XML or JSON request format.

**-D, –show-details** Show detailed information.

-F FIELD, -field FIELD

Specify the field(s) to be returned by server. You can repeat this option.

## neutron lb-healthmonitor-associate

Create a mapping between a health monitor and a pool.

### **Positional arguments**

**HEALTH\_MONITOR\_ID** Health monitor to associate.

**POOL** ID of the pool to be associated with the health monitor.

### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-request-format {json,xml}** The XML or JSON request format.

## neutron lb-healthmonitor-create

Create a health monitor.

### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-request-format {json,xml}** The XML or JSON request format.

**-tenant-id TENANT\_ID** The owner tenant ID.

**-admin-state-down** Set admin state up to false.

**-expected-codes**The list of HTTP status codes expected in response from **EXPECTED\_CODES**the member to declare it healthy. This attribute can con-

tain one value, or a list of values separated by comma, or a range of values (e.g. "200-299"). If this attribute is

not specified, it defaults to "200".

**-http-method HTTP\_METHOD** The HTTP method used for requests by the monitor of

type HTTP.

**-url-path URL\_PATH** The HTTP path used in the HTTP request used by the

monitor to test a member health. This must be a string

beginning with a / (forward slash).

**-delay DELAY** The time in seconds between sending probes to mem-

bers.

-max-retries MAX\_RETRIES Number of permissible connection failures before

changing the member status to INACTIVE. [1..10]

**-timeout TIMEOUT** Maximum number of seconds for a monitor to wait for

a connection to be established before it times out. The

value must be less than the delay value.

**-type {PING,TCP,HTTP,HTTPS}** One of the predefined health monitor types.

### neutron lb-healthmonitor-delete

Delete a given health monitor.

### **Positional arguments**

**HEALTH\_MONITOR** ID of health\_monitor to delete.

### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-request-format {json,xml}** The XML or JSON request format.

# neutron lb-healthmonitor-disassociate

Remove a mapping from a health monitor to a pool.

#### **Positional arguments**

**HEALTH\_MONITOR\_ID** Health monitor to associate.

**POOL** ID of the pool to be associated with the health monitor.

### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

-request-format {json,xml}

The XML or JSON request format.

### neutron lb-healthmonitor-list

List health monitors that belong to a given tenant.

### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-request-format (json,xml)** The XML or JSON request format.

**-D, –show-details** Show detailed information.

**-F FIELD, –field FIELD** Specify the field(s) to be returned by server. You can re-

peat this option.

-P SIZE, -page-size SIZE Specify retrieve unit of each request, then split one re-

quest to several requests.

**-sort-key FIELD** Sorts the list by the specified fields in the specified direc-

tions. You can repeat this option, but you must specify an equal number of sort\_dir and sort\_key values. Extra sort\_dir options are ignored. Missing sort\_dir options

use the default asc value.

**-sort-dir {asc,desc}** Sorts the list in the specified direction. You can repeat

this option.

## neutron lb-healthmonitor-show

Show information of a given health monitor.

### **Positional arguments**

**HEALTH\_MONITOR** ID of health\_monitor to look up.

### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-request-format {json,xml}** The XML or JSON request format.

**-D, -show-details** Show detailed information.

**-F FIELD, –field FIELD** Specify the field(s) to be returned by server. You can re-

peat this option.

# neutron lb-healthmonitor-update

```
usage: neutron lb-healthmonitor-update [-h] [--request-format {json,xml}]

HEALTH_MONITOR
```

Update a given health monitor.

### **Positional arguments**

**HEALTH\_MONITOR** ID or name of health\_monitor to update.

### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-request-format {json,xml}** The XML or JSON request format.

### neutron lb-member-create

Create a member.

### Positional arguments

**POOL** Pool ID or name this vip belongs to.

### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-request-format {json,xml}** The XML or JSON request format.

**-tenant-id TENANT\_ID** The owner tenant ID.

**-admin-state-down** Set admin state up to false.

**-weight WEIGHT** Weight of pool member in the pool (default:1, [0..256]).

**-address ADDRESS IP** address of the pool member on the pool network.

-protocol-port
PROTOCOL\_PORT

Port on which the pool member listens for requests or connections.

## neutron lb-member-delete

```
usage: neutron lb-member-delete [-h] [--request-format {json,xml}] MEMBER
```

Delete a given member.

### **Positional arguments**

**MEM-** ID or name of member to delete.

BER

### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-request-format (json,xml)** The XML or JSON request format.

### neutron lb-member-list

List members that belong to a given tenant.

### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-request-format {json,xml}** The XML or JSON request format.

**-D, -show-details** Show detailed information.

**-F FIELD, –field FIELD** Specify the field(s) to be returned by server. You can re-

peat this option.

-P SIZE, -page-size SIZE Specify retrieve unit of each request, then split one re-

quest to several requests.

**-sort-key FIELD** Sorts the list by the specified fields in the specified direc-

tions. You can repeat this option, but you must specify an equal number of sort\_dir and sort\_key values. Extra sort\_dir options are ignored. Missing sort\_dir options

use the default asc value.

**-sort-dir {asc,desc}** Sorts the list in the specified direction. You can repeat

this option.

### neutron lb-member-show

Show information of a given member.

### **Positional arguments**

**MEM-** ID of member to look up. **BER** 

### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-request-format (json,xml)** The XML or JSON request format.

**-D, -show-details** Show detailed information.

**-F FIELD, –field FIELD** Specify the field(s) to be returned by server. You can re-

peat this option.

# neutron lb-member-update

```
usage: neutron lb-member-update [-h] [--request-format {json,xml}] MEMBER
```

Update a given member.

### **Positional arguments**

**MEM-** ID or name of member to update. **BER** 

### **Optional arguments**

**-h, -help** show this help message and exit

**-request-format (json,xml)** The XML or JSON request format.

# neutron lb-pool-create

SUBNET [--provider PROVIDER]

Create a pool.

### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-request-format {json,xml}** The XML or JSON request format.

**-tenant-id TENANT\_ID** The owner tenant ID.

**-admin-state-down** Set admin state up to false.

**-description DESCRIPTION** Description of the pool.

**-lb-method** The algorithm used to distribute load between the

ROUND\_ROBIN, LEAST\_CONNECTION IS SOUTH A POOIL.

**-name NAME** The name of the pool.

-protocol {HTTP,HTTPS,TCP}
Protocol for balancing.

**-subnet-id SUBNET** The subnet on which the members of the pool will be lo-

cated.

**-provider PROVIDER** Provider name of loadbalancer service.

# neutron lb-pool-delete

```
usage: neutron lb-pool-delete [-h] [--request-format {json,xml}] POOL
```

Delete a given pool.

### **Positional arguments**

**POOL** ID or name of pool to delete.

### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-request-format {json,xml}** The XML or JSON request format.

# neutron lb-pool-list

List pools that belong to a given tenant.

### **Optional arguments**

**-h, -help** show this help message and exit

**-request-format {json,xml}** The XML or JSON request format.

**-D, –show-details** Show detailed information.

**-F FIELD, –field FIELD** Specify the field(s) to be returned by server. You can re-

peat this option.

-P SIZE, -page-size SIZE Specify retrieve unit of each request, then split one re-

quest to several requests.

**-sort-key FIELD** Sorts the list by the specified fields in the specified direc-

tions. You can repeat this option, but you must specify an equal number of sort\_dir and sort\_key values. Extra sort\_dir options are ignored. Missing sort\_dir options

use the default asc value.

**-sort-dir** {asc,desc} Sorts the list in the specified direction. You can repeat

this option.

# neutron lb-pool-list-on-agent

List the pools on a loadbalancer agent.

### **Positional arguments**

**Ibaas\_agent** ID of the loadbalancer agent to query.

### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-request-format {json,xml}** The XML or JSON request format.

**-D, –show-details** Show detailed information.

**-F FIELD, –field FIELD** Specify the field(s) to be returned by server. You can re-

peat this option.

# neutron lb-pool-show

```
usage: neutron lb-pool-show [-h] [-f {html,json,shell,table,value,yaml}]
[-c COLUMN] [--max-width <integer>]
[--prefix PREFIX] [--request-format {json,xml}]
```

```
[-D] [-F FIELD]
```

Show information of a given pool.

### **Positional arguments**

**POOL** ID or name of pool to look up.

### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-request-format (json,xml)** The XML or JSON request format.

**-D, -show-details** Show detailed information.

**-F FIELD, –field FIELD** Specify the field(s) to be returned by server. You can re-

peat this option.

# neutron lb-pool-stats

Retrieve stats for a given pool.

### **Positional arguments**

**POOL** ID or name of pool to look up.

### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-request-format {json,xml}** The XML or JSON request format.

**-D, –show-details** Show detailed information.

**-F FIELD, –field FIELD** Specify the field(s) to be returned by server. You can re-

peat this option.

# neutron lb-pool-update

```
usage: neutron lb-pool-update [-h] [--request-format {json,xml}] POOL
```

Update a given pool.

#### **Positional arguments**

**POOL** ID or name of pool to update.

### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-request-format {json,xml}** The XML or JSON request format.

## neutron lb-vip-create

Create a vip.

### **Positional arguments**

**POOL** Pool ID or name this vip belongs to.

### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-request-format {json,xml}** The XML or JSON request format.

**-tenant-id TENANT\_ID** The owner tenant ID.

**-address ADDRESS IP** address of the vip.

**-admin-state-down** Set admin state up to false.

**-connection-limit** The maximum number of connections per second al-

**CONNECTION\_LIMIT** lowed for the vip. Positive integer or -1 for unlimited

(default).

**-description DESCRIPTION** Description of the vip.

**-name NAME** Name of the vip.

**-protocol-port** TCP port on which to listen for client traffic that is asso-

**PROTOCOL\_PORT** ciated with the vip address.

-protocol {TCP,HTTP,HTTPS}
Protocol for balancing.

**-subnet-id SUBNET** The subnet on which to allocate the vip address.

# neutron lb-vip-delete

usage: neutron lb-vip-delete [-h] [--request-format {json,xml}] VIP

Delete a given vip.

### **Positional arguments**

**VIP** ID or name of vip to delete.

### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-request-format {json,xml}** The XML or JSON request format.

# neutron lb-vip-list

List vips that belong to a given tenant.

### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-request-format (ison,xml)** The XML or JSON request format.

**-D, -show-details** Show detailed information.

**-F FIELD, –field FIELD** Specify the field(s) to be returned by server. You can re-

peat this option.

**-P SIZE, -page-size SIZE** Specify retrieve unit of each request, then split one re-

quest to several requests.

**-sort-key FIELD** Sorts the list by the specified fields in the specified direc-

tions. You can repeat this option, but you must specify an equal number of sort\_dir and sort\_key values. Extra sort\_dir options are ignored. Missing sort\_dir options

use the default asc value.

**-sort-dir** {asc,desc} Sorts the list in the specified direction. You can repeat

this option.

## neutron lb-vip-show

Show information of a given vip.

### **Positional arguments**

**VIP** ID or name of vip to look up.

### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-request-format {json,xml}** The XML or JSON request format.

**-D, -show-details** Show detailed information.

**-F FIELD, –field FIELD** Specify the field(s) to be returned by server. You can re-

peat this option.

# neutron lb-vip-update

```
usage: neutron lb-vip-update [-h] [--request-format {json,xml}] VIP
```

Update a given vip.

### **Positional arguments**

VIP ID or name of vip to update.

### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-request-format {json,xml}** The XML or JSON request format.

## neutron Ibaas-healthmonitor-create

LBaaS v2 Create a healthmonitor.

### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-request-format {json,xml}** The XML or JSON request format.

**-tenant-id TENANT\_ID** The owner tenant ID.

**-admin-state-down** Set admin state up to false.

**-expected-codes**The list of HTTP status codes expected in response from **EXPECTED\_CODES**the member to declare it healthy. This attribute can con-

the member to declare it healthy. This attribute can contain one value, or a list of values separated by comma, or a range of values (e.g. "200-299"). If this attribute is

not specified, it defaults to "200".

**-http-method HTTP\_METHOD** The HTTP method used for requests by the monitor of

type HTTP.

**-url-path URL\_PATH** The HTTP path used in the HTTP request used by the

monitor to test a member health. This must be a string

beginning with a / (forward slash).

**-delay DELAY** The time in seconds between sending probes to mem-

bers.

-max-retries MAX\_RETRIES Number of permissible connection failures before

changing the member status to INACTIVE. [1..10].

**-timeout TIMEOUT** Maximum number of seconds for a monitor to wait for

a connection to be established before it times out. The

value must be less than the delay value.

**-type {PING,TCP,HTTP,HTTPS}** One of the predefined health monitor types.

### neutron Ibaas-healthmonitor-delete

```
usage: neutron lbaas-healthmonitor-delete [-h] [--request-format \{json,xml\}] HEALTHMONITOR
```

LBaaS v2 Delete a given healthmonitor.

### **Positional arguments**

**HEALTHMONI-** ID or name of healthmonitor to delete.

**TOR** 

### **Optional arguments**

**-h, -help** show this help message and exit

**-request-format (json,xml)** The XML or JSON request format.

# neutron Ibaas-healthmonitor-list

```
[--quote {all,minimal,none,
nonnumeric}]

[--request-format {json,xml}] [-D]

[-F FIELD] [-P SIZE]

[--sort-key FIELD]

[--sort-dir {asc,desc}]
```

LBaaS v2 List healthmonitors that belong to a given tenant.

### **Optional arguments**

-h, --help show this help message and exit -request-format {json,xml} The XML or JSON request format. -D, -show-details Show detailed information. -F FIELD, -field FIELD Specify the field(s) to be returned by server. You can repeat this option. -P SIZE, -page-size SIZE Specify retrieve unit of each request, then split one request to several requests. -sort-key FIELD Sorts the list by the specified fields in the specified directions. You can repeat this option, but you must specify an equal number of sort\_dir and sort\_key values. Extra sort\_dir options are ignored. Missing sort\_dir options use the default asc value.

-sort-dir {asc,desc} Sorts the list in the specified direction. You can repeat

this option.

## neutron Ibaas-healthmonitor-show

LBaaS v2 Show information of a given healthmonitor.

### **Positional arguments**

**HEALTHMONI-** ID or name of healthmonitor to look up. **TOR** 

### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit-request-format {json,xml} The XML or JSON request format.

**-D, –show-details** Show detailed information.

**-F FIELD, –field FIELD** Specify the field(s) to be returned by server. You can re-

peat this option.

# neutron Ibaas-healthmonitor-update

LBaaS v2 Update a given healthmonitor.

### **Positional arguments**

**HEALTHMONI-** ID or name of healthmonitor to update.

TOR

### Optional arguments

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-request-format {json,xml}** The XML or JSON request format.

## neutron lbaas-listener-create

LBaaS v2 Create a listener.

### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-request-format (json,xml)** The XML or JSON request format.

**-tenant-id TENANT\_ID** The owner tenant ID.

**-admin-state-down** Set admin state up to false.

**–connection-limit** The maximum number of connections per second al-**CONNECTION\_LIMIT** lowed for the vip. Positive integer or -1 for unlimited

(default).

**-description DESCRIPTION** Description of the listener.

**-name NAME** The name of the listener.

-loadbalancer LOADBALANCER ID or name of the load balancer.

-protocol {TCP,HTTP,HTTPS}
Protocol for the listener.

**-protocol-port PORT** Protocol port for the listener.

### neutron lbaas-listener-delete

```
usage: neutron lbaas-listener-delete [-h] [--request-format {json,xml}]

LISTENER
```

LBaaS v2 Delete a given listener.

### **Positional arguments**

**LISTENER** ID or name of listener to delete.

### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-request-format (json,xml)** The XML or JSON request format.

### neutron Ibaas-listener-list

LBaaS v2 List listeners that belong to a given tenant.

### **Optional arguments**

**-h, -help** show this help message and exit

**-request-format {json,xml}** The XML or JSON request format.

**-D. –show-details** Show detailed information.

**-F FIELD, –field FIELD** Specify the field(s) to be returned by server. You can re-

peat this option.

-P SIZE, -page-size SIZE Specify retrieve unit of each request, then split one re-

quest to several requests.

**-sort-key FIELD** Sorts the list by the specified fields in the specified direc-

tions. You can repeat this option, but you must specify an equal number of sort\_dir and sort\_key values. Extra sort\_dir options are ignored. Missing sort\_dir options

use the default asc value.

-sort-dir {asc,desc}

Sorts the list in the specified direction. You can repeat this option.

## neutron Ibaas-listener-show

LBaaS v2 Show information of a given listener.

### **Positional arguments**

**LISTENER** ID or name of listener to look up.

### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-request-format {json,xml}** The XML or JSON request format.

**-D, -show-details** Show detailed information.

**-F FIELD, –field FIELD** Specify the field(s) to be returned by server. You can re-

peat this option.

# neutron Ibaas-listener-update

LBaaS v2 Update a given listener.

#### **Positional arguments**

**LISTENER** ID or name of listener to update.

### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-request-format {json,xml}** The XML or JSON request format.

# neutron Ibaas-loadbalancer-create

```
[--prefix PREFIX]
[--request-format {json,xml}]
[--tenant-id TENANT_ID]
[--description DESCRIPTION]
[--admin-state-down] [--name NAME]
[--provider PROVIDER]
[--vip-address VIP_ADDRESS]
VIP_SUBNET
```

LBaaS v2 Create a loadbalancer.

### **Positional arguments**

VIP\_SUBNET Load balancer VIP subnet.

### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-request-format {json,xml}** The XML or JSON request format.

**-tenant-id TENANT\_ID** The owner tenant ID.

**-description DESCRIPTION** Description of the load balancer.

**-admin-state-down** Set admin state up to false.

**–name NAME** Name of the load balancer.

**-provider PROVIDER** Provider name of load balancer service.

**-vip-address VIP\_ADDRESS** VIP address for the load balancer.

### neutron Ibaas-loadbalancer-delete

LBaaS v2 Delete a given loadbalancer.

### **Positional arguments**

LOADBAL- ID or name of loadbalancer to delete.
ANCER

### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-request-format {json,xml}** The XML or JSON request format.

# neutron Ibaas-loadbalancer-list

usage: neutron lbaas-loadbalancer-list [-h] [-f {csv,html,json,table,yaml}]

```
[-c COLUMN] [--max-width <integer>]
[--quote {all,minimal,none,nonnumeric}]
[--request-format {json,xml}] [-D]
[-F FIELD] [-P SIZE] [--sort-key FIELD]
[--sort-dir {asc,desc}]
```

LBaaS v2 List loadbalancers that belong to a given tenant.

### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-request-format {json,xml}** The XML or JSON request format.

**-D, -show-details** Show detailed information.

**-F FIELD, –field FIELD** Specify the field(s) to be returned by server. You can re-

peat this option.

-P SIZE, -page-size SIZE Specify retrieve unit of each request, then split one re-

quest to several requests.

**-sort-key FIELD** Sorts the list by the specified fields in the specified direc-

tions. You can repeat this option, but you must specify an equal number of sort\_dir and sort\_key values. Extra sort\_dir options are ignored. Missing sort\_dir options

use the default asc value.

**-sort-dir** {asc,desc} Sorts the list in the specified direction. You can repeat

this option.

### neutron Ibaas-loadbalancer-show

LBaaS v2 Show information of a given loadbalancer.

### **Positional arguments**

LOADBAL- ID or name of loadbalancer to look up.
ANCER

#### **Optional arguments**

**-h, -help** show this help message and exit

**-request-format {json,xml}** The XML or JSON request format.

**-D, –show-details** Show detailed information.

-F FIELD, -field FIELD

Specify the field(s) to be returned by server. You can repeat this option.

# neutron Ibaas-loadbalancer-update

```
usage: neutron lbaas-loadbalancer-update [-h] [--request-format {json,xml}]

LOADBALANCER
```

LBaaS v2 Update a given loadbalancer.

### **Positional arguments**

LOADBAL- ID or ANCER

ID or name of loadbalancer to update.

**Optional arguments** 

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-request-format {json,xml}** The XML or JSON request format.

## neutron lbaas-member-create

LBaaS v2 Create a member.

#### Positional arguments

**POOL** ID or name of the pool that this member belongs to.

### **Optional arguments**

**-h, -help** show this help message and exit

**-request-format {json,xml}** The XML or JSON request format.

**-tenant-id TENANT\_ID** The owner tenant ID.

**-admin-state-down** Set admin state up to false

**-weight WEIGHT** Weight of member in the pool (default:1, [0..256]).

**-subnet SUBNET** Subnet ID or name for the member.

**-address ADDRESS IP** address of the pool member in the pool.

-protocol-port
PROTOCOL\_PORT

Port on which the pool member listens for requests or connections.

### neutron Ibaas-member-delete

```
usage: neutron lbaas-member-delete [-h] [--request-format {json,xml}]

MEMBER POOL
```

LBaaS v2 Delete a given member.

### **Positional arguments**

**MEM-** ID or name of member to delete.

**BER** 

**POOL** ID or name of the pool that this member belongs to.

### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-request-format (json,xml)** The XML or JSON request format.

### neutron Ibaas-member-list

LBaaS v2 List members that belong to a given tenant.

### **Positional arguments**

**POOL** ID or name of the pool that this member belongs to.

#### Optional arguments

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-request-format {json,xml}** The XML or JSON request format.

**-D, –show-details** Show detailed information.

**-F FIELD, –field FIELD** Specify the field(s) to be returned by server. You can re-

peat this option.

-P SIZE, -page-size SIZE Specify retrieve unit of each request, then split one re-

quest to several requests.

**-sort-key FIELD** Sorts the list by the specified fields in the specified direc-

tions. You can repeat this option, but you must specify

an equal number of sort\_dir and sort\_key values. Extra sort\_dir options are ignored. Missing sort\_dir options

use the default asc value.

**-sort-dir** {asc,desc} Sorts the list in the specified direction. You can repeat

this option.

### neutron lbaas-member-show

LBaaS v2 Show information of a given member.

### **Positional arguments**

**MEM-** ID or name of member to look up.

BER

**POOL** ID or name of the pool that this member belongs to.

### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-request-format {ison,xml}** The XML or JSON request format.

**-D, –show-details** Show detailed information.

**-F FIELD, –field FIELD** Specify the field(s) to be returned by server. You can re-

peat this option.

# neutron Ibaas-member-update

LBaaS v2 Update a given member.

#### **Positional arguments**

**MEM-** ID or name of member to update.

**BER** 

**POOL** ID or name of the pool that this member belongs to

### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-request-format {json,xml}** The XML or JSON request format.

**-admin-state-down** Set admin state up to false

**-weight WEIGHT** Weight of member in the pool (default:1, [0..256])

## neutron Ibaas-pool-create

LBaaS v2 Create a pool.

### **Positional arguments**

NAME The name of the pool.

### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-request-format {json,xml}** The XML or JSON request format.

**-tenant-id TENANT\_ID** The owner tenant ID.

**–admin-state-down** Set admin state up to false.

**-description DESCRIPTION** Description of the pool.

**-healthmonitor-id** ID of the health monitor to use.

**HEALTHMONITOR ID** 

**-session-persistence** TYPE:VALUE The type of session persistence to use.

**-lb-algorithm** The algorithm used to distribute load between the

{ROUND\_ROBIN,LEAST\_CONNECTIONS SOURCE | ROUND\_ROBIN,LEAST\_CONNECTIONS | ROUND\_ROBIN,LEAST\_CONN

**-listener LISTENER** The listener to associate with the pool

-protocol {HTTP,HTTPS,TCP}
Protocol for balancing.

# neutron Ibaas-pool-delete

usage: neutron lbaas-pool-delete [-h] [--request-format {json,xml}] POOL

LBaaS v2 Delete a given pool.

#### **Positional arguments**

**POOL** ID or name of pool to delete.

#### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-request-format {json,xml}** The XML or JSON request format.

## neutron Ibaas-pool-list

LBaaS v2 List pools that belong to a given tenant.

#### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-request-format (ison,xml)** The XML or JSON request format.

**-D, -show-details** Show detailed information.

**-F FIELD, –field FIELD** Specify the field(s) to be returned by server. You can re-

peat this option.

**-P SIZE, -page-size SIZE** Specify retrieve unit of each request, then split one re-

quest to several requests.

**-sort-key FIELD** Sorts the list by the specified fields in the specified direc-

tions. You can repeat this option, but you must specify an equal number of sort\_dir and sort\_key values. Extra sort\_dir options are ignored. Missing sort\_dir options

use the default asc value.

**-sort-dir** {asc,desc} Sorts the list in the specified direction. You can repeat

this option.

## neutron Ibaas-pool-show

LBaaS v2 Show information of a given pool.

#### **Positional arguments**

**POOL** ID or name of pool to look up.

#### **Optional arguments**

**-h, -help** show this help message and exit

**-request-format {json,xml}** The XML or JSON request format.

**-D, –show-details** Show detailed information.

**-F FIELD, –field FIELD** Specify the field(s) to be returned by server. You can re-

peat this option.

## neutron Ibaas-pool-update

```
usage: neutron lbaas-pool-update [-h] [--request-format {json,xml}] POOL
```

LBaaS v2 Update a given pool.

#### **Positional arguments**

**POOL** ID or name of pool to update.

#### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-request-format {json,xml}** The XML or JSON request format.

### neutron meter-label-create

Create a metering label for a given tenant.

#### **Positional arguments**

**NAME** Name of metering label to create.

#### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-request-format {json,xml}** The XML or JSON request format.

**-tenant-id TENANT\_ID** The owner tenant ID.

**-description DESCRIPTION** Description of metering label to create.

**-shared** Set the label as shared.

### neutron meter-label-delete

Delete a given metering label.

#### **Positional arguments**

METERING\_LABEL ID or name of metering\_label to delete.

#### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

-request-format {json,xml} The XML or JSON request format.

### neutron meter-label-list

List metering labels that belong to a given tenant.

#### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-request-format {json,xml}** The XML or JSON request format.

**-D. -show-details** Show detailed information.

**-F FIELD, –field FIELD** Specify the field(s) to be returned by server. You can re-

peat this option.

**-P SIZE, –page-size SIZE** Specify retrieve unit of each request, then split one re-

quest to several requests.

**-sort-key FIELD** Sorts the list by the specified fields in the specified direc-

tions. You can repeat this option, but you must specify an equal number of sort\_dir and sort\_key values. Extra

sort\_dir options are ignored. Missing sort\_dir options

use the default asc value.

**-sort-dir** {asc,desc} Sorts the list in the specified direction. You can repeat

this option.

## neutron meter-label-rule-create

Create a metering label rule for a given label.

#### **Positional arguments**

LABEL Id or Name of the label.

**REMOTE\_IP\_PREFIX** CIDR to match on.

#### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-request-format {json,xml}** The XML or JSON request format.

**-tenant-id TENANT\_ID** The owner tenant ID.

**-direction (ingress, egress)** Direction of traffic, default: ingress.

**-excluded** Exclude this CIDR from the label, default: not excluded.

### neutron meter-label-rule-delete

Delete a given metering label.

#### **Positional arguments**

**METERING\_LABEL\_RULE** ID or name of metering\_label\_rule to delete.

#### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-request-format (json,xml)** The XML or JSON request format.

### neutron meter-label-rule-list

List metering labels that belong to a given label.

#### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-request-format {json,xml}** The XML or JSON request format.

**-D, –show-details** Show detailed information.

**-F FIELD, –field FIELD** Specify the field(s) to be returned by server. You can re-

peat this option.

-P SIZE, -page-size SIZE Specify retrieve unit of each request, then split one re-

quest to several requests.

**-sort-key FIELD** Sorts the list by the specified fields in the specified direc-

tions. You can repeat this option, but you must specify an equal number of sort\_dir and sort\_key values. Extra sort\_dir options are ignored. Missing sort\_dir options

use the default asc value.

**-sort-dir** {asc,desc} Sorts the list in the specified direction. You can repeat

this option.

### neutron meter-label-rule-show

Show information of a given metering label rule.

#### **Positional arguments**

**METERING\_LABEL\_RULE** ID or name of metering\_label\_rule to look up.

#### Optional arguments

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-request-format {json,xml}** The XML or JSON request format.

**-D, –show-details** Show detailed information.

**-F FIELD, –field FIELD** Specify the field(s) to be returned by server. You can re-

peat this option.

### neutron meter-label-show

Show information of a given metering label.

#### **Positional arguments**

**METERING\_LABEL** ID or name of metering\_label to look up.

#### **Optional arguments**

**-h, -help** show this help message and exit

**-request-format {json,xml}** The XML or JSON request format.

**-D, -show-details** Show detailed information.

**-F FIELD, –field FIELD** Specify the field(s) to be returned by server. You can re-

peat this option.

# neutron nec-packet-filter-create

```
usage: neutron nec-packet-filter-create [-h]
                                         [-f {html, json, shell, table, value,
yaml}]
                                         [-c COLUMN] [--max-width <integer>]
                                         [--prefix PREFIX]
                                         [--request-format {json,xml}]
                                         [--tenant-id TENANT_ID]
                                         [--admin-state-down] [--name NAME]
                                         [--in-port PORT] [--src-mac SRC_MAC]
                                         [--dst-mac DST_MAC]
                                         [--eth-type ETH_TYPE]
                                         [--protocol PROTOCOL]
                                         [--src-cidr SRC_CIDR]
                                         [--dst-cidr DST_CIDR]
                                         [--src-port SRC_PORT]
                                         [--dst-port DST_PORT]
                                         [--priority PRIORITY]
                                         [--action {allow,drop}]
                                         NETWORK
```

Create a packet filter for a given tenant.

#### **Positional arguments**

**NET-** network to which this packet filter is applied

**WORK** 

#### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-request-format {json,xml}** The XML or JSON request format.

**-tenant-id TENANT\_ID** The owner tenant ID.

-admin-state-down Set Admin State Up to false

**-name NAME** Name of this packet filter

**-in-port PORT** Name or ID of the input port

**-src-mac SRC\_MAC** Source MAC address

-dst-mac DST\_MAC
Destination MAC address

**-eth-type ETH\_TYPE** Ether Type. Integer [0:65535] (hex or decimal). E.g.,

0x0800 (IPv4), 0x0806 (ARP), 0x86DD (IPv6)

**-protocol PROTOCOL IP** Protocol. Protocol name or integer. Recognized names

are icmp, tcp, udp, arp (case insensitive). Integer should

be [0:255] (decimal or hex).

**-src-cidr SRC\_CIDR** Source IP address CIDR

-dst-cidr DST\_CIDR Destination IP address CIDR

-dst-port DST\_PORT Destination port address

**-priority PRIORITY** Priority of the filter. Integer of [0:65535]. Default:

30000.

-action {allow,drop}
Action of the filter. Default: allow

## neutron nec-packet-filter-delete

Delete a given packet filter.

#### **Positional arguments**

**PACKET\_FILTER** ID or name of packet\_filter to delete.

#### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-request-format {json,xml}** The XML or JSON request format.

# neutron nec-packet-filter-list

List packet filters that belong to a given tenant.

#### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-request-format {json,xml}** The XML or JSON request format.

**-D, –show-details** Show detailed information.

**-F FIELD, –field FIELD** Specify the field(s) to be returned by server. You can re-

peat this option.

**-P SIZE, -page-size SIZE** Specify retrieve unit of each request, then split one re-

quest to several requests.

**-sort-key FIELD** Sorts the list by the specified fields in the specified direc-

tions. You can repeat this option, but you must specify an equal number of sort\_dir and sort\_key values. Extra sort\_dir options are ignored. Missing sort\_dir options

use the default asc value.

**-sort-dir** {asc,desc} Sorts the list in the specified direction. You can repeat

this option.

# neutron nec-packet-filter-show

Show information of a given packet filter.

#### **Positional arguments**

**PACKET\_FILTER** ID or name of packet\_filter to look up.

#### **Optional arguments**

**-h, -help** show this help message and exit

**-request-format {json,xml}** The XML or JSON request format.

**-D, -show-details** Show detailed information.

**-F FIELD, –field FIELD** Specify the field(s) to be returned by server. You can re-

peat this option.

# neutron nec-packet-filter-update

Update packet filter's information.

#### **Positional arguments**

**PACKET\_FILTER** ID or name of packet\_filter to update.

#### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-request-format (json,xml)** The XML or JSON request format.

-admin-state {True,False} Set a value of Admin State Up

**-name NAME** Name of this packet filter

-src-mac SRC\_MAC
Source MAC address

-dst-mac DST\_MAC
Destination MAC address

**–eth-type ETH\_TYPE** Ether Type. Integer [0:65535] (hex or decimal). E.g.,

0x0800 (IPv4), 0x0806 (ARP), 0x86DD (IPv6)

**-protocol PROTOCOL IP** Protocol. Protocol name or integer. Recognized names

are icmp, tcp, udp, arp (case insensitive). Integer should

be [0:255] (decimal or hex).

**-src-cidr SRC\_CIDR** Source IP address CIDR

-dst-cidr DST\_CIDR Destination IP address CIDR

-dst-port DST\_PORT Destination port address

**-priority PRIORITY** Priority of the filter. Integer of [0:65535].

**-action {allow,drop}** Action of the filter.

### neutron net-create

Create a network for a given tenant.

#### **Positional arguments**

NAME Name of network to create.

#### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

-request-format {json,xml} The XML or JSON request format.

**-tenant-id TENANT\_ID** The owner tenant ID.

**-admin-state-down** Set admin state up to false.

**-shared** Set the network as shared.

**-router:external** Set network as external, it is only available for admin

-provider:network\_type

<network\_type>

The physical mechanism by which the virtual network is

implemented.

-provider:physical\_network

<physical\_network\_name>

network is implemented.

VLAN ID for VLAN networks or tunnel-id for GRE/

Name of the physical network over which the virtual

-provider:segmentation\_id
<segmentation\_id>

VXLAN networks.

### neutron net-delete

usage: neutron net-delete [-h] [--request-format {json,xml}] NETWORK

Delete a given network.

#### **Positional arguments**

**NET-** ID or name of network to delete.

**WORK** 

#### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-request-format {json,xml}** The XML or JSON request format.

### neutron net-external-list

List external networks that belong to a given tenant.

#### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-request-format {json,xml}** The XML or JSON request format.

**-D. –show-details** Show detailed information.

**-F FIELD, –field FIELD** Specify the field(s) to be returned by server. You can re-

peat this option.

-P SIZE, -page-size SIZE Specify retrieve unit of each request, then split one re-

quest to several requests.

**-sort-key FIELD** Sorts the list by the specified fields in the specified direc-

tions. You can repeat this option, but you must specify an equal number of sort\_dir and sort\_key values. Extra sort\_dir options are ignored. Missing sort\_dir options

use the default asc value.

**-sort-dir** {asc,desc} Sorts the list in the specified direction. You can repeat

this option.

## neutron net-gateway-connect

Add an internal network interface to a router.

#### **Positional arguments**

**NET-GATEWAY-ID** ID of the network gateway.

**NETWORK-ID** ID of the internal network to connect on the gateway.

#### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-request-format {json,xml}** The XML or JSON request format.

**-segmentation-type** L2 segmentation strategy on the external side of the

**SEGMENTATION\_TYPE** gateway (e.g.: VLAN, FLAT).

**-segmentation-id** Identifier for the L2 segment on the external side of the

**SEGMENTATION\_ID** gateway.

### neutron net-gateway-create

Create a network gateway.

#### **Positional arguments**

**NAME** Name of network gateway to create.

#### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-request-format {json,xml}** The XML or JSON request format.

**-tenant-id TENANT\_ID** The owner tenant ID.

-device id=ID,interface\_name=NAME\_OR\_ID Device info for this

gateway. You can repeat this option for multiple de-

vices for HA gateways.

# neutron net-gateway-delete

```
usage: neutron net-gateway-delete [-h] [--request-format {json,xml}]

NETWORK_GATEWAY
```

Delete a given network gateway.

#### **Positional arguments**

**NETWORK\_GATEWAYID** or name of network\_gateway to delete.

#### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-request-format {json,xml}** The XML or JSON request format.

# neutron net-gateway-disconnect

Remove a network from a network gateway.

#### **Positional arguments**

**NET-GATEWAY-ID** ID of the network gateway.

**NETWORK-ID** ID of the internal network to connect on the gateway.

#### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-request-format (json,xml)** The XML or JSON request format.

**–segmentation-type** L2 segmentation strategy on the external side of the

**SEGMENTATION\_TYPE** gateway (e.g.: VLAN, FLAT).

**-segmentation-id** Identifier for the L2 segment on the external side of the

**SEGMENTATION\_ID** gateway.

## neutron net-gateway-list

List network gateways for a given tenant.

#### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-request-format {json,xml}** The XML or JSON request format.

**-D. –show-details** Show detailed information.

-F FIELD, -field FIELD

Specify the field(s) to be returned by server. You can repeat this option.

## neutron net-gateway-show

Show information of a given network gateway.

#### **Positional arguments**

**NETWORK\_GATEWAYID** or name of network\_gateway to look up.

#### **Optional arguments**

**-h, -help** show this help message and exit

**-request-format {json,xml}** The XML or JSON request format.

**-D, –show-details** Show detailed information.

**-F FIELD, –field FIELD** Specify the field(s) to be returned by server. You can re-

peat this option.

# neutron net-gateway-update

```
usage: neutron net-gateway-update [-h] [--request-format {json,xml}]
NETWORK GATEWAY
```

Update the name for a network gateway.

#### **Positional arguments**

**NETWORK\_GATEWAYID** or name of network\_gateway to update.

#### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-request-format {json,xml}** The XML or JSON request format.

### neutron net-list

List networks that belong to a given tenant.

#### **Optional arguments**

**-h, -help** show this help message and exit

**-request-format {json,xml}** The XML or JSON request format.

**-D, -show-details** Show detailed information.

**-F FIELD, –field FIELD** Specify the field(s) to be returned by server. You can re-

peat this option.

-P SIZE, -page-size SIZE Specify retrieve unit of each request, then split one re-

quest to several requests.

**-sort-key FIELD** Sorts the list by the specified fields in the specified direc-

tions. You can repeat this option, but you must specify an equal number of sort\_dir and sort\_key values. Extra sort\_dir options are ignored. Missing sort\_dir options

use the default asc value.

**-sort-dir** {asc,desc} Sorts the list in the specified direction. You can repeat

this option.

# neutron net-list-on-dhcp-agent

List the networks on a DHCP agent.

#### **Positional arguments**

**dhcp\_agent** ID of the DHCP agent.

#### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-request-format {json,xml}** The XML or JSON request format.

**-D, -show-details** Show detailed information.

**-F FIELD, –field FIELD** Specify the field(s) to be returned by server. You can re-

peat this option.

-P SIZE, -page-size SIZE Specify retrieve unit of each request, then split one re-

quest to several requests.

**-sort-key FIELD** Sorts the list by the specified fields in the specified direc-

tions. You can repeat this option, but you must specify

an equal number of sort\_dir and sort\_key values. Extra sort\_dir options are ignored. Missing sort\_dir options

use the default asc value.

**-sort-dir** {asc,desc} Sorts the list in the specified direction. You can repeat

this option.

### neutron net-show

Show information of a given network.

#### **Positional arguments**

**NET-** ID or name of network to look up.

WORK

#### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-request-format {json,xml}** The XML or JSON request format.

**-D, –show-details** Show detailed information.

**-F FIELD, –field FIELD** Specify the field(s) to be returned by server. You can re-

peat this option.

## neutron net-update

```
usage: neutron net-update [-h] [--request-format {json,xml}] NETWORK
```

Update network's information.

#### **Positional arguments**

**NET-** ID or name of network to update.

**WORK** 

#### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-request-format (json,xml)** The XML or JSON request format.

# neutron nuage-netpartition-create

```
[-c COLUMN] [--max-width <integer>]
[--prefix PREFIX]
[--request-format {json,xml}]
[--tenant-id TENANT_ID]
name
```

Create a netpartition for a given tenant.

#### **Positional arguments**

**name** Name of netpartition to create.

#### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-request-format {json,xml}** The XML or JSON request format.

**-tenant-id TENANT\_ID** The owner tenant ID.

# neutron nuage-netpartition-delete

Delete a given netpartition.

#### **Positional arguments**

**NET\_PARTITION** ID or name of net\_partition to delete.

#### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-request-format {json,xml}** The XML or JSON request format.

# neutron nuage-netpartition-list

List netpartitions that belong to a given tenant.

#### **Optional arguments**

**-h, -help** show this help message and exit

**-request-format {json,xml}** The XML or JSON request format.

**-D, –show-details** Show detailed information.

-F FIELD, -field FIELD

Specify the field(s) to be returned by server. You can repeat this option.

## neutron nuage-netpartition-show

Show information of a given netpartition.

#### **Positional arguments**

**NET\_PARTITION** ID or name of net\_partition to look up.

#### **Optional arguments**

**-h, -help** show this help message and exit

**-request-format {json,xml}** The XML or JSON request format.

**-D, –show-details** Show detailed information.

**-F FIELD, –field FIELD** Specify the field(s) to be returned by server. You can re-

peat this option.

# neutron port-create

Create a port for a given tenant.

#### **Positional arguments**

**NET-** Network ID or name this port belongs to. **WORK** 

#### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

-request-format {json,xml} The XML or JSON request format.

-tenant-id TENANT ID The owner tenant ID.

Name of this port. -name NAME

-fixed-ip subnet\_id=SUBNET,ip\_address=IP\_ADDR

Desired IP and/or subnet for this port:

subnet\_id=<name\_or\_id>,ip\_address=<ip>. You can re-

peat this option.

-device-id DEVICE\_ID Device ID of this port.

-device-owner DEVICE\_OWNER Device owner of this port.

-admin-state-down Set admin state up to false.

-mac-address MAC\_ADDRESS MAC address of this port.

-security-group Security group associated with the port. You can repeat

SECURITY\_GROUP this option.

-no-security-groups Associate no security groups with the port.

Extra dhcp options to be assigned to this port: opt\_na -extra-dhcp-opt EXTRA\_DHCP\_OPTS me=<dhcp\_option\_name>,opt\_value=<value>,ip\_version={4,

6). You can repeat this option.

# neutron port-delete

```
usage: neutron port-delete [-h] [--request-format {json,xml}] PORT
```

Delete a given port.

#### Positional arguments

PORT ID or name of port to delete.

#### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

-request-format {json,xml} The XML or JSON request format.

# neutron port-list

```
usage: neutron port-list [-h] [-f {csv,html,json,table,yaml}] [-c COLUMN]
                         [--max-width <integer>]
                         [--quote {all,minimal,none,nonnumeric}]
                         [--request-format {json,xml}] [-D] [-F FIELD]
                         [-P SIZE] [--sort-key FIELD] [--sort-dir {asc,desc}]
```

List ports that belong to a given tenant.

#### **Optional arguments**

**-h, -help** show this help message and exit

**-request-format {json,xml}** The XML or JSON request format.

**-D, -show-details** Show detailed information.

**-F FIELD, –field FIELD** Specify the field(s) to be returned by server. You can re-

peat this option.

-P SIZE, -page-size SIZE Specify retrieve unit of each request, then split one re-

quest to several requests.

**-sort-key FIELD** Sorts the list by the specified fields in the specified direc-

tions. You can repeat this option, but you must specify an equal number of sort\_dir and sort\_key values. Extra sort\_dir options are ignored. Missing sort\_dir options

use the default asc value.

**-sort-dir {asc,desc}** Sorts the list in the specified direction. You can repeat

this option.

### neutron port-show

Show information of a given port.

#### **Positional arguments**

**PORT** ID or name of port to look up.

#### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-request-format {json,xml}** The XML or JSON request format.

**-D, -show-details** Show detailed information.

**-F FIELD, –field FIELD** Specify the field(s) to be returned by server. You can re-

peat this option.

## neutron port-update

groups]	[admin-state-up [security-group		no-security-
	[extra-dhcp-opt PORT	EXTRA_DHCP_OPTS]	

Update port's information.

#### **Positional arguments**

**PORT** ID or name of port to update.

#### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-request-format {json,xml}** The XML or JSON request format.

**-name NAME** Name of this port.

**-fixed-ip** subnet\_id=SUBNET,ip\_address=IP\_ADDR

Desired IP and/or subnet for this port:

subnet\_id=<name\_or\_id>,ip\_address=<ip>. You can re-

peat this option.

**-device-id DEVICE\_ID** Device ID of this port.

**-device-owner DEVICE\_OWNER** Device owner of this port.

**-admin-state-up {True,False}** Set admin state up for the port.

**-security-group** Security group associated with the port. You can repeat

**SECURITY\_GROUP** this option.

**-no-security-groups** Associate no security groups with the port.

**-extra-dhcp-opt** Extra dhcp options to be assigned to this port: opt\_na **EXTRA\_DHCP\_OPTS** me=<dhcp\_option\_name>,opt\_value=<value>,ip\_version={4,

6}. You can repeat this option.

### neutron queue-create

Create a queue.

#### **Positional arguments**

**NAME** Name of queue.

#### **Optional arguments**

**-h, -help** show this help message and exit

**-request-format {json,xml}** The XML or JSON request format.

**-tenant-id TENANT\_ID** The owner tenant ID.

**-min MIN** Minimum rate.

**-max MAX** Maximum rate.

-qos-marking QOS\_MARKING QOS marking as untrusted or trusted.

**-default DEFAULT** If true all created ports will be the size of this queue, if

queue is not specified

**-dscp DSCP** Differentiated Services Code Point.

## neutron queue-delete

```
usage: neutron queue-delete [-h] [--request-format {json,xml}] QOS_QUEUE
```

Delete a given queue.

#### **Positional arguments**

**QOS\_QUEUE** ID or name of qos\_queue to delete.

#### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-request-format {ison,xml}** The XML or JSON request format.

## neutron queue-list

List queues that belong to a given tenant.

#### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-request-format {json,xml}** The XML or JSON request format.

**-D, –show-details** Show detailed information.

**-F FIELD, –field FIELD** Specify the field(s) to be returned by server. You can re-

peat this option.

# neutron queue-show

Show information of a given queue.

#### **Positional arguments**

QOS\_QUEUE ID or name of qos\_queue to look up.

#### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-request-format {json,xml}** The XML or JSON request format.

**-D, –show-details** Show detailed information.

**-F FIELD, –field FIELD** Specify the field(s) to be returned by server. You can re-

peat this option.

## neutron quota-delete

Delete defined quotas of a given tenant.

#### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-request-format {json,xml}** The XML or JSON request format.

**-tenant-id** tenant-id The owner tenant ID.

## neutron quota-list

List quotas of all tenants who have non-default quota values.

#### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-request-format (json,xml)** The XML or JSON request format.

## neutron quota-show

Show quotas of a given tenant.

#### **Optional arguments**

-tenant-id

-h, -help show this help message and exit-request-format {json,xml} The XML or JSON request format.

neutron quota-update

tenant-id The owner tenant ID.

Define tenant's quotas not to use defaults.

#### **Optional arguments**

-h, --help show this help message and exit -request-format {json,xml} The XML or JSON request format. -tenant-id tenant-id The owner tenant ID. -network networks The limit of networks. subnets The limit of subnets. -subnet ports The limit of ports. -port routers The limit of routers. -router -floatingip floatingips The limit of floating IPs. security\_groups The limit of security groups. -security-group -security-group-rule security\_group\_rules The limit of security groups rules. -vip vips The limit of vips.

**-pool** pools The limit of pools.

**-member** members The limit of pool members.

**-health-monitor** health\_monitors The limit of health monitors.

### neutron router-create

Create a router for a given tenant.

#### **Positional arguments**

**NAME** Name of router to create.

#### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-request-format {json,xml}** The XML or JSON request format.

**-tenant-id TENANT\_ID** The owner tenant ID.

**-admin-state-down** Set admin state up to false.

**-distributed {True,False}** Create a distributed router.

**-ha {True,False}** Create a highly available router.

### neutron router-delete

```
usage: neutron router-delete [-h] [--request-format {json,xml}] ROUTER
```

Delete a given router.

#### **Positional arguments**

**ROUTER** ID or name of router to delete.

#### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-request-format {json,xml}** The XML or JSON request format.

# neutron router-gateway-clear

```
usage: neutron router-gateway-clear [-h] [--request-format {json,xml}] ROUTER
```

Remove an external network gateway from a router.

#### **Positional arguments**

**ROUTER** ID or name of the router.

#### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-request-format {ison,xml}** The XML or JSON request format.

### neutron router-gateway-set

Set the external network gateway for a router.

#### **Positional arguments**

**ROUTER** ID or name of the router.

**EXTERNAL-NET-**

WORK

ID or name of the external network for the gateway.

#### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-request-format {json,xml}** The XML or JSON request format.

**-disable-snat** Disable source NAT on the router gateway.

### neutron router-interface-add

```
usage: neutron router-interface-add [-h] [--request-format {json,xml}]

ROUTER INTERFACE
```

Add an internal network interface to a router.

#### **Positional arguments**

**ROUTER** ID or name of the router.

**INTERFACE** The format is "SUBNET|subnet=SUBNET|port=PORT". Either a subnet or port

must be specified. Both ID and name are accepted as SUBNET or PORT. Note

that "subnet=" can be omitted when specifying a subnet.

#### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

-request-format {json,xml}

The XML or JSON request format.

### neutron router-interface-delete

Remove an internal network interface from a router.

#### **Positional arguments**

**ROUTER** ID or name of the router.

**INTERFACE** The format is "SUBNET|subnet=SUBNET|port=PORT". Either a subnet or port

must be specified. Both ID and name are accepted as SUBNET or PORT. Note

that "subnet=" can be omitted when specifying a subnet.

#### **Optional arguments**

**-h, -help** show this help message and exit

**-request-format {json,xml}** The XML or JSON request format.

### neutron router-list

List routers that belong to a given tenant.

#### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-request-format {json,xml}** The XML or JSON request format.

**-D, -show-details** Show detailed information.

**-F FIELD, –field FIELD** Specify the field(s) to be returned by server. You can re-

peat this option.

-P SIZE, -page-size SIZE Specify retrieve unit of each request, then split one re-

quest to several requests.

**-sort-key FIELD** Sorts the list by the specified fields in the specified direc-

tions. You can repeat this option, but you must specify an equal number of sort\_dir and sort\_key values. Extra sort\_dir options are ignored. Missing sort\_dir options

use the default asc value.

-sort-dir {asc,desc}

Sorts the list in the specified direction. You can repeat

this option.

# neutron router-list-on-I3-agent

List the routers on a L3 agent.

#### **Positional arguments**

**I3\_agent** ID of the L3 agent to query.

#### **Optional arguments**

**-h, -help** show this help message and exit

**-request-format {json,xml}** The XML or JSON request format.

**-D, –show-details** Show detailed information.

**-F FIELD, –field FIELD** Specify the field(s) to be returned by server. You can re-

peat this option.

## neutron router-port-list

List ports that belong to a given tenant, with specified router.

#### **Positional arguments**

**router** ID or name of router to look up.

#### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-request-format {json,xml}** The XML or JSON request format.

**-D, –show-details** Show detailed information.

**-F FIELD, –field FIELD** Specify the field(s) to be returned by server. You can re-

peat this option.

-P SIZE, -page-size SIZE Specify retrieve unit of each request, then split one re-

quest to several requests.

**-sort-key FIELD** Sorts the list by the specified fields in the specified direc-

tions. You can repeat this option, but you must specify an equal number of sort\_dir and sort\_key values. Extra sort\_dir options are ignored. Missing sort\_dir options

use the default asc value.

**-sort-dir {asc,desc}** Sorts the list in the specified direction. You can repeat

this option.

### neutron router-show

Show information of a given router.

#### **Positional arguments**

**ROUTER** ID or name of router to look up.

#### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-request-format {json,xml}** The XML or JSON request format.

**-D, -show-details** Show detailed information.

**-F FIELD, –field FIELD** Specify the field(s) to be returned by server. You can re-

peat this option.

## neutron router-update

```
usage: neutron router-update [-h] [--request-format {json,xml}] ROUTER
```

Update router's information.

#### **Positional arguments**

**ROUTER** ID or name of router to update.

#### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-request-format (json,xml)** The XML or JSON request format.

# neutron security-group-create

Create a security group.

#### **Positional arguments**

**NAME** Name of security group.

#### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-request-format {json,xml}** The XML or JSON request format.

**-tenant-id TENANT\_ID** The owner tenant ID.

**-description DESCRIPTION** Description of security group.

## neutron security-group-delete

Delete a given security group.

#### **Positional arguments**

**SECURITY\_GROUP** ID or name of security\_group to delete.

#### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-request-format {json,xml}** The XML or JSON request format.

## neutron security-group-list

List security groups that belong to a given tenant.

#### **Optional arguments**

**-h, -help** show this help message and exit

**-request-format {json,xml}** The XML or JSON request format.

**-D, –show-details** Show detailed information.

**-F FIELD, –field FIELD** Specify the field(s) to be returned by server. You can re-

peat this option.

-P SIZE, -page-size SIZE Specify retrieve unit of each request, then split one re-

quest to several requests.

**-sort-key FIELD** Sorts the list by the specified fields in the specified direc-

tions. You can repeat this option, but you must specify an equal number of sort\_dir and sort\_key values. Extra sort\_dir options are ignored. Missing sort\_dir options

use the default asc value.

**-sort-dir** {asc,desc} Sorts the list in the specified direction. You can repeat

this option.

# neutron security-group-rule-create

```
usage: neutron security-group-rule-create [-h]
                                           [-f {html, json, shell, table, value,
yaml}]
                                           [-c COLUMN] [--max-width <integer>]
                                           [--prefix PREFIX]
                                           [--request-format {json,xml}]
                                           [--tenant-id TENANT_ID]
                                           [--direction {ingress,egress}]
                                           [--ethertype ETHERTYPE]
                                           [--protocol PROTOCOL]
                                           [--port-range-min PORT_RANGE_MIN]
                                           [--port-range-max PORT_RANGE_MAX]
                                           [--remote-ip-prefix
REMOTE_IP_PREFIX]
                                           [--remote-group-id REMOTE_GROUP]
                                           SECURITY_GROUP
```

Create a security group rule.

#### **Positional arguments**

**SECURITY\_GROUP** Security group name or ID to add rule.

#### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-request-format {json,xml}** The XML or JSON request format.

**-tenant-id TENANT\_ID** The owner tenant ID.

**-direction (ingress, egress)** Direction of traffic: ingress/egress.

-ethertype ETHERTYPE IPv4/IPv6

**-protocol PROTOCOL** Protocol of packet.

**–port-range-min** Starting port range.

PORT\_RANGE\_MIN

**–port-range-max** Ending port range.

PORT\_RANGE\_MAX

**-remote-ip-prefix** CIDR to match on.

REMOTE\_IP\_PREFIX

**-remote-group-id** Remote security group name or ID to apply rule.

REMOTE\_GROUP

## neutron security-group-rule-delete

Delete a given security group rule.

#### **Positional arguments**

**SECURITY\_GROUP\_RULE** ID of security\_group\_rule to delete.

#### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-request-format {json,xml}** The XML or JSON request format.

# neutron security-group-rule-list

List security group rules that belong to a given tenant.

#### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-request-format (json,xml)** The XML or JSON request format.

**-D, –show-details** Show detailed information.

**-F FIELD, –field FIELD** Specify the field(s) to be returned by server. You can re-

peat this option.

-P SIZE, -page-size SIZE Specify retrieve unit of each request, then split one re-

quest to several requests.

**-sort-key FIELD** Sorts the list by the specified fields in the specified direc-

tions. You can repeat this option, but you must specify an equal number of sort\_dir and sort\_key values. Extra sort\_dir options are ignored. Missing sort\_dir options

use the default asc value.

**-sort-dir** {asc,desc} Sorts the list in the specified direction. You can repeat

this option.

**–no-nameconv** Do not convert security group ID to its name.

# neutron security-group-rule-show

Show information of a given security group rule.

#### **Positional arguments**

**SECURITY\_GROUP\_RULE** ID of security\_group\_rule to look up.

#### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**–request-format {json,xml}** The XML or JSON request format.

**-D, -show-details** Show detailed information.

**-F FIELD, –field FIELD** Specify the field(s) to be returned by server. You can re-

peat this option.

# neutron security-group-show

```
[--request-format {json,xml}] [-D]
[-F FIELD]
SECURITY_GROUP
```

Show information of a given security group.

#### **Positional arguments**

**SECURITY\_GROUP** ID or name of security\_group to look up.

#### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-request-format (json,xml)** The XML or JSON request format.

**-D, –show-details** Show detailed information.

**-F FIELD, –field FIELD** Specify the field(s) to be returned by server. You can re-

peat this option.

# neutron security-group-update

Update a given security group.

#### **Positional arguments**

**SECURITY\_GROUP** ID or name of security\_group to update.

#### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-request-format {json,xml}** The XML or JSON request format.

**–name NAME** Name of security group.

**-description DESCRIPTION** Description of security group.

## neutron service-provider-list

List service providers.

#### **Optional arguments**

**-h, -help** show this help message and exit

**-request-format (json,xml)** The XML or JSON request format.

**-D, –show-details** Show detailed information.

**-F FIELD, –field FIELD** Specify the field(s) to be returned by server. You can re-

peat this option.

-P SIZE, -page-size SIZE Specify retrieve unit of each request, then split one re-

quest to several requests.

**-sort-key FIELD** Sorts the list by the specified fields in the specified direc-

tions. You can repeat this option, but you must specify an equal number of sort\_dir and sort\_key values. Extra sort\_dir options are ignored. Missing sort\_dir options

use the default asc value.

**-sort-dir {asc,desc}** Sorts the list in the specified direction. You can repeat

this option.

### neutron subnet-create

Create a subnet for a given tenant.

#### **Positional arguments**

**NET-** Network ID or name this subnet belongs to.

WORK

**CIDR** CIDR of subnet to create.

#### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-request-format (json,xml)** The XML or JSON request format.

**-tenant-id TENANT\_ID** The owner tenant ID.

**-name NAME** Name of this subnet.

**-gateway GATEWAY\_IP** Gateway IP of this subnet.

**-no-gateway** No distribution of gateway.

**-allocation-pool** start=IP\_ADDR,end=IP\_ADDR Allocation pool IP ad-

dresses for this subnet (This option can be repeated).

**-host-route** destination=CIDR,nexthop=IP\_ADDR Additional route

(This option can be repeated).

**–dns-nameserver** DNS name server for this subnet (This option can be re-

**DNS\_NAMESERVER** peated).

**-disable-dhcp** Disable DHCP for this subnet.

**-enable-dhcp** Enable DHCP for this subnet.

**-ip-version {4,6} IP** version to use, default is 4.

-ipv6-ra-mode {dhcpv6-

stateful, dhcpv6-stateless, slaac}

IPv6 RA (Router Advertisement) mode.

-ipv6-address-mode {dhcpv6stateful,dhcpv6-stateless,slaac}

IPv6 address mode.

### neutron subnet-delete

usage: neutron subnet-delete [-h] [--request-format {json,xml}] SUBNET

Delete a given subnet.

#### **Positional arguments**

**SUB-** ID or name of subnet to delete.

NET

#### **Optional arguments**

**-h, -help** show this help message and exit

**-request-format (json,xml)** The XML or JSON request format.

### neutron subnet-list

List subnets that belong to a given tenant.

#### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-request-format (json,xml)** The XML or JSON request format.

**-D, –show-details** Show detailed information.

**-F FIELD, –field FIELD** Specify the field(s) to be returned by server. You can re-

peat this option.

**-P SIZE, -page-size SIZE** Specify retrieve unit of each request, then split one re-

quest to several requests.

**-sort-key FIELD** Sorts the list by the specified fields in the specified direc-

tions. You can repeat this option, but you must specify an equal number of sort\_dir and sort\_key values. Extra sort\_dir options are ignored. Missing sort\_dir options

use the default asc value.

**-sort-dir** {asc,desc} Sorts the list in the specified direction. You can repeat

this option.

### neutron subnet-show

Show information of a given subnet.

#### **Positional arguments**

**SUB-** ID or name of subnet to look up.

NET

#### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-request-format (json,xml)** The XML or JSON request format.

**-D, -show-details** Show detailed information.

**-F FIELD, –field FIELD** Specify the field(s) to be returned by server. You can re-

peat this option.

### neutron subnet-update

```
usage: neutron subnet-update [-h] [--request-format {json,xml}] [--name NAME]
```

```
[--gateway GATEWAY_IP] [--no-gateway]
[--allocation-pool start=IP_ADDR,end=IP_ADDR]
[--host-route destination=CIDR,nexthop=IP_ADDR]
[--dns-nameserver DNS_NAMESERVER]
[--disable-dhcp] [--enable-dhcp]
SUBNET
```

Update subnet's information.

#### **Positional arguments**

**SUB-** ID or name of subnet to update.

NET

#### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-request-format {json,xml}** The XML or JSON request format.

**-name NAME** Name of this subnet.

**-gateway GATEWAY\_IP** Gateway IP of this subnet.

**-no-gateway** No distribution of gateway.

**-allocation-pool** start=IP\_ADDR,end=IP\_ADDR Allocation pool IP ad-

dresses for this subnet (This option can be repeated).

-host-route destination=CIDR,nexthop=IP\_ADDR Additional route

(This option can be repeated).

**–dns-nameserver** DNS name server for this subnet (This option can be re-

**DNS\_NAMESERVER** peated).

**-disable-dhcp** Disable DHCP for this subnet.

**-enable-dhcp** Enable DHCP for this subnet.

# neutron vpn-ikepolicy-create

Create an IKE policy.

#### **Positional arguments**

NAME Name of the IKE policy.

#### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

-request-format {json,xml} The XML or JSON request format.

**-tenant-id TENANT\_ID** The owner tenant ID.

**-description DESCRIPTION** Description of the IKE policy

-auth-algorithm {sha1} Authentication algorithm in lowercase. Default:sha1

-encryption-algorithm ENCRYPTION\_ALGORITHM Encryption algorithm in lowercase, default:aes-128

-phase1-negotiation-mode

{main}

IKE Phase1 negotiation mode in lowercase,

default:main

-ike-version {v1,v2}
IKE version in lowercase, default:v1

-pfs {group2,group5,group14}
Perfect Forward Secrecy in lowercase, default:group5

-lifetime units=UNITS, value=VALUE IKE lifetime attributes. 'units'-

seconds, default:seconds. 'value'-non negative integer,

default:3600.

### neutron vpn-ikepolicy-delete

```
usage: neutron vpn-ikepolicy-delete [-h] [--request-format {json,xml}]

IKEPOLICY
```

Delete a given IKE policy.

#### **Positional arguments**

**IKEPOLICY** ID or name of ikepolicy to delete.

#### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-request-format {json,xml}** The XML or JSON request format.

# neutron vpn-ikepolicy-list

```
[--quote {all,minimal,none,nonnumeric}]
[--request-format {json,xml}] [-D]
[-F FIELD] [-P SIZE] [--sort-key FIELD]
[--sort-dir {asc,desc}]
```

List IKE policies that belong to a tenant.

#### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-request-format {json,xml}** The XML or JSON request format.

**-D, -show-details** Show detailed information.

**-F FIELD, –field FIELD** Specify the field(s) to be returned by server. You can re-

peat this option.

-P SIZE, -page-size SIZE Specify retrieve unit of each request, then split one re-

quest to several requests.

**-sort-key FIELD** Sorts the list by the specified fields in the specified direc-

tions. You can repeat this option, but you must specify an equal number of sort\_dir and sort\_key values. Extra sort\_dir options are ignored. Missing sort\_dir options

use the default asc value.

-sort-dir {asc,desc} Sorts the list in the specified direction. You can repeat

this option.

### neutron vpn-ikepolicy-show

Show information of a given IKE policy.

#### **Positional arguments**

**IKEPOLICY** ID or name of ikepolicy to look up.

#### Optional arguments

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-request-format {json,xml}** The XML or JSON request format.

**-D, –show-details** Show detailed information.

**-F FIELD, –field FIELD** Specify the field(s) to be returned by server. You can re-

peat this option.

### neutron vpn-ikepolicy-update

Update a given IKE policy.

#### **Positional arguments**

**IKEPOLICY** ID or name of ikepolicy to update.

#### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-request-format {json,xml}** The XML or JSON request format.

**-lifetime** units=UNITS, value=VALUE IKE lifetime attributes. 'units'-

seconds, default:seconds. 'value'-non negative integer,

default:3600.

### neutron vpn-ipsecpolicy-create

Create an IPsec policy.

#### **Positional arguments**

**NAME** Name of the IPsec policy.

#### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-request-format {json,xml}** The XML or JSON request format.

**-tenant-id TENANT\_ID** The owner tenant ID.

**-description DESCRIPTION** Description of the IPsec policy.

-transform-protocol {esp,ah,ah-

esp}

Transform protocol in lowercase, default:esp

**-auth-algorithm {sha1}** Authentication algorithm in lowercase, default:sha1

-encryption-algorithm ENCRYPTION\_ALGORITHM Encryption algorithm in lowercase, default:aes-128

-encapsulation-mode
{tunnel,transport}

Encapsulation mode in lowercase, default:tunnel

-pfs {group2,group5,group14}

Perfect Forward Secrecy in lowercase, default:group5

-lifetime

units=UNITS, value=VALUE IPsec lifetime attributes. 'units'-seconds, default:seconds. 'value'-non negative in-

teger, default:3600.

# neutron vpn-ipsecpolicy-delete

Delete a given IPsec policy.

#### **Positional arguments**

**IPSECPOLICY** ID or name of ipsecpolicy to delete.

#### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-request-format (json,xml)** The XML or JSON request format.

# neutron vpn-ipsecpolicy-list

List IPsec policies that belong to a given tenant connection.

#### **Optional arguments**

**-h, -help** show this help message and exit

**-request-format {json,xml}** The XML or JSON request format.

**-D, –show-details** Show detailed information.

**-F FIELD, –field FIELD** Specify the field(s) to be returned by server. You can re-

peat this option.

-P SIZE, -page-size SIZE Specify retrieve unit of each request, then split one re-

quest to several requests.

**-sort-key FIELD** Sorts the list by the specified fields in the specified direc-

tions. You can repeat this option, but you must specify an equal number of sort\_dir and sort\_key values. Extra sort\_dir options are ignored. Missing sort\_dir options

use the default asc value.

-sort-dir {asc,desc} Sorts the list in the specified direction. You can repeat

this option.

# neutron vpn-ipsecpolicy-show

Show information of a given IPsec policy.

#### **Positional arguments**

**IPSECPOLICY** ID or name of ipsecpolicy to look up.

#### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-request-format (json,xml)** The XML or JSON request format.

**-D, -show-details** Show detailed information.

**-F FIELD, –field FIELD** Specify the field(s) to be returned by server. You can re-

peat this option.

# neutron vpn-ipsecpolicy-update

Update a given IPsec policy.

#### **Positional arguments**

**IPSECPOLICY** ID or name of ipsecpolicy to update.

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-request-format {json,xml}** The XML or JSON request format.

-lifetime units=UNITS,value=VALUE IPsec lifetime attributes.

'units'-seconds, default:seconds. 'value'-non negative in-

teger, default:3600.

# neutron vpn-service-create

Create a VPN service.

#### **Positional arguments**

**ROUTER** Router unique identifier for the VPN service.

**SUB-** Subnet unique identifier for the VPN service deployment.

NET

#### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-request-format {json,xml}** The XML or JSON request format.

**-tenant-id TENANT\_ID** The owner tenant ID.

**-admin-state-down** Set admin state up to false.

**–name NAME** Set a name for the VPN service.

**-description DESCRIPTION** Set a description for the VPN service.

# neutron vpn-service-delete

Delete a given VPN service.

#### **Positional arguments**

**VPNSERVICE** ID or name of vpnservice to delete.

**-h, –help** show this help message and exit

**-request-format {json,xml}** The XML or JSON request format.

### neutron vpn-service-list

List VPN service configurations that belong to a given tenant.

#### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-request-format {json,xml}** The XML or JSON request format.

**-D, –show-details** Show detailed information.

**-F FIELD, –field FIELD** Specify the field(s) to be returned by server. You can re-

peat this option.

-P SIZE, -page-size SIZE Specify retrieve unit of each request, then split one re-

quest to several requests.

**-sort-key FIELD** Sorts the list by the specified fields in the specified direc-

tions. You can repeat this option, but you must specify an equal number of sort\_dir and sort\_key values. Extra sort\_dir options are ignored. Missing sort\_dir options

use the default asc value.

**-sort-dir** {asc,desc} Sorts the list in the specified direction. You can repeat

this option.

### neutron vpn-service-show

Show information of a given VPN service.

#### **Positional arguments**

**VPNSERVICE** ID or name of vpnservice to look up.

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-request-format {json,xml}** The XML or JSON request format.

**-D, –show-details** Show detailed information.

**-F FIELD, –field FIELD** Specify the field(s) to be returned by server. You can re-

peat this option.

# neutron vpn-service-update

```
usage: neutron vpn-service-update [-h] [--request-format {json,xml}]

VPNSERVICE
```

Update a given VPN service.

#### **Positional arguments**

**VPNSERVICE** ID or name of vpnservice to update.

#### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-request-format {json,xml}** The XML or JSON request format.

# 9. neutron-debug command-line client

neutron-debug usage	278
neutron-debug optional arguments	278
neutron-debug probe-create command	279
neutron-debug probe-list command	280
neutron-debug probe-clear command	280
neutron-debug probe-delete command	280
neutron-debug probe-exec command	280
neutron-debug ping-all command	280
neutron-debug example	

The **neutron-debug** client is an extension to the **neutron** command-line interface (CLI) for the OpenStack neutron-debug tool. This chapter documents **neutron-debug** version 2.3.0.

For help on a specific neutron-debug command, enter:

```
$ neutron-debug help COMMAND
```

# neutron-debug usage

```
[--os-password <auth-password>]
[--os-tenant-name <auth-tenant-name>]
[--os-tenant-id <auth-tenant-id>] [--os-auth-url <auth-url>]
[--os-region-name <region-name>] [--service-type <service-type>]
[--service-name <service-name>]
[--volume-service-name <volume-service-name>]
[--endpoint-type <endpoint-type>]
[--os-volume-api-version <volume-api-ver>]
[--os-cacert <ca-certificate>] [--retries <retries>]
<subcommand> ...
```

#### Subcommands

**probe-create** Create probe port - create port and interface within a network names-

pace.

probe-list List all probes.

**probe-clear** Clear all probes.

**probe-delete** Delete probe - delete port then delete the namespace.

**probe-exec** Execute commands in the namespace of the probe.

ping-all ping-all is an all-in-one command to ping all fixed IPs in a specified net-

work.

## neutron-debug optional arguments

**-version** Show version number and exit.

-v, -verbose, -debug Increase verbosity of output and show tracebacks on er-

rors. Can be repeated.

-q, -quiet Suppress output except warnings and errors

-h, -help Show this help message and exit

-os-auth-strategy <auth-strate-

gy>

 $\label{lem:condition} Authentication \, strategy \, (\text{Env: OS\_AUTH\_STRATEGY}, \, de-$ 

fault keystone). For now, any other value will disable

the authentication

-os-auth-url <auth-url> Authentication URL (Env: OS\_AUTH\_URL)

-os-tenant-name <auth-ten-

ant-name>

Authentication tenant name (Env: OS\_TENANT\_NAME)

-os-tenant-id <auth-tenant-id> Authentication tenant name (Env: OS\_TENANT\_ID)

-os-username <auth-username> Authentication username (Env: OS\_USERNAME)

-os-password <auth-password> Authentication password (Env: OS\_PASSWORD)

-os-region-name <auth-re-

gion-name>

Authentication region name (Env: OS\_REGION\_NAME)

-os-token <token> Defaults to env[OS\_TOKEN]

-endpoint-type <end-

point-type>

Defaults to env[OS\_ENDPOINT\_TYPE] or public URL.

-os-url <url>
 Defaults to env[OS\_URL]

-os-cacert <ca-certificate> Specify a CA bundle file to use in verifying a TLS (HTTPS)

server certificate. Defaults to env[OS\_CACERT]

**-insecure** Explicitly allow neutron-debug to perform "insecure"

SSL (HTTPS) requests. The server's certificate will not be verified against any certificate authorities. This option

should be used with caution.

**-config-file CONFIG\_FILE** Config file for interface driver (You may also use

I3\_agent.ini)

### neutron-debug probe-create command

usage: neutron-debug probe-create NET

Create probe port - create port and interface, then place it into the created network namespace.

#### **Positional arguments**

**NET ID** ID of the network in which the probe will be created.

### neutron-debug probe-list command

usage: neutron-debug probe-list

List probes.

### neutron-debug probe-clear command

usage: neutron-debug probe-clear

Clear all probes.

# neutron-debug probe-delete command

usage: neutron-debug probe-delete <port-id>

Remove a probe.

#### **Positional arguments**

<port-id> ID of the probe to delete.

### neutron-debug probe-exec command

usage: neutron-debug probe-exec <port-id> <command>

Execute commands in the namespace of the probe

# neutron-debug ping-all command

usage: neutron-debug ping-all <port-id> --timeout <number

All-in-one command to ping all fixed IPs in a specified network. A probe creation is not needed for this command. A new probe is created automatically. It will, however, need to be deleted manually when it is no longer needed. When there are multiple networks, the newly created probe will be attached to a random network and thus the ping will take place from within that random network.

#### **Positional arguments**

<port-id> ID of the port to use.

#### **Optional arguments**

**-timeout <timeout in seconds>** Optional ping timeout.

### neutron-debug example

usage: neutron-debug create-probe < NET\_ID>

Create a probe namespace within the network identified by NET\_ID. The namespace will have the name of qprobe-<UUID of the probe port>



#### **Note**

For the following examples to function, the security group rules may need to be modified to allow the SSH (TCP port 22) or ping (ICMP) traffic into network.

usage: neutron-debug probe-exec <probe ID> "ssh <IP of instance>"

SSH to an instance within the network.

usage: neutron-debug ping-all <network ID>"

Ping all instances on this network to verify they are responding.

usage: neutron-debug probe-exec <probe\_ID> dhcping <VM\_MAC address> -s <IP of
DHCP server>"

Ping the DHCP server for this network using dhoping to verify it is working.

# 10. Object Storage command-line client

swift usage	282
swift examples	283
swift optional arguments	
swift delete	284
swift download	284
swift list	285
swift post	
swift stat	286
swift upload	286

The **swift** client is the command-line interface (CLI) for the OpenStack Object Storage API and its extensions. This chapter documents **swift** version 2.3.1.

For help on a specific swift command, enter:

```
$ swift COMMAND --help
```

### swift usage

```
[--debug] [--info] [--quiet] [--auth <auth_url>]
[--auth-version <auth_version>] [--user <username>]
[--key <api_key>] [--retries <num_retries>]
[--os-username <auth-user-name>] [--os-password <auth-password>]
[--os-user-id <auth-user-id>]
[--os-user-domain-id <auth-user-domain-id>]
[--os-user-domain-name <auth-user-domain-name>]
[--os-tenant-id <auth-tenant-id>]
[--os-tenant-name <auth-tenant-name>]
[--os-project-id <auth-project-id>]
[--os-project-name <auth-project-name>]
[--os-project-domain-id <auth-project-domain-id>]
[--os-project-domain-name <auth-project-domain-name>]
[--os-auth-url <auth-url>] [--os-auth-token <auth-token>]
[--os-storage-url <storage-url>] [--os-region-name <region-name>]
[--os-service-type <service-type>]
[--os-endpoint-type <endpoint-type>]
[--os-cacert <ca-certificate>] [--insecure]
[--no-ssl-compression]
<subcommand> [--help]
```

#### **Subcommands**

delete

delete	belete a container of objects within a container.	
download	Download objects from containers.	
list	Lists the containers for the account or the objects for a container.	
post	Updates meta information for the account, container, or object; creates containers if not present.	
stat	Displays information for the account, container, or object.	

Delete a container or objects within a container.

**upload** Uploads files or directories to the given container.

**capabilities** List cluster capabilities.

tempurl Create a temporary URL

# swift examples

### swift optional arguments

**-version** show program's version number and exit

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-os-help** Show OpenStack authentication options.

**-s, –snet** Use SERVICENET internal network.

**-v, –verbose** Print more info.

**-debug** Show the curl commands and results of all http queries

regardless of result status.

**–info** Show the curl commands and results of all http queries

which return an error.

**-q, --quiet** Suppress status output.

**-A AUTH, –auth=AUTH URL** for obtaining an auth token.

-V AUTH\_VERSION, -authversion=AUTH\_VERSION Specify a version for authentication. Defaults to 1.0.

**-U USER, –user=USER** User name for obtaining an auth token.

**-K KEY, –key=KEY** Key for obtaining an auth token.

**-R RETRIES, –retries=RETRIES** The number of times to retry a failed connection.

**-insecure** Allow swiftclient to access servers without hav-

ing to verify the SSL certificate. Defaults to

env[SWIFTCLIENT\_INSECURE] (set to 'true' to en-

able).

**-no-ssl-compression** This option is deprecated and not used anymore. SSL

compression should be disabled by default by the sys-

tem SSL library.

### swift delete

Usage: swift delete

Delete a container or objects within a container.

#### **Positional arguments**

**<container>** Name of container to delete from.

[object] Name of object to delete. Specify multiple times for multiple objects.

#### **Optional arguments**

**–all** Delete all containers and objects.

**-leave-segments** Do not delete segments of manifest objects.

**-object-threads <threads>** Number of threads to use for deleting objects. Default is

10.

-container-threads <threads> Number of threads to use for deleting containers. De-

fault is 10.

### swift download

Usage: swift download

Download objects from containers.

#### **Positional arguments**

<container> Name of container to download from. To download a whole account,

omit this and specify -all.

<object> Name of object to download. Specify multiple times for multiple objects.

Omit this to download all objects from the container.

#### **Optional arguments**

-all Indicates that you really want to download everything

in the account.

**-marker** Marker to use when starting a container or account

download.

-prefix prefix>
Only download items beginning with prefix>

**-output <out\_file>** For a single file download, stream the output to

<out\_file>. Specifying "-" as <out\_file> will redirect to std-

out.

**-object-threads <threads>** Number of threads to use for downloading objects. De-

fault is 10.

**-container-threads <threads>** Number of threads to use for downloading containers.

Default is 10.

**-no-download** Perform download(s), but don't actually write anything

to disk.

**-header** Adds a customized request header to the query, like

"Range" or "If-Match". This argument is repeatable. Ex-

ample -header "content-type:text/plain"

**-skip-identical** Skip downloading files that are identical on both sides.

### swift list

Usage: swift list

Lists the containers for the account or the objects for a container.

#### **Positional arguments**

<header\_name:header\_value>

**[container]** Name of container to list object in.

#### **Optional arguments**

**-long** Long listing format, similar to ls -l.

**-lh** Report sizes in human readable format similar to Is -lh.

**-totals** Used with -l or –lh, only report totals.

**-prefix** Only list items beginning with the prefix.

**-delimiter** Roll up items with the given delimiter. For containers only. See OpenStack

Swift API documentation for what this means.

# swift post

Usage: swift post

Updates meta information for the account, container, or object. If the container is not found, it will be created automatically.

#### **Positional arguments**

**[container]** Name of container to post to.

[object] Name of object to post. Specify multiple times for multiple objects.

#### **Optional arguments**

**-read-acl <acl>** Read ACL for containers. Quick summary of ACL

syntax: .r:\*, .r:-.example.com, .r:www.example.com, ac-

count1, account2:user2

-write-acl <acl> Write ACL for containers. Quick summary of ACL syntax: ac-

count1 account2:user2

**-sync-to <sync-to>** Sync To for containers, for multi-cluster replication.

**-sync-key <sync-key>** Sync Key for containers, for multi-cluster replication.

-meta <name:value> Sets a meta data item. This option may be repeated. Exam-

ple: -m Color:Blue -m Size:Large

**-header <header>** Set request headers. This option may be repeated. Example -

H "content-type:text/plain"

### swift stat

Usage: swift stat

Displays information for the account, container, or object.

#### **Positional arguments**

**[container]** Name of container to stat from.

[object] Name of object to stat.

#### **Optional arguments**

**-lh** Report sizes in human readable format similar to Is -lh.

### swift upload

Usage: swift upload

Uploads specified files and directories to the given container.

#### **Positional arguments**

**<container>** Name of container to upload to.

**<file\_or\_directory>** Name of file or directory to upload. Specify multiple times for

multiple uploads.

**-changed** Only upload files that have changed since the last up-

load.

**-skip-identical** Skip uploading files that are identical on both sides.

**-segment-size <size>** Upload files in segments no larger than <size> (in Bytes)

and then create a "manifest" file that will download all

the segments as if it were the original file.

**-segment-container <container>** Upload the segments into the specified container.

If not specified, the segments will be uploaded to a <container>\_segments container to not pollute the

main <container> listings.

**-leave-segments** Indicates that you want the older segments of manifest

objects left alone (in the case of overwrites).

-object-threads <threads>
Number of threads to use for uploading full objects. De-

fault is 10.

**-segment-threads <threads>** Number of threads to use for uploading object seg-

ments. Default is 10.

**-header <header>** Set request headers with the syntax header:value. This

option may be repeated. Example -H "content-type:text/

plain".

**-use-slo** When used in conjunction with –segment-size it will cre-

ate a Static Large Object instead of the default Dynamic

Large Object.

**-object-name <object-name>** Upload file and name object to <object-name> or up-

load dir and use <object-name> as object prefix instead

of folder name.

# 11. Orchestration command-line client

	usage	289
heat	optional arguments	291
heat	action-check	292
heat	action-resume	292
heat	action-suspend	293
heat	build-info	293
heat	config-create	293
heat	config-delete	293
heat	config-show	294
heat	deployment-delete	294
heat	deployment-metadata-show	294
		294
heat	event-list	294
heat	event-show	295
heat	output-list	295
heat	output-show	295
heat	resource-list	296
heat	resource-metadata	296
heat	resource-show	296
heat	resource-signal	297
heat	resource-template	297
heat	resource-type-list	297
heat	resource-type-show	297
heat	resource-type-template	298
heat	service-list	298
heat	snapshot-delete	298
heat	snapshot-list	298
	snapshot-show	298
heat	stack-abandon	299
	stack-adopt	299
	stack-cancel-update	300
heat	stack-create	300
heat	stack-delete	300
heat	stack-list	301
heat	stack-preview	301
heat	stack-restore	302
heat	stack-show	302
	stack-snapshot	302
	stack-update	303
	template-show	304
	template-validate	304

The **heat** client is the command-line interface (CLI) for the Orchestration API and its extensions. This chapter documents **heat** version 0.3.0.

For help on a specific **heat** command, enter:

\$ heat help COMMAND

### heat usage

```
usage: heat [--version] [-d] [-v] [--api-timeout API_TIMEOUT]
            [--os-no-client-auth] [--heat-url HEAT_URL]
            [--heat-api-version HEAT_API_VERSION] [--include-password] [-k]
            [--os-cert OS_CERT] [--cert-file OS_CERT] [--os-key OS_KEY]
            [--key-file OS_KEY] [--os-cacert <ca-certificate-file>]
            [--ca-file OS_CACERT] [--os-username OS_USERNAME]
            [--os-user-id OS_USER_ID] [--os-user-domain-id OS_USER_DOMAIN_ID]
            [--os-user-domain-name OS_USER_DOMAIN_NAME]
            [--os-project-id OS_PROJECT_ID]
            [--os-project-name OS_PROJECT_NAME]
            [--os-project-domain-id OS_PROJECT_DOMAIN_ID]
            [--os-project-domain-name OS_PROJECT_DOMAIN_NAME]
            [--os-password OS_PASSWORD] [--os-tenant-id OS_TENANT_ID]
            [--os-tenant-name OS_TENANT_NAME] [--os-auth-url OS_AUTH_URL]
            [--os-region-name OS_REGION_NAME] [--os-auth-token OS_AUTH_TOKEN]
            [--os-service-type OS_SERVICE_TYPE]
            [--os-endpoint-type OS_ENDPOINT_TYPE]
            <subcommand> ...
```

#### **Subcommands**

action-check Check that stack resources are in expected states.

action-resume Resume the stack.

action-suspend Suspend the stack.

**build-info** Retrieve build information.

**config-create** Create a software configuration.

**config-delete** Delete software configurations.

**config-show** View details of a software configuration.

**create** DEPRECATED! Use stack-create instead.

**delete** DEPRECATED! Use stack-delete instead.

**deployment-delete** Delete software deployments.

deployment-metadata-show Get deployment configuration metadata for the speci-

fied server.

**deployment-show** Show the details of a software deployment.

**describe** DEPRECATED! Use stack-show instead.

**event** DEPRECATED! Use event-show instead.

**event-list** List events for a stack.

**event-show** Describe the event.

**gettemplate** DEPRECATED! Use template-show instead.

list DEPRECATED! Use stack-list instead.

output-list Show available outputs.

**output-show** Show a specific stack output.

resource DEPRECATED! Use resource-show instead.

**resource-list** Show list of resources belonging to a stack.

resource-metadata List resource metadata.

**resource-show** Describe the resource.

**resource-signal** Send a signal to a resource.

**resource-template** DEPRECATED! Use resource-type-template instead.

**resource-type-list** List the available resource types.

**resource-type-show** Show the resource type.

**resource-type-template** Generate a template based on a resource type.

service-list List the Heat engines.

**snapshot-delete** Delete a snapshot of a stack.

**snapshot-list** List the snapshots of a stack.

**snapshot-show** Show a snapshot of a stack.

**stack-abandon** Abandon the stack.

**stack-adopt** Adopt a stack.

**stack-cancel-update** Cancel currently running update of the stack.

**stack-create** Create the stack.

**stack-delete** Delete the stack(s).

**stack-list** List the user's stacks.

**stack-preview** Preview the stack.

**stack-restore** Restore a snapshot of a stack.

**stack-show** Describe the stack.

**stack-snapshot** Make a snapshot of a stack.

**stack-update** Update the stack.

**template-show** Get the template for the specified stack.

**template-validate** Validate a template with parameters.

**update DEPRECATED!** Use stack-update instead.

validate DEPRECATED! Use template-validate instead.

**bash-completion** Prints all of the commands and options to stdout.

help Display help about this program or one of its subcom-

mands.

# heat optional arguments

**-version** Shows the client version and exits.

-d, -debug Defaults to env[HEATCLIENT\_DEBUG].

**-v, -verbose** Print more verbose output.

**-api-timeout API\_TIMEOUT** Number of seconds to wait for an API response, de-

faults to system socket timeout

**-os-no-client-auth** Do not contact keystone for a token. Defaults to

env[OS\_NO\_CLIENT\_AUTH].

-heat-url HEAT\_URL Defaults to env[HEAT\_URL].

-heat-api-version Defaults to env[HEAT API VERSION] or 1.

HEAT\_API\_VERSION

ENSION

**-include-password** Send os-username and os-password to heat.

**-k, –insecure** Explicitly allow heatclient to perform "insecure

SSL" (https) requests. The server's certificate will not be verified against any certificate authorities. This option

should be used with caution.

**-os-cert OS\_CERT** Path of certificate file to use in SSL connection. This file

can optionally be prepended with the private key.

**-cert-file OS\_CERT** DEPRECATED! Use -os-cert.

-os-key OS\_KEY
Path of client key to use in SSL connection. This option is

not necessary if your key is prepended to your cert file.

**-key-file OS\_KEY** DEPRECATED! Use -os-key.

**-os-cacert <ca-certificate-file>** Path of CA TLS certificate(s) used to verify the remote

server's certificate. Without this option glance looks for

the default system CA certificates.

**-ca-file OS\_CACERT** DEPRECATED! Use -os-cacert.

**-os-username OS\_USERNAME** Defaults to env[OS\_USERNAME].

-os-user-id OS\_USER\_ID
Defaults to env[OS\_USER\_ID].

-os-user-domain-id
OS\_USER\_DOMAIN\_ID

Defaults to env[OS\_USER\_DOMAIN\_ID].

-os-user-domain-name OS\_USER\_DOMAIN\_NAME

Defaults to env[OS\_USER\_DOMAIN\_NAME].

-os-project-id OS\_PROJECT\_ID

Another way to specify tenant ID. This option is mutually exclusive with –os-tenant-id. Defaults to

env[OS\_PROJECT\_ID].

-os-project-name
OS\_PROJECT\_NAME

Another way to specify tenant name. This option is mutually exclusive with –os-tenant-name. Defaults to

env[OS PROJECT NAME].

-os-project-domain-id
OS\_PROJECT\_DOMAIN\_ID

Defaults to env[OS\_PROJECT\_DOMAIN\_ID].

-os-project-domain-name OS\_PROJECT\_DOMAIN\_NAME

Defaults to env[OS\_PROJECT\_DOMAIN\_NAME].

-os-password OS\_PASSWORD

**Defaults to** env[OS\_PASSWORD].

-os-tenant-id OS\_TENANT\_ID

Defaults to env[OS\_TENANT\_ID].

-os-tenant-name
OS\_TENANT\_NAME

Defaults to env[OS\_TENANT\_NAME].

-os-auth-url OS\_AUTH\_URL

Defaults to env[OS\_AUTH\_URL].

-os-region-name
OS\_REGION\_NAME

**Defaults to** env[OS\_REGION\_NAME].

-os-auth-token
OS\_AUTH\_TOKEN

Defaults to env[OS\_AUTH\_TOKEN].

-os-service-type
OS\_SERVICE\_TYPE

Defaults to env[OS\_SERVICE\_TYPE].

-os-endpoint-type OS\_ENDPOINT\_TYPE

Defaults to env[OS\_ENDPOINT\_TYPE].

### heat action-check

usage: heat action-check <NAME or ID>

Check that stack resources are in expected states.

#### **Positional arguments**

<NAME or ID> Name or ID of stack to check.

### heat action-resume

usage: heat action-resume <NAME or ID>

Resume the stack.

#### **Positional arguments**

**<NAME or ID>** Name or ID of stack to resume.

### heat action-suspend

```
usage: heat action-suspend <NAME or ID>
```

Suspend the stack.

#### **Positional arguments**

<NAME or ID> Name or ID of stack to suspend.

### heat build-info

```
usage: heat build-info
```

Retrieve build information.

# heat config-create

```
usage: heat config-create [-f <FILE or URL>] [-c <FILE or URL>]
[-g <GROUP_NAME>]

<CONFIG_NAME>
```

Create a software configuration.

#### **Positional arguments**

**<CONFIG\_NAME>** Name of the configuration to create.

#### **Optional arguments**

**-g <GROUP\_NAME>, -group** Group name of configuration tool expected by the con-**-g <GROUP\_NAME>** fig.

### heat config-delete

```
usage: heat config-delete <ID> [<ID> ...]
```

Delete software configurations.

#### **Positional arguments**

<ID> IDs of the configurations to delete.

# heat config-show

```
usage: heat config-show [-c] <ID>
```

View details of a software configuration.

#### **Positional arguments**

<ID> ID of the config.

#### **Optional arguments**

-c, -config-only

Only display the value of the <config> property.

### heat deployment-delete

```
usage: heat deployment-delete <ID> [<ID> ...]
```

Delete software deployments.

#### **Positional arguments**

<ID> IDs of the deployments to delete.

### heat deployment-metadata-show

```
usage: heat deployment-metadata-show <ID>
```

Get deployment configuration metadata for the specified server.

#### **Positional arguments**

<ID> ID of the server to fetch deployments for.

## heat deployment-show

```
usage: heat deployment-show <ID>
```

Show the details of a software deployment.

#### **Positional arguments**

<ID> ID of the deployment.

### heat event-list

```
usage: heat event-list [-r <RESOURCE>] [-f <KEY1=VALUE1;KEY2=VALUE2...>]
```

```
[-l <LIMIT>] [-m <ID>] 
<NAME or ID>
```

List events for a stack.

#### **Positional arguments**

<NAME or ID> Name or ID of stack to show the events for.

#### **Optional arguments**

-r <RESOURCE>, -resource <RE- Name of the resource to filter events by. SOURCE>

-f Filter parameters to apply on returned events. This can <KEY1=VALUE1;KEY2=VALUE2...>, be specified multiple times, or once with parameters -filters separated by a semicolon. <KEY1=VALUE1;KEY2=VALUE2...>

-I <LIMIT>, -limit <LIMIT> Limit the number of events returned.

-m <ID>, -marker <ID> Only return events that appear after the given event ID.

### heat event-show

usage: heat event-show <NAME or ID> <RESOURCE> <EVENT>

Describe the event.

#### **Positional arguments**

<NAME or ID> Name or ID of stack to show the events for.

<RESOURCE> Name of the resource the event belongs to.

**<EVENT>** ID of event to display details for.

### heat output-list

usage: heat output-list <NAME or ID>

Show available outputs.

#### **Positional arguments**

<NAME or ID> Name or ID of stack to query.

### heat output-show

usage: heat output-show [-a] [-F <FORMAT>] <NAME or ID> [<OUTPUT NAME>]

Show a specific stack output.

#### **Positional arguments**

**<NAME or ID>** Name or ID of stack to query.

**<OUTPUT** Name of an output to display.

NAME>

#### **Optional arguments**

-a, -all Display all stack outputs.

-F <FORMAT>, -format <FOR- The output value format, one of: json, raw

MAT>

### heat resource-list

usage: heat resource-list [-n <DEPTH>] <NAME or ID>

Show list of resources belonging to a stack.

#### **Positional arguments**

<NAME or ID> Name or ID of stack to show the resources for.

#### **Optional arguments**

-n <DEPTH>, -nested-depth Depth of nested stacks from which to display resources.

<DEPTH>

### heat resource-metadata

usage: heat resource-metadata <NAME or ID> <RESOURCE>

List resource metadata.

#### **Positional arguments**

**<NAME or ID>** Name or ID of stack to show the resource metadata for.

**<RESOURCE>** Name of the resource to show the metadata for.

### heat resource-show

usage: heat resource-show <NAME or ID> <RESOURCE>

Describe the resource.

#### **Positional arguments**

**<NAME or ID>** Name or ID of stack to show the resource for.

**<RESOURCE>** Name of the resource to show the details for.

# heat resource-signal

usage: heat resource-signal [-D <DATA>] [-f <FILE>] <NAME or ID> <RESOURCE>

Send a signal to a resource.

#### **Positional arguments**

**<NAME or ID>** Name or ID of stack the resource belongs to.

<RESOURCE> Name of the resource to signal.

#### **Optional arguments**

-D <DATA>, -data <DATA> JSON Data to send to the signal handler.

**-f <FILE>, -data-file <FILE>** File containing JSON data to send to the signal handler.

### heat resource-template

usage: heat resource-template [-F <FORMAT>] <RESOURCE\_TYPE>

DEPRECATED! Use resource-type-template instead.

#### **Positional arguments**

**<RESOURCE\_TYPE>** Resource type to generate a template for.

#### **Optional arguments**

**-F <FORMAT>, -format <FOR-** The template output format, one of: yaml, json. **MAT>** 

# heat resource-type-list

usage: heat resource-type-list

List the available resource types.

# heat resource-type-show

usage: heat resource-type-show <RESOURCE\_TYPE>

Show the resource type.

#### **Positional arguments**

**<RESOURCE\_TYPE>** Resource type to get the details for.

### heat resource-type-template

usage: heat resource-type-template [-F <FORMAT>] <RESOURCE\_TYPE>

Generate a template based on a resource type.

#### **Positional arguments**

<RESOURCE\_TYPE> Resource type to generate a template for.

#### **Optional arguments**

-F <FORMAT>, -format <FOR- The template output format, one of: yaml, json. MAT>

### heat service-list

usage: heat service-list

List the Heat engines.

### heat snapshot-delete

usage: heat snapshot-delete <NAME or ID> <SNAPSHOT>

Delete a snapshot of a stack.

#### **Positional arguments**

**<NAME or ID>** Name or ID of the stack containing the snapshot.

**<SNAPSHOT>** The ID of the snapshot to delete.

### heat snapshot-list

usage: heat snapshot-list <NAME or ID>

List the snapshots of a stack.

#### **Positional arguments**

<NAME or ID> Name or ID of the stack containing the snapshots.

# heat snapshot-show

usage: heat snapshot-show <NAME or ID> <SNAPSHOT>

Show a snapshot of a stack.

#### **Positional arguments**

**<NAME or ID>** Name or ID of the stack containing the snapshot.

**<SNAPSHOT>** The ID of the snapshot to show.

### heat stack-abandon

```
usage: heat stack-abandon [-O <FILE>] <NAME or ID>
```

Abandon the stack. This will delete the record of the stack from Heat, but will not delete any of the underlying resources. Prints an adoptable JSON representation of the stack to stdout or a file on success.

#### **Positional arguments**

<NAME or ID> Name or ID of stack to abandon.

#### **Optional arguments**

-O <FILE>, -output-file <FILE> file to output abandon result. If the option is specified,

the result will be output into <FILE>.

### heat stack-adopt

Adopt a stack.

#### **Positional arguments**

**<STACK\_NAME>** Name of the stack to adopt.

#### **Optional arguments**

-e <file or="" url="">, -environ- ment-file <file or="" url=""></file></file>	Path to the environment, it can be specified multiple times.
-c <timeout>, -create-timeout <timeout></timeout></timeout>	Stack creation timeout in minutes. <i>DEPRECATED</i> use – timeout instead.
-t <timeout>, -timeout <time- OUT&gt;</time- </timeout>	Stack creation timeout in minutes.
-a <file or="" url="">, -adopt-file <file or="" url=""></file></file>	Path to adopt stack data file.
-r, –enable-rollback	Enable rollback on create/update failure.
-P <key1=value1;key2=value2> -parameters <key1=value1;key2=value2></key1=value1;key2=value2></key1=value1;key2=value2>	Parameter values used to create the stack. This can be specified multiple times, or once with parameters separated by a semicolon.

# heat stack-cancel-update

```
usage: heat stack-cancel-update <NAME or ID>
```

Cancel currently running update of the stack.

#### **Positional arguments**

**<NAME or ID>** Name or ID of stack to cancel update for.

### heat stack-create

Create the stack.

#### **Positional arguments**

**<STACK\_NAME>** Name of the stack to create.

#### **Optional arguments**

```
-f <FILE>, -template-file <FILE>
                                  Path to the template.
-e <FILE or URL>, -environ-
                                  Path to the environment, it can be specified multiple
ment-file <FILE or URL>
                                  times.
-u <URL>, -template-url <URL>
                                  URL of template.
-o <URL>, --template-object
                                  URL to retrieve template object (e.g. from swift).
<URL>
-c <TIMEOUT>, -create-timeout
                                  Stack creation timeout in minutes. DEPRECATED use –
<TIMEOUT>
                                  timeout instead.
                                  Stack creation timeout in minutes.
-t <TIMEOUT>, -timeout <TIME-
OUT>
-r, -enable-rollback
                                  Enable rollback on create/update failure.
-P
                                  Parameter values used to create the stack. This can be
KEY1=VALUE1;KEY2=VALUE2...>, specified multiple times, or once with parameters sepa-
-parameters
                                  rated by a semicolon.
<KEY1=VALUE1;KEY2=VALUE2...>
```

### heat stack-delete

```
usage: heat stack-delete <NAME or ID> [<NAME or ID> ...]
```

Delete the stack(s).

#### **Positional arguments**

<NAME or ID> Name or ID of stack(s) to delete.

### heat stack-list

```
usage: heat stack-list [-s] [-n] [-f <KEY1=VALUE1;KEY2=VALUE2...>]
[-l <LIMIT>] [-m <ID>] [-g] [-o]
```

List the user's stacks.

#### **Optional arguments**

**-s, –show-deleted** Include soft-deleted stacks in the stack listing.

**-n, –show-nested** Include nested stacks in the stack listing.

-f Filter parameters to apply on returned stacks. This can <KEY1=VALUE1;KEY2=VALUE2...>, be specified multiple times, or once with parameters

**-filters** separated by a semicolon.

<KEY1=VALUE1;KEY2=VALUE2...>

-I <LIMIT>, -limit <LIMIT> Limit the number of stacks returned.

-m <ID>, -marker <ID> Only return stacks that appear after the given stack ID.

-g, -global-tenant Display stacks from all tenants. Operation only au-

thorized for users who match the policy in heat's

policy.json.

**-o, –show-owner** Display stack owner information. This is automatically

enabled when using -global-tenant.

### heat stack-preview

Preview the stack.

#### **Positional arguments**

**<STACK\_NAME>** Name of the stack to preview.

#### **Optional arguments**

**-f <FILE>, --template-file <FILE>** Path to the template.

-e <FILE or URL>, -environment-file <FILE or URL> Path to the environment, it can be specified multiple

times.

-u <URL>, -template-url <URL> URL of template.

-o <URL>, --template-object

<URL>

URL to retrieve template object (e.g. from swift)

-t <TIMEOUT>, -timeout <TIME-

OUT>

Stack creation timeout in minutes. This is only used dur-

ingvalidation in preview.

-r, -enable-rollback Enable rollback on failure. This option is not used dur-

ingpreview and exists only for symmetry with stack- cre-

ate.

**-P** Parameter values used to preview the stack. This can be

<KEY1=VALUE1;KEY2=VALUE2...>, specified multiple times, or once with parameters sepa-

**-parameters** rated by semicolon.

<KEY1=VALUE1;KEY2=VALUE2...>

### heat stack-restore

usage: heat stack-restore <NAME or ID> <SNAPSHOT>

Restore a snapshot of a stack.

#### **Positional arguments**

**<NAME or ID>** Name or ID of the stack containing the snapshot.

**<SNAPSHOT>** The ID of the snapshot to restore.

### heat stack-show

usage: heat stack-show <NAME or ID>

Describe the stack.

#### **Positional arguments**

<NAME or ID> Name or ID of stack to describe.

# heat stack-snapshot

usage: heat stack-snapshot [-n <NAME>] <NAME or ID>

Make a snapshot of a stack.

#### **Positional arguments**

**<NAME or ID>** Name or ID of stack to snapshot.

#### **Optional arguments**

-n <NAME>, -name <NAME> If specified, the name given to the snapshot.

### heat stack-update

```
usage: heat stack-update [-f <FILE>] [-e <FILE or URL>] [-u <URL>] [-o <URL>]
                         [-t <TIMEOUT>] [-r] [--rollback <VALUE>]
                         [-P <KEY1=VALUE1;KEY2=VALUE2...>] [-x]
                         [-c <PARAMETER>]
                         <NAME or ID>
```

Update the stack.

#### **Positional arguments**

<NAME or ID> Name or ID of stack to update.

#### Optional arguments

Path to the template. -f <FILE>, -template-file <FILE>

-e <FILE or URL>, --environment-file <FILE or URL>

Path to the environment, it can be specified multiple

times.

-u <URL>, -template-url <URL> URL of template.

-o <URL>, --template-object <URL>

URL to retrieve template object (e.g. from swift).

-t <TIMEOUT>, -timeout <TIME-OUT>

Stack update timeout in minutes.

-r, -enable-rollback

DEPRECATED! Use -rollback argument instead. Enable rollback on stack update failure. NOTE: default behavior is now to use the rollback value of existing stack.

-rollback <VALUE>

Set rollback on update failure. Values ('1', 't', 'true', 'on', 'y', 'yes') set rollback to enabled. Values ('0', 'f', 'false', 'off', 'n', 'no') set rollback to disabled. Default is to use

the value of existing stack to be updated.

-P

Parameter values used to create the stack. This can be <KEY1=VALUE1;KEY2=VALUE2...>, specified multiple times, or once with parameters sepa-

-parameters

rated by a semicolon.

<KEY1=VALUE1;KEY2=VALUE2...>

-x, -existing

Re-use the set of parameters of the current stack. Parameters specified in -parameters will patch over the existing values in the current stack. Parameters omitted

will keep the existing values.

-c <PARAMETER>, -clear-parameter <PARAMETER>

Remove the parameters from the set of parameters of current stack for the stack-update. The default value in the template will be used. This can be specified multiple

times.

# heat template-show

```
usage: heat template-show <NAME or ID>
```

Get the template for the specified stack.

### **Positional arguments**

**<NAME or ID>** Name or ID of stack to get the template for.

# heat template-validate

Validate a template with parameters.

### **Optional arguments**

-u <URL>, -template-url <URL>
 -f <FILE>, -template-file <FILE>
 Path to the template.
 -e <FILE or URL>, -environment-file <FILE or URL>
 -o <URL>, -template-object
 URL to retrieve template object (e.g. from swift).

# 12. Telemetry command-line client

ceilometer usage	305
ceilometer optional arguments	307
ceilometer alarm-combination-create	308
ceilometer alarm-combination-update	309
ceilometer alarm-delete	311
ceilometer alarm-gnocchi-metrics-threshold-create	311
ceilometer alarm-gnocchi-metrics-threshold-update	313
ceilometer alarm-gnocchi-resources-threshold-create	315
ceilometer alarm-gnocchi-resources-threshold-update	316
ceilometer alarm-history	318
ceilometer alarm-list	319
ceilometer alarm-show	319
ceilometer alarm-state-get	319
ceilometer alarm-state-set	319
ceilometer alarm-threshold-create	320
ceilometer alarm-threshold-update	321
ceilometer alarm-update	323
ceilometer event-list	324
ceilometer event-show	325
ceilometer event-type-list	325
ceilometer meter-list	
ceilometer query-alarm-history	325
ceilometer query-alarms	325
ceilometer query-samples	326
ceilometer resource-list	326
ceilometer resource-show	326
ceilometer sample-create	326
ceilometer sample-list	327
ceilometer sample-show	327
ceilometer statistics	328
ceilometer trait-description-list	328
ceilometer trait-list	328

The **ceilometer** client is the command-line interface (CLI) for the Telemetry API and its extensions. This chapter documents **ceilometer** version 1.0.13.

For help on a specific **ceilometer** command, enter:

```
$ ceilometer help COMMAND
```

# ceilometer usage

```
[--os-insecure <insecure>] [--os-cert-file <cert-file>]
[--os-key-file <key-file>] [--os-cert <cert>]
[--os-key <key>] [--os-project-name <project-name>]
[--os-project-id <project-id>]
[--os-user-domain-id <user-domain-id>]
[--os-user-domain-name <user-domain-name>]
[--os-endpoint <endpoint>] [--os-auth-system <auth-system>]
[--os-username <username>] [--os-password <password>]
[--os-tenant-name <tenant-name>] [--os-token <token>]
[-os-auth-url <auth-url>]
<subcommand> ...
```

#### **Subcommands**

**alarm-combination-create** Create a new alarm based on state of other alarms.

**alarm-combination-update** Update an existing alarm based on state of other

alarms.

alarm-create Create a new alarm (Deprecated). Use alarm-thresh-

old-create instead.

alarm-delete Delete an alarm.

alarm-gnocchi-metrics-thresh-

old-create

Create a new alarm based on computed statistics.

alarm-gnocchi-metrics-thresh-

old-update

Update an existing alarm based on computed statistics.

alarm-gnocchi-resources-thresh-

old-create

Create a new alarm based on computed statistics.

alarm-gnocchi-resources-thresh-

old-update

Update an existing alarm based on computed statistics.

**alarm-history** Display the change history of an alarm.

**alarm-list** List the user's alarms.

**alarm-show** Show an alarm.

**alarm-state-get** Get the state of an alarm.

**alarm-state-set** Set the state of an alarm.

**alarm-threshold-create** Create a new alarm based on computed statistics.

alarm-threshold-update Update an existing alarm based on computed statistics.

alarm-update Update an existing alarm (Deprecated).

event-list List events.

**event-show** Show a particular event.

**event-type-list** List event types.

meter-list List the user's meters.

**query-alarm-history** Query Alarm History.

**query-alarms** Query Alarms.

**query-samples** Query samples.

**resource-list** List the resources.

**resource-show** Show the resource.

**sample-create** Create a sample.

sample-list List the samples (return OldSample objects if -m/-meter

is set).

sample-show Show an sample.

**statistics** List the statistics for a meter.

**trait-description-list** List trait info for an event type.

trait-list List all traits with name <trait\_name> for Event Type

<event\_type>.

**bash-completion** Prints all of the commands and options to stdout.

help Display help about this program or one of its subcom-

mands.

# ceilometer optional arguments

**-version** show program's version number and exit

-d, -debug Defaults to env[CEILOMETERCLIENT\_DEBUG].

**-v, –verbose** Print more verbose output.

**-timeout TIMEOUT** Number of seconds to wait for a response.

**-ceilometer-url** DEPRECATED, use -os-endpoint instead. Defaults to

**<CEILOMETER\_URL>** env[CEILOMETER\_URL].

-ceilometer-api-version
CEILOMETER\_API\_VERSION

Defaults to env[CEILOMETER\_API\_VERSION] or 2.

-os-tenant-id <tenant-id> Defaults to env[OS\_TENANT\_ID].

-os-region-name < region-name > Defaults to env[OS REGION NAME].

**-os-auth-token <auth-token>** Defaults to env[OS\_AUTH\_TOKEN].

-os-service-type <service-type> Defaults to env[OS\_SERVICE\_TYPE].

-os-endpoint-type <end-Defaults to env[OS\_ENDPOINT\_TYPE]. point-type> -os-cacert <cacert> **Defaults to** env[OS\_CACERT]. -os-insecure <insecure> **Defaults to** env[OS\_INSECURE]. -os-cert-file <cert-file> Defaults to env[OS\_CERT\_FILE]. -os-key-file <key-file> Defaults to env[OS\_KEY\_FILE]. -os-cert <cert> Defaults to env[OS\_CERT]. -os-key <key> Defaults to env[OS KEY]. -os-project-name project-Defaults to env[OS\_PROJECT\_NAME]. name> -os-project-id <project-id> Defaults to env[OS\_PROJECT\_ID]. -os-user-domain-id <user-do-Defaults to env[OS\_USER\_DOMAIN\_ID]. main-id> -os-user-domain-name <us-Defaults to env[OS\_USER\_DOMAIN\_NAME]. er-domain-name> -os-endpoint <endpoint> Defaults to env[OS ENDPOINT]. -os-auth-system <auth-system> Defaults to env[OS\_AUTH\_SYSTEM]. -os-username <username> Defaults to env[OS\_USERNAME]. -os-password <password> Defaults to env[OS\_PASSWORD]. -os-tenant-name <ten-Defaults to env[OS\_TENANT\_NAME]. ant-name> -os-token <token> Defaults to env[OS\_TOKEN].

### ceilometer alarm-combination-create

-os-auth-url <auth-url>

Defaults to env[OS AUTH URL].

--alarm\_ids <ALARM IDS>
[--operator <OPERATOR>]
[--repeat-actions {True|False}]

Create a new alarm based on state of other alarms.

### **Optional arguments**

-name <NAME> Name of the alarm (must be unique per tenant). Re-

quired.

-project-id <PROJECT\_ID> Tenant to associate with alarm (only settable by admin

users).

-user-id <USER\_ID> User to associate with alarm (only settable by admin

users).

**-description <DESCRIPTION>** Free text description of the alarm.

**-state <STATE>** State of the alarm, one of: ['ok', 'alarm', 'insufficient da-

ta']

**-severity <SEVERITY>** Severity of the alarm, one of: ['low', 'moderate', 'critical']

**-enabled {True|False}**True if alarm evaluation/actioning is enabled.

-alarm-action <Webhook URL>

URL

to invoke when state transitions to alarm. May be used

multiple times. Defaults to None.

-ok-action < Webhook URL> URL to invoke when state transitions to OK. May be used

multiple times. Defaults to None.

-insufficient-data-action <Web-

hook URL>

URL to invoke when state transitions to insufficient data. May be used multiple times. Defaults to None.

-time-constraint <Time Con-

straint>

Only evaluate the alarm if the time at evaluation is within this time constraint. Start point(s) of the constraint are specified with a cron expression, whereas its duration is given in seconds. Can be specified multiple times for multiple time constraints, format is: name=<CONSTRAINT\_NAME>;start=<CRON>;duration=<SECONDS>;[description=<DESCRIPTION>;[timez

one=<IANA Timezone>]] Defaults to None.

-alarm\_ids <ALARM IDS>
List of alarm IDs. Required.

**-operator <OPERATOR>** Operator to compare with, one of: ['and', 'or'].

**-repeat-actions (True | False)**True if actions should be repeatedly notified while alarm

remains in target state. Defaults to False.

# ceilometer alarm-combination-update

usage: ceilometer alarm-combination-update [--name <NAME>]

```
[--project-id <PROJECT_ID>]
                                           [--user-id <USER_ID>]
                                           [--description <DESCRIPTION>]
                                           [--state <STATE>]
                                           [--severity <SEVERITY>]
                                           [--enabled {True|False}]
                                           [--alarm-action <Webhook URL>]
                                           [--ok-action <Webhook URL>]
                                           [--insufficient-data-action
<Webhook URL>]
                                           [--time-constraint <Time
Constraint>]
                                           [--remove-time-constraint
<Constraint names>]
                                           [--alarm_ids <ALARM IDS>]
                                           [--operator <OPERATOR>]
                                           [--repeat-actions {True|False}]
                                           [ <ALARM_ID> ]
```

Update an existing alarm based on state of other alarms.

### **Positional arguments**

<a href="#"><ALARM\_ID></a> ID of the alarm to update.

### **Optional arguments**

-name <name></name>	Name of the alarm (must be unique per tenant).
<pre>-project-id <project_id></project_id></pre>	Tenant to associate with alarm (only settable by admin users).
-user-id <user_id></user_id>	User to associate with alarm (only settable by admin users).
-description <description></description>	Free text description of the alarm.
-state <state></state>	State of the alarm, one of: ['ok', 'alarm', 'insufficient data']
-severity <severity></severity>	Severity of the alarm, one of: ['low', 'moderate', 'critical']
-enabled {True   False}	True if alarm evaluation/actioning is enabled.
–alarm-action <webhook url=""> URL</webhook>	to invoke when state transitions to alarm. May be used multiple times. Defaults to None.
-ok-action <webhook url=""> URL</webhook>	to invoke when state transitions to OK. May be used multiple times. Defaults to None.
-insufficient-data-action <web- hook URL&gt;</web- 	URL to invoke when state transitions to insufficient data. May be used multiple times. Defaults to None.
-time-constraint <time con-<br="">straint&gt;</time>	Only evaluate the alarm if the time at evaluation is within this time constraint. Start point(s) of the constraint are specified with a cron expression, whereas

its duration is given in seconds. Can be specified multiple times for multiple time constraints, format is: name=<CONSTRAINT\_NAME>;start=<CRON>;duration=<SECONDS>;[description=<DESCRIPTION>;[timezone=<IANA Timezone>]] Defaults to None.

-remove-time-constraint <Constraint names> Name or list of names of the time constraints to re-

move.

-alarm\_ids <ALARM IDS>

List of alarm IDs.

-operator <OPERATOR>

Operator to compare with, one of: ['and', 'or'].

-repeat-actions {True | False}

True if actions should be repeatedly notified while alarm

remains in target state.

### ceilometer alarm-delete

```
usage: ceilometer alarm-delete [<ALARM_ID>]
```

Delete an alarm.

### **Positional arguments**

<a href="#"><ALARM\_ID></a> ID of the alarm to delete.

# ceilometer alarm-gnocchi-metrics-threshold-create

```
usage: ceilometer alarm-gnocchi-metrics-threshold-create --name <NAME>
                                                            [--project-id
<PROJECT_ID>]
                                                            [--user-id <USER_ID>]
                                                            [--description
<DESCRIPTION>]
                                                            [--state <STATE>]
                                                            [--severity
<SEVERITY>]
                                                            [--enabled {True|
False ] ]
                                                            [--alarm-action
<Webhook URL>]
                                                            [--ok-action <Webhook
URL>]
                                                            [--insufficient-data-
action <Webhook URL>]
                                                            [--time-constraint
<Time Constraint>]
                                                            [--granularity
<GRANULARITY>]
                                                            [--evaluation-periods
<COUNT>]
                                                            [--aggregation-method
<AGGREATION>1
                                                            [--comparison-
operator <OPERATOR>]
                                                            --threshold
```

Create a new alarm based on computed statistics.

### **Optional arguments**

-name <name></name>	Name of the alarm (must be unique per tenant). Required.
-project-id <project_id></project_id>	Tenant to associate with alarm (only settable by admin users).
-user-id <user_id></user_id>	User to associate with alarm (only settable by admin users).
-description <description></description>	Free text description of the alarm.
-state <state></state>	State of the alarm, one of: ['ok', 'alarm', 'insufficient data']
-severity <severity></severity>	Severity of the alarm, one of: ['low', 'moderate', 'critical']
-enabled {True False}	True if alarm evaluation/actioning is enabled.
-alarm-action <webhook url=""> URL</webhook>	to invoke when state transitions to alarm. May be used multiple times. Defaults to None.
-ok-action <webhook url=""> URL</webhook>	to invoke when state transitions to OK. May be used multiple times. Defaults to None.
-insufficient-data-action <web- hook URL&gt;</web- 	URL to invoke when state transitions to insufficient data. May be used multiple times. Defaults to None.
-time-constraint <time constraint=""></time>	Only evaluate the alarm if the time at evaluation is within this time constraint. Start point(s) of the constraint are specified with a cron expression, whereas its duration is given in seconds. Can be specified multiple times for multiple time constraints, format is: name= <constraint_name>;start=<cron>;duration=<seconds>;[description=<description>;[timezone=<iana timezone="">]] Defaults to None.</iana></description></seconds></cron></constraint_name>
-granularity <granularity></granularity>	Length of each period (seconds) to evaluate over.
-evaluation-periods <count></count>	Number of periods to evaluate over.
<pre>-aggregation-method <ag- GREATION&gt;</ag- </pre>	Aggregation method to use, one of: ['max', 'min', 'avg', 'sum', 'count'].
-comparison-operator <opera-tor></opera-tor>	Operator to compare with, one of: ['lt', 'le', 'eq', 'ne', 'ge', 'gt'].

**-threshold <THRESHOLD>** Threshold to evaluate against. Required.

**-repeat-actions (True | False)**True if actions should be repeatedly notified while alarm

remains in target state. Defaults to False.

-m <METRICS>, -metrics <MET-RICS> Metric to evaluate against. Required.

# ceilometer alarm-gnocchi-metrics-threshold-update

```
usage: ceilometer alarm-gnocchi-metrics-threshold-update [--name <NAME>]
                                                           [--project-id
<PROJECT_ID>]
                                                            [--user-id <USER_ID>]
                                                            [--description
<DESCRIPTION>]
                                                            [--state <STATE>]
                                                            [--severity
<SEVERITY>]
                                                            [--enabled {True|
False}]
                                                            [--alarm-action
<Webhook URL>]
                                                            [--ok-action <Webhook
URL>]
                                                            [--insufficient-data-
action <Webhook URL>]
                                                            [--time-constraint
<Time Constraint>]
                                                            [--granularity
<GRANULARITY>]
                                                            [--evaluation-periods
<COUNT>]
                                                            [--aggregation-method
<AGGREATION>]
                                                            [--comparison-
operator <OPERATOR>]
                                                            [--threshold
<THRESHOLD>]
                                                            [--repeat-actions
 {True | False}]
                                                            [-m <METRICS>]
                                                            [--remove-time-
constraint <Constraint names>]
                                                            [<ALARM_ID>]
```

Update an existing alarm based on computed statistics.

### **Positional arguments**

<a href="#"><ALARM\_ID></a> ID of the alarm to update.

#### **Optional arguments**

-name <NAME>

Name of the alarm (must be unique per tenant).

-project-id <project_id></project_id>	Tenant to associate with alarm (only settable by admin users).
-user-id <user_id></user_id>	User to associate with alarm (only settable by admin users).
-description <description></description>	Free text description of the alarm.
-state <state></state>	State of the alarm, one of: ['ok', 'alarm', 'insufficient data']
-severity <severity></severity>	Severity of the alarm, one of: ['low', 'moderate', 'critical']
-enabled {True   False}	True if alarm evaluation/actioning is enabled.
-alarm-action <webhook url=""> URL</webhook>	to invoke when state transitions to alarm. May be used multiple times. Defaults to None.
-ok-action <webhook url=""> URL</webhook>	to invoke when state transitions to OK. May be used multiple times. Defaults to None.
-insufficient-data-action <web- hook URL&gt;</web- 	URL to invoke when state transitions to insufficient data. May be used multiple times. Defaults to None.
-time-constraint <time con-<br="">straint&gt;</time>	Only evaluate the alarm if the time at evaluation is within this time constraint. Start point(s) of the constraint are specified with a cron expression, whereas its duration is given in seconds. Can be specified multiple times for multiple time constraints, format is: name= <constraint_name>;start=<cron>;duration=<seconds>;[description=<description>;[timezone=<iana timezone="">]] Defaults to None.</iana></description></seconds></cron></constraint_name>
-granularity <granularity></granularity>	Length of each period (seconds) to evaluate over.
-evaluation-periods <count></count>	Number of periods to evaluate over.
<pre>-aggregation-method <ag- GREATION&gt;</ag- </pre>	Aggregation method to use, one of: ['max', 'min', 'avg', 'sum', 'count'].
<pre>-comparison-operator <opera- TOR&gt;</opera- </pre>	Operator to compare with, one of: ['lt', 'le', 'eq', 'ne', 'ge', 'gt'].
-threshold <threshold></threshold>	Threshold to evaluate against.
-repeat-actions {True False}	True if actions should be repeatedly notified while alarm remains in target state. Defaults to False.
-m <metrics>, -metrics <met- RICS&gt;</met- </metrics>	Metric to evaluate against.
-remove-time-constraint <constraint names=""></constraint>	Name or list of names of the time constraints to remove.

# ceilometer alarm-gnocchi-resources-threshold-create

```
usage: ceilometer alarm-gnocchi-resources-threshold-create --name <NAME>
                                                             [--project-id
<PROJECT_ID>]
                                                             [--user-id
<USER_ID>]
                                                             [--description
<DESCRIPTION>]
                                                             [--state <STATE>]
                                                             [--severity
<SEVERITY>]
                                                             [--enabled {True|
False}]
                                                             [--alarm-action
<Webhook URL>]
                                                             [--ok-action
<Webhook URL>]
                                                             [--insufficient-
data-action <Webhook URL>]
                                                             [--time-constraint
<Time Constraint>]
                                                             [--granularity
<GRANULARITY>]
                                                             [--evaluation-
periods <COUNT>]
                                                             [--aggregation-
method <AGGREATION>]
                                                             [--comparison-
operator <OPERATOR>]
                                                             --threshold
                                                             <THRESHOLD>
                                                             [--repeat-actions
 {True|False}]
                                                             -m <METRIC>
                                                             --resource-type
                                                             <RESOURCE_TYPE>
                                                             --resource-
constraint
<RESOURCE CONSTRAINT>
```

Create a new alarm based on computed statistics.

### **Optional arguments**

-name <name></name>	Name of the alarm (must be unique per tenant). Required.
-project-id <project_id></project_id>	Tenant to associate with alarm (only settable by admin users).
-user-id <user_id></user_id>	User to associate with alarm (only settable by admin users).
-description <description></description>	Free text description of the alarm.

-state <STATE> State of the alarm, one of: ['ok', 'alarm', 'insufficient data'] Severity of the alarm, one of: ['low', 'moderate', 'critical'] -severity <SEVERITY> -enabled {True | False} True if alarm evaluation/actioning is enabled. -alarm-action <Webhook URL> to invoke when state transitions to alarm. May be used URL multiple times. Defaults to None. -ok-action <Webhook URL> URL to invoke when state transitions to OK. May be used multiple times. Defaults to None. -insufficient-data-action <Web-URL to invoke when state transitions to insufficient dahook URL> ta. May be used multiple times. Defaults to None. -time-constraint <Time Con-Only evaluate the alarm if the time at evaluation is straint> within this time constraint. Start point(s) of the constraint are specified with a cron expression, whereas its duration is given in seconds. Can be specified multiple times for multiple time constraints, format is: name=<CONSTRAINT\_NAME>;start=<CRON>;durati on=<SECONDS>;[description=<DESCRIPTION>;[timez one=<IANA Timezone>]] Defaults to None. -granularity <GRANULARITY> Length of each period (seconds) to evaluate over. -evaluation-periods <COUNT> Number of periods to evaluate over. -aggregation-method <AG-</p> Aggregation method to use, one of: ['max', 'min', 'avg', **GREATION>** 'sum', 'count']. -comparison-operator < OPERA-Operator to compare with, one of: ['lt', 'le', 'eq', 'ne', 'ge', TOR> 'at']. -threshold <THRESHOLD> Threshold to evaluate against. Required. -repeat-actions {True|False} True if actions should be repeatedly notified while alarm remains in target state. Defaults to False. -m <METRIC>, -metric <METRIC> Metric to evaluate against. Required. -resource-type Resource\_type to evaluate against. Required. <RESOURCE\_TYPE> Resources to evaluate against or a expression to select -resource-constraint

# ceilometer alarm-gnocchi-resources-threshold-update

<RESOURCE\_CONSTRAINT>

multiple resources. Required.

<user id="">]</user>	[user-id
	[description
<pre><description>]</description></pre>	[state <state>]</state>
	[severity
<severity>]</severity>	[enabled {True
False}]	` .
<webhook url="">]</webhook>	[alarm-action
WEDIOOK OND ]	[ok-action
<webhook url="">]</webhook>	[insufficient-
data-action <webhook url="">]</webhook>	[Insullicienc-
<time constraint=""> </time>	[time-constraint
Clime Constraint)	[granularity
<granularity>]</granularity>	[evaluation-
periods <count>]</count>	[evaluation-
method <aggreation></aggreation>	[aggregation-
method <aggreation>]</aggreation>	[comparison-
operator <operator>]</operator>	
<threshold>]</threshold>	[threshold
(-	[repeat-actions
{True False}]	[-m <metric>]</metric>
	[resource-type
<pre><resource_type>]</resource_type></pre>	[resource-
constraint <resource_constraint>]</resource_constraint>	
constraint <constraint names="">]</constraint>	[remove-time-
	[ <alarm_id>]</alarm_id>

Update an existing alarm based on computed statistics.

### **Positional arguments**

**<ALARM\_ID>** ID of the alarm to update.

### **Optional arguments**

-name <name></name>	Name of the alarm (must be unique per tenant).
-project-id <project_id></project_id>	Tenant to associate with alarm (only settable by admin users).
-user-id <user_id></user_id>	User to associate with alarm (only settable by admin users).
-description < DESCRIPTION >	Free text description of the alarm.
-state <state></state>	State of the alarm, one of: ['ok', 'alarm', 'insufficient data']

-severity <SEVERITY> Severity of the alarm, one of: ['low', 'moderate', 'critical']

-enabled {True | False} True if alarm evaluation/actioning is enabled.

-alarm-action <Webhook URL>

to invoke when state transitions to alarm. May be used

multiple times. Defaults to None.

-ok-action <Webhook URL> URL to invoke when state transitions to OK. May be used

multiple times. Defaults to None.

-insufficient-data-action <Web-

hook URL>

URL to invoke when state transitions to insufficient data. May be used multiple times. Defaults to None.

-time-constraint <Time Constraint>

Only evaluate the alarm if the time at evaluation is within this time constraint. Start point(s) of the constraint are specified with a cron expression, whereas its duration is given in seconds. Can be specified multiple times for multiple time constraints, format is: name=<CONSTRAINT\_NAME>;start=<CRON>;durati on=<SECONDS>;[description=<DESCRIPTION>;[timez

one=<IANA Timezone>]] Defaults to None.

Length of each period (seconds) to evaluate over. -granularity <GRANULARITY>

-evaluation-periods <COUNT> Number of periods to evaluate over.

-aggregation-method <AG-</p>

**GREATION>** 

Aggregation method to use, one of: ['max', 'min', 'avg',

'sum', 'count'].

-comparison-operator < OPERA-

TOR>

Operator to compare with, one of: ['lt', 'le', 'eq', 'ne', 'ge',

'gt'].

-threshold <THRESHOLD> Threshold to evaluate against.

-repeat-actions {True | False} True if actions should be repeatedly notified while alarm

remains in target state. Defaults to False.

-m <METRIC>, -metric <METRIC> Metric to evaluate against.

-resource-type <RESOURCE\_TYPE> Resource\_type to evaluate against.

-resource-constraint

<RESOURCE\_CONSTRAINT>

Resources to evaluate against or a expression to select multiple resources.

-remove-time-constraint <Con-

straint names>

Name or list of names of the time constraints to re-

move.

# ceilometer alarm-history

usage: ceilometer alarm-history [-q <QUERY>] [<ALARM\_ID>]

Display the change history of an alarm.

### **Positional arguments**

**<ALARM\_ID>** ID of the alarm for which history is shown.

#### **Optional arguments**

-q <QUERY>, -query <QUERY>

key[op]data\_type::value; list. data\_type is optional, but if supplied must be string, integer, float, or boolean.

### ceilometer alarm-list

usage: ceilometer alarm-list [-q <QUERY>]

List the user's alarms.

### **Optional arguments**

-q <QUERY>, -query <QUERY>

key[op]data\_type::value; list. data\_type is optional, but if supplied must be string, integer, float, or boolean.

### ceilometer alarm-show

usage: ceilometer alarm-show [<ALARM\_ID>]

Show an alarm.

### **Positional arguments**

<a href="#"><ALARM\_ID></a> ID of the alarm to show.

# ceilometer alarm-state-get

usage: ceilometer alarm-state-get [<ALARM\_ID>]

Get the state of an alarm.

#### **Positional arguments**

**<ALARM\_ID>** ID of the alarm state to show.

### ceilometer alarm-state-set

usage: ceilometer alarm-state-set --state <STATE> [<ALARM\_ID>]

Set the state of an alarm.

### **Positional arguments**

**<ALARM\_ID>** ID of the alarm state to set.

### **Optional arguments**

State of the alarm, one of: ['ok', 'alarm', 'insufficient data']. Required. -state <STATE>

### ceilometer alarm-threshold-create

```
usage: ceilometer alarm-threshold-create --name <NAME>
                                          [--project-id <PROJECT_ID>]
                                          [--user-id <USER_ID>]
                                          [--description <DESCRIPTION>]
                                          [--state <STATE>]
                                          [--severity <SEVERITY>]
                                          [--enabled {True|False}]
                                          [--alarm-action <Webhook URL>]
                                          [--ok-action <Webhook URL>]
                                          [--insufficient-data-action < Webhook
URL>]
                                          [--time-constraint <Time Constraint>]
                                         -m <METRIC> [--period <PERIOD>]
                                          [--evaluation-periods <COUNT>]
                                          [--statistic <STATISTIC>]
                                          [--comparison-operator <OPERATOR>]
                                          --threshold <THRESHOLD> [-q <QUERY>]
                                          [--repeat-actions {True|False}]
```

Create a new alarm based on computed statistics.

### **Optional arguments**

-name <name></name>	Name of the alarm (must be unique per tenant). Required.
-project-id <project_id></project_id>	Tenant to associate with alarm (only settable by admin users).
-user-id <user_id></user_id>	User to associate with alarm (only settable by admin users).
-description <description></description>	Free text description of the alarm.
-state <state></state>	State of the alarm, one of: ['ok', 'alarm', 'insufficient data']
-severity <severity></severity>	Severity of the alarm, one of: ['low', 'moderate', 'critical']
-enabled {True   False}	True if alarm evaluation/actioning is enabled.
–alarm-action <webhook url=""> URL</webhook>	to invoke when state transitions to alarm. May be used multiple times. Defaults to None.
–ok-action <webhook url=""> URL</webhook>	to invoke when state transitions to OK. May be used multiple times. Defaults to None.
<pre>-insufficient-data-action <web- hook URL&gt;</web- </pre>	URL to invoke when state transitions to insufficient data. May be used multiple times. Defaults to None.

	me-constraint <time con-<br="">aint&gt;</time>	Only evaluate the alarm if the time at evaluation is within this time constraint. Start point(s) of the constraint are specified with a cron expression, whereas its duration is given in seconds. Can be specified multiple times for multiple time constraints, format is: name= <constraint_name>;start=<cron>;duration=<seconds>;[description=<description>;[timezone=<iana timezone="">]] Defaults to None.</iana></description></seconds></cron></constraint_name>
	<metric>, -meter-name IETRIC&gt;</metric>	Metric to evaluate against. Required.
-p	eriod <period></period>	Length of each period (seconds) to evaluate over.
-e	valuation-periods < COUNT >	Number of periods to evaluate over.
–st	tatistic <statistic></statistic>	Statistic to evaluate, one of: ['max', 'min', 'avg', 'sum', 'count'].
-co TO	omparison-operator < OPERA- PR>	Operator to compare with, one of: ['lt', 'le', 'eq', 'ne', 'ge', 'gt'].
–th	nreshold <threshold></threshold>	Threshold to evaluate against. Required.
-q	<query>, –query <query></query></query>	key[op]data_type::value; list. data_type is optional, but if supplied must be string, integer, float, or boolean.
–re	epeat-actions {True False}	True if actions should be repeatedly notified while alarm remains in target state. Defaults to False.

# ceilometer alarm-threshold-update

```
usage: ceilometer alarm-threshold-update [--name <NAME>]
                                          [--project-id <PROJECT_ID>]
                                          [--user-id <USER_ID>]
                                          [--description <DESCRIPTION>]
                                          [--state <STATE>]
                                          [--severity <SEVERITY>]
                                          [--enabled {True|False}]
                                          [--alarm-action < Webhook URL>]
                                          [--ok-action <Webhook URL>]
                                          [--insufficient-data-action <Webhook
URL>]
                                          [--time-constraint <Time Constraint>]
                                          [--remove-time-constraint <Constraint
names>]
                                          [-m <METRIC>] [--period <PERIOD>]
                                          [--evaluation-periods <COUNT>]
                                          [--statistic <STATISTIC>]
                                          [--comparison-operator <OPERATOR>]
                                          [--threshold <THRESHOLD>]
                                          [-q <QUERY>]
                                          [--repeat-actions {True|False}]
```

Update an existing alarm based on computed statistics.

### **Positional arguments**

<a href="#"><ALARM\_ID></a> ID of the alarm to update.

### **Optional arguments**

**-name <NAME>** Name of the alarm (must be unique per tenant).

-project-id <PROJECT\_ID> Tenant to associate with alarm (only settable by admin

users).

-user-id <USER\_ID> User to associate with alarm (only settable by admin

users).

**-description <DESCRIPTION>** Free text description of the alarm.

**-state <STATE>** State of the alarm, one of: ['ok', 'alarm', 'insufficient da-

ta']

**-severity <SEVERITY>** Severity of the alarm, one of: ['low', 'moderate', 'critical']

**-enabled {True | False}**True if alarm evaluation/actioning is enabled.

-alarm-action <Webhook URL>

URL

to invoke when state transitions to alarm. May be used

multiple times. Defaults to None.

-ok-action <Webhook URL> URL to invoke when state transitions to OK. May be used

multiple times. Defaults to None.

-insufficient-data-action <Web-

hook URL>

URL to invoke when state transitions to insufficient da-

ta. May be used multiple times. Defaults to None.

-time-constraint <Time Con-

straint>

Only evaluate the alarm if the time at evaluation is within this time constraint. Start point(s) of the constraint are specified with a cron expression, whereas its duration is given in seconds. Can be specified multiple times for multiple time constraints, format is: name=<CONSTRAINT\_NAME>;start=<CRON>;duration=<SECONDS>;[description=<DESCRIPTION>;[timez

one=<IANA Timezone>]] Defaults to None.

-remove-time-constraint <Con-

straint names>

Name or list of names of the time constraints to re-

move.

-m <METRIC>, -meter-name

<METRIC>

Metric to evaluate against.

**-period <PERIOD>** Length of each period (seconds) to evaluate over.

**-evaluation-periods <COUNT>** Number of periods to evaluate over.

**-statistic <STATISTIC>** Statistic to evaluate, one of: ['max', 'min', 'avg', 'sum',

'count'].

Operator to compare with, one of: ['lt', 'le', 'eq', 'ne', 'ge', -comparison-operator < OPERA-TOR> 'gt'].

-threshold <THRESHOLD> Threshold to evaluate against.

-q <QUERY>, -query <QUERY> key[op]data\_type::value; list. data\_type is optional, but

if supplied must be string, integer, float, or boolean.

True if actions should be repeatedly notified while alarm -repeat-actions {True | False}

remains in target state.

# ceilometer alarm-update

```
usage: ceilometer alarm-update [--name <NAME>] [--project-id <PROJECT_ID>]
                               [--user-id <USER_ID>]
                               [--description <DESCRIPTION>] [--state <STATE>]
                               [--severity <SEVERITY>]
                               [--enabled {True|False}]
                               [--alarm-action <Webhook URL>]
                               [--ok-action <Webhook URL>]
                               [--insufficient-data-action <Webhook URL>]
                               [--time-constraint <Time Constraint>]
                               [--remove-time-constraint <Constraint names>]
                               [--period <PERIOD>]
                               [--evaluation-periods <COUNT>] [-m <METRIC>]
                               [--statistic <STATISTIC>]
                               [--comparison-operator <OPERATOR>]
                               [--threshold <THRESHOLD>]
                               [--matching-metadata <Matching Metadata>]
                               [--repeat-actions {True|False}]
                               [<ALARM_ID>]
```

Update an existing alarm (Deprecated).

#### **Positional arguments**

<a href="#"><ALARM\_ID></a> ID of the alarm to update.

#### Optional arguments

-name <NAME> Name of the alarm (must be unique per tenant).

-project-id <PROJECT\_ID> Tenant to associate with alarm (only settable by admin

users).

-user-id <USER\_ID> User to associate with alarm (only settable by admin

users).

Free text description of the alarm. -description <DESCRIPTION>

-state <STATE> State of the alarm, one of: ['ok', 'alarm', 'insufficient da-

ta']

Severity of the alarm, one of: ['low', 'moderate', 'critical'] -severity <SEVERITY>

-enabled {True | False} True if alarm evaluation/actioning is enabled. -alarm-action <Webhook URL>

to invoke when state transitions to alarm. May be used

multiple times. Defaults to None.

-ok-action <Webhook URL> URL

to invoke when state transitions to OK. May be used

multiple times. Defaults to None.

-insufficient-data-action <Webhook URL> URL to invoke when state transitions to insufficient data. May be used multiple times. Defaults to None.

-time-constraint <Time Constraint> Only evaluate the alarm if the time at evaluation is within this time constraint. Start point(s) of the constraint are specified with a cron expression, whereas its duration is given in seconds. Can be specified multiple times for multiple time constraints, format is: name=<CONSTRAINT\_NAME>;start=<CRON>;duration=<SECONDS>;[description=<DESCRIPTION>;[timezone=<IANA Timezone>]] Defaults to None.

-remove-time-constraint <Constraint names> Name or list of names of the time constraints to re-

move.

-period <PERIOD>

Length of each period (seconds) to evaluate over.

-evaluation-periods <COUNT>

Number of periods to evaluate over.

-m <METRIC>, -meter-name
<METRIC>

Metric to evaluate against.

-statistic <STATISTIC>

Statistic to evaluate, one of: ['max', 'min', 'avg', 'sum',

'count'

-comparison-operator <OPERA-TOR>

Operator to compare with, one of: ['lt', 'le', 'eq', 'ne', 'ge',

'gt'].

-threshold <THRESHOLD>

Threshold to evaluate against.

-matching-metadata <Matching

Metadata>

A meter should match this resource metadata

(key=value) additionally to the meter\_name. Defaults to

None.

-repeat-actions {True | False}

True if actions should be repeatedly notified while alarm

remains in target state.

### ceilometer event-list

usage: ceilometer event-list [-q <QUERY>] [--no-traits]

List events.

### **Optional arguments**

-q <QUERY>, --query <QUERY>

key[op]data\_type::value; list. data\_type is optional, but if supplied must be string, integer, floator datetime.

-no-traits

If specified, traits will not be printed.

### ceilometer event-show

usage: ceilometer event-show <message\_id>

Show a particular event.

### **Positional arguments**

<message\_id> The ID of the event. Should be a UUID.

# ceilometer event-type-list

usage: ceilometer event-type-list

List event types.

### ceilometer meter-list

usage: ceilometer meter-list [-q <QUERY>]

List the user's meters.

### **Optional arguments**

-q <QUERY>, --query <QUERY>

key[op]data\_type::value; list. data\_type is optional, but if supplied must be string, integer, float, or boolean.

# ceilometer query-alarm-history

Query Alarm History.

#### **Optional arguments**

-f <FILTER>, -filter <FILTER> {complex\_op: [{simple\_op: {field\_name: value}}]} The

complex\_op is one of: ['and', 'or'], simple\_op is one of:

['=', '!=', '<', '<=', '>', '>='].

-o <ORDERBY>, -orderby <OR-

**DERBY>** 

[{field\_name: direction}, {field\_name: direction}] The

direction is one of: ['asc', 'desc'].

-I <LIMIT>, -limit <LIMIT> Maximum number of alarm history items to return.

# ceilometer query-alarms

usage: ceilometer query-alarms [-f <FILTER>] [-o <ORDERBY>] [-l <LIMIT>]

Query Alarms.

### **Optional arguments**

-f <FILTER>, -filter <FILTER> {complex\_op: [{simple\_op: {field\_name: value}}]} The

complex\_op is one of: ['and', 'or'], simple\_op is one of:

['=', '!=', '<', '<=', '>', '>='].

-o <ORDERBY>, -orderby <OR-

**DERBY>** 

[{field\_name: direction}, {field\_name: direction}] The

direction is one of: ['asc', 'desc'].

-I <LIMIT>, -limit <LIMIT> Maximum number of alarms to return.

# ceilometer query-samples

usage: ceilometer query-samples [-f <FILTER>] [-o <ORDERBY>] [-l <LIMIT>]

Query samples.

### **Optional arguments**

-f <FILTER>, -filter <FILTER> {complex\_op: [{simple\_op: {field\_name: value}}]} The

complex\_op is one of: ['and', 'or'], simple\_op is one of:

['=', '!=', '<', '<=', '>', '>='].

-o <ORDERBY>, -orderby <OR-

**DERBY>** 

[{field\_name: direction}, {field\_name: direction}] The

direction is one of: ['asc', 'desc'].

-I <LIMIT>, -limit <LIMIT> Maximum number of samples to return.

### ceilometer resource-list

usage: ceilometer resource-list [-q <QUERY>]

List the resources.

#### **Optional arguments**

-q <QUERY>, --query <QUERY>

key[op]data\_type::value; list. data\_type is optional, but if supplied must be string, integer, float, or boolean.

## ceilometer resource-show

usage: ceilometer resource-show <RESOURCE\_ID>

Show the resource.

### **Positional arguments**

<RESOURCE\_ID> ID of the resource to show.

# ceilometer sample-create

usage: ceilometer sample-create [--project-id <PROJECT\_ID>]

[--user-id <USER\_ID>] -r <RESOURCE\_ID> -m <METER\_NAME> --meter-type <METER\_TYPE> --meter-unit <METER\_UNIT> --sample-volume <SAMPLE\_VOLUME> [--resource-metadata <RESOURCE\_METADATA>] [--timestamp <TIMESTAMP>]

Create a sample.

### **Optional arguments**

-project-id <PROJECT\_ID> Tenant to associate with sample (only settable by admin

users).

-user-id <USER\_ID>
User to associate with sample (only settable by admin

users).

-r <RESOURCE\_ID>, -resource-id

<RESOURCE\_ID>

ID of the resource. Required.

-m <METER\_NAME>, -meter-name <METER\_NAME>

The meter name. Required.

**-meter-type <METER\_TYPE>** The meter type. Required.

**-meter-unit <METER\_UNIT>** The meter unit. Required.

-sample-volume
<SAMPLE\_VOLUME>

The sample volume. Required.

-resource-metadata
<RESOURCE\_METADATA>

Resource metadata. Provided value should be a set of

key-value pairs e.g. {"key":"value"}.

**-timestamp <TIMESTAMP>** The sample timestamp.

# ceilometer sample-list

usage: ceilometer sample-list [-q <QUERY>] [-m <NAME>] [-l <NUMBER>]

List the samples (return OldSample objects if -m/-meter is set).

#### **Optional arguments**

-q <QUERY>, -query <QUERY> key[op]data\_type::value; list. data\_type is optional, but

if supplied must be string, integer, float, or boolean.

-m <NAME>, -meter <NAME> Name of meter to show samples for.

-I <NUMBER>, -limit <NUMBER> Maximum number of samples to return.

# ceilometer sample-show

usage: ceilometer sample-show <SAMPLE\_ID>

Show an sample.

### Positional arguments

<SAMPLE\_ID> ID (aka message ID) of the sample to show.

### ceilometer statistics

```
usage: ceilometer statistics [-q <QUERY>] -m <NAME> [-p <PERIOD>] [-g <FIELD>]
                             [-a <FUNC>[<-<PARAM>]]
```

List the statistics for a meter.

### **Optional arguments**

-q <QUERY>, -query <QUERY> key[op]data\_type::value; list. data\_type is optional, but if supplied must be string, integer, float, or boolean. -m <NAME>, -meter <NAME> Name of meter to list statistics for. Required. -p <PERIOD>, -period <PERIOD> Period in seconds over which to group samples. -g <FIELD>, -groupby <FIELD> Field for group by.

-a <FUNC>[<-<PARAM>], -aggre-Function for data aggregation. Available aggregates gate <FUNC>[<-<PARAM>] are: count, cardinality, min, max, sum, stddev, avg. Defaults to [].

# ceilometer trait-description-list

usage: ceilometer trait-description-list -e <EVENT\_TYPE>

List trait info for an event type.

### Optional arguments

-e <EVENT\_TYPE>, --event\_type <EVENT TYPE>

Type of the event for which traits will be shown. Reauired.

### ceilometer trait-list

usage: ceilometer trait-list -e <EVENT\_TYPE> -t <TRAIT\_NAME>

List all traits with name <trait\_name> for Event Type <event\_type>.

### **Optional arguments**

-e <EVENT\_TYPE>, -event\_type Type of the event for which traits will listed. Required. <EVENT\_TYPE> -t <TRAIT\_NAME>, -trait\_name

<TRAIT\_NAME>

The name of the trait to list. Required.

# 13. Database Service command-line client

trove	usage	330
trove	optional arguments	333
trove	backup-copy	334
trove	backup-create	335
trove	backup-delete	335
	backup-list	
	backup-list-instance	
	backup-show	
	cluster-create	
	cluster-delete	
	cluster-instances	
	cluster-list	
	cluster-show	
	configuration-attach	
	configuration-create	
	configuration-default	
	configuration-delete	
	configuration-detach	
		338
	configuration-instances	
	configuration-list	339
	configuration-parameter-list	
	configuration-parameter-show	
	configuration-patch	
	configuration-show	
	configuration-update	
	create	
	database-create	
	database-delete	
	database-list	342
	datastore-list	342
	datastore-show	342
	datastore-version-list	
trove	datastore-version-show	343
	delete	343
trove	detach-replica	343
trove	flavor-list	343
trove	flavor-show	343
trove	limit-list	344
trove	list	344
trove	metadata-create	344
trove	metadata-delete	344
	metadata-edit	344
	metadata-list	345
	metadata-show	345
	metadata-update	345
	resize-instance	345
	resize-volume	346
	restart	

trove root-enable	346
trove root-show	346
trove secgroup-add-rule	346
	347
trove secgroup-list	347
	347
	347
	347
trove update	348
·	348
trove user-delete	348
trove user-grant-access	349
	349
trove user-revoke-access	349
	350
	350
	350

The **trove** client is the command-line interface (CLI) for the Database API and its extensions. This chapter documents **trove** version 1.0.8.

For help on a specific **trove** command, enter:

```
$ trove help COMMAND
```

### trove usage

```
usage: trove [--version] [--debug] [--os-auth-system <auth-system>]
             [--service-type <service-type>] [--service-name <service-name>]
             [--bypass-url <bypass-url>]
             [--database-service-name <database-service-name>]
             [--endpoint-type <endpoint-type>]
             [--os-database-api-version <database-api-ver>]
             [--retries <retries>] [--json] [--insecure]
             [--os-cacert <ca-certificate>] [--os-cert <certificate>]
             [--os-key <key>] [--timeout <seconds>]
             [--os-auth-url OS_AUTH_URL] [--os-domain-id OS_DOMAIN_ID]
             [--os-domain-name OS_DOMAIN_NAME] [--os-project-id OS_PROJECT_ID]
             [--os-project-name OS_PROJECT_NAME]
             [--os-project-domain-id OS_PROJECT_DOMAIN_ID]
             [--os-project-domain-name OS_PROJECT_DOMAIN_NAME]
             [--os-trust-id OS_TRUST_ID] [--os-user-id OS_USER_ID]
             [--os-user-name OS_USERNAME]
             [--os-user-domain-id OS_USER_DOMAIN_ID]
             [--os-user-domain-name OS_USER_DOMAIN_NAME]
             [--os-password OS_PASSWORD] [--os-tenant-name <auth-tenant-name>]
             [--os-tenant-id <tenant-id>] [--os-auth-token OS_AUTH_TOKEN]
             [--os-region-name <region-name>]
             <subcommand> ...
```

#### **Subcommands**

**backup-copy** Creates a backup from another backup.

**backup-create** Creates a backup of an instance.

backup-delete Deletes a backup.

backup-list Lists available backups.

**backup-list-instance** Lists available backups for an instance.

**backup-show** Shows details of a backup.

**cluster-create** Creates a new cluster.

**cluster-delete** Deletes a cluster.

**cluster-instances** Lists all instances of a cluster.

**cluster-list** Lists all the clusters.

**cluster-show** Shows details of a cluster.

**configuration-attach** Attaches a configuration group to an instance.

**configuration-create** Creates a configuration group.

**configuration-default** Shows the default configuration of an instance.

**configuration-delete** Deletes a configuration group.

**configuration-detach** Detaches a configuration group from an instance.

configuration-instances Lists all instances associated with a configuration group.

**configuration-list** Lists all configuration groups.

**configuration-parameter-list** Lists available parameters for a configuration group.

**configuration-parameter-show** Shows details of a configuration parameter.

**configuration-patch** Patches a configuration group.

**configuration-show** Shows details of a configuration group.

**configuration-update** Updates a configuration group.

**create** Creates a new instance.

**database-create** Creates a database on an instance.

**database-delete** Deletes a database from an instance.

database-list Lists available databases on an instance.

datastore-list Lists available datastores.

datastore-show Shows details of a datastore.

**datastore-version-list** Lists available versions for a datastore.

**datastore-version-show** Shows details of a datastore version.

**delete** Deletes an instance.

**detach-replica** Detaches a replica instance from its replication source.

flavor-list Lists available flavors.

flavor-show Shows details of a flavor.

**limit-list** Lists the limits for a tenant.

**list** Lists all the instances.

metadata-create Creates metadata in the database for instance <id>.

metadata-delete Deletes metadata for instance <id>.

metadata-edit Replaces metadata value with a new one, this is non-de-

structive.

metadata-list Shows all metadata for instance <id>.

metadata-show Shows metadata entry for key <key> and instance <id>.

metadata-update Updates metadata, this is destructive.

resize-flavor [DEPRECATED] Please use resize-instance instead.

**resize-instance** Resizes an instance with a new flavor.

**resize-volume** Resizes the volume size of an instance.

restart Restarts an instance.

root-enable Enables root for an instance and resets if already exists.

**root-show** Gets status if root was ever enabled for an instance.

**secgroup-add-rule** Creates a security group rule.

**secgroup-delete-rule** Deletes a security group rule.

secgroup-list Lists all security groups.

**secgroup-list-rules** Lists all rules for a security group.

**secgroup-show** Shows details of a security group.

**show** Shows details of an instance.

update Updates an instance: Edits name, configuration, or repli-

ca source.

**user-create** Creates a user on an instance.

**user-delete** Deletes a user from an instance.

**user-grant-access** Grants access to a database(s) for a user.

**user-list** Lists the users for an instance.

**user-revoke-access** Revokes access to a database for a user.

**user-show** Shows details of a user of an instance.

**user-show-access** Shows access details of a user of an instance.

**user-update-attributes** Updates a user's attributes on an instance.

**bash-completion** Prints arguments for bash\_completion.

help Displays help about this program or one of its subcom-

mands.

# trove optional arguments

**-version** show program's version number and exit

**-debug** Print debugging output.

-os-auth-system <auth-system>

**-service-type <service-type>** Defaults to database for most actions.

-service-name <service-name> Defaults to env[TROVE\_SERVICE\_NAME].

-bypass-url <br/>
-bypass-url> Defaults to env[TROVE\_BYPASS\_URL].

-database-service-name
<database-service-name>

Defaults to env[TROVE\_DATABASE\_SERVICE\_NAME].

-endpoint-type <end-</pre>

point-type>

Defaults to env[TROVE\_ENDPOINT\_TYPE] or publi-

cURL.

-os-database-api-version

<database-api-ver>

Accepts 1, defaults to

env[OS\_DATABASE\_API\_VERSION].

**-retries <retries>** Number of retries.

**-json**, **-os-json-output** Output JSON instead of prettyprint. Defaults to

env[OS\_JSON\_OUTPUT].

**–insecure** Explicitly allow client to perform "insecure" TLS (https)

requests. The server's certificate will not be verified against any certificate authorities. This option should be

used with caution.

**-os-cacert <ca-certificate>** Specify a CA bundle file to use in verifying a TLS (https)

server certificate. Defaults to env[OS\_CACERT].

-os-cert <certificate> Defaults to env[OS\_CERT].

-os-key <key> Defaults to env[OS\_KEY].

**-timeout <seconds>** Set request timeout (in seconds).

-os-auth-url OS\_AUTH\_URL Authentication URL

-os-domain-id OS\_DOMAIN\_ID
Domain ID to scope to

-os-domain-name
OS\_DOMAIN\_NAME

Domain name to scope to

-os-project-id OS\_PROJECT\_ID
Project ID to scope to

-os-project-name
OS\_PROJECT\_NAME

Project name to scope to

-os-project-domain-id
OS\_PROJECT\_DOMAIN\_ID

Domain ID containing project

-os-project-domain-name OS\_PROJECT\_DOMAIN\_NAME

Domain name containing project

-os-trust-id OS\_TRUST\_ID
Trust ID

-os-user-id OS\_USER\_ID
User ID

-os-user-name OS\_USERNAME, -os-username OS\_USERNAME

Username

-os-user-domain-id
OS\_USER\_DOMAIN\_ID

User's domain id

-os-user-domain-name
OS\_USER\_DOMAIN\_NAME

User's domain name

-os-password OS\_PASSWORD User's password

-os-tenant-name <auth-ten-

ant-name>

Tenant to request authorization on. Defaults to

env[OS\_TENANT\_NAME].

**-os-tenant-id <tenant-id>** Tenant to request authorization on. Defaults to

env[OS\_TENANT\_ID].

-os-auth-token
OS\_AUTH\_TOKEN

Defaults to env[OS\_AUTH\_TOKEN]

**-os-region-name <region-name>** Specify the region to use. Defaults to

env[OS\_REGION\_NAME].

# trove backup-copy

Creates a backup from another backup.

### **Positional arguments**

<name> Name of the backup.

**<backup>** Backup ID of the source backup.

### **Optional arguments**

**-region <region>** Region where the source backup resides.

**-description <description>** An optional description for the backup.

# trove backup-create

Creates a backup of an instance.

### **Positional arguments**

<instance> ID of the instance.

<name> Name of the backup.

### **Optional arguments**

**-description <description>** An optional description for the backup.

**-parent <parent>** Optional ID of the parent backup to perform an incre-

mental backup from.

# trove backup-delete

usage: trove backup-delete <backup>

Deletes a backup.

#### **Positional arguments**

**<backup>** ID of the backup.

# trove backup-list

```
usage: trove backup-list [--limit <limit>] [--datastore <datastore>]
```

Lists available backups.

### **Optional arguments**

**-limit Return up to N number of the most recent backups.** 

**-datastore <datastore>** Name or ID of the datastore to list backups for.

# trove backup-list-instance

usage: trove backup-list-instance [--limit <limit>] <instance>

Lists available backups for an instance.

### **Positional arguments**

<instance> ID of the instance.

### **Optional arguments**

**-limit Return** up to N number of the most recent backups.

# trove backup-show

usage: trove backup-show <backup>

Shows details of a backup.

#### **Positional arguments**

**<backup>** ID of the backup.

### trove cluster-create

Creates a new cluster.

#### **Positional arguments**

<name> Name of the cluster.

<datastore> A datastore name or UUID.

<datastore\_version>
A datastore version name or UUID.

#### **Optional arguments**

**-instance** Create an instance for the cluster. Specify multiple times **<flavor\_id=flavor\_id,volume=volume≥r**eate multiple instances.

### trove cluster-delete

usage: trove cluster-delete <cluster>

Deletes a cluster.

#### **Positional arguments**

<cluster> ID of the cluster.

### trove cluster-instances

usage: trove cluster-instances <cluster>

Lists all instances of a cluster.

### **Positional arguments**

<cluster> ID or name of the cluster.

### trove cluster-list

usage: trove cluster-list [--limit <limit>] [--marker <ID>]

Lists all the clusters.

### **Optional arguments**

-limit Limit the number of results displayed.

-marker <ID> Begin displaying the results for IDs greater than the specified mark-

er. When used with -limit, set this to the last ID displayed in the pre-

vious run.

### trove cluster-show

usage: trove cluster-show <cluster>

Shows details of a cluster.

#### **Positional arguments**

<cluster> ID or name of the cluster.

# trove configuration-attach

usage: trove configuration-attach <instance> <configuration>

Attaches a configuration group to an instance.

#### **Positional arguments**

<instance> ID of the instance.

**<configuration>** ID of the configuration group to attach to the instance.

# trove configuration-create

Creates a configuration group.

### **Positional arguments**

<name> Name of the configuration group.

<values> Dictionary of the values to set.

### **Optional arguments**

-datastore <datastore> Datastore assigned to the configuration group.

**-datastore\_version** Datastore version ID assigned to the configuration

<datastore\_version>
group.

**-description <description>** An optional description for the configuration group.

# trove configuration-default

usage: trove configuration-default <instance>

Shows the default configuration of an instance.

### **Positional arguments**

<instance> ID of the instance.

# trove configuration-delete

usage: trove configuration-delete <configuration\_group>

Deletes a configuration group.

#### Positional arguments

<configuration\_group>
ID of the configuration group.

# trove configuration-detach

usage: trove configuration-detach <instance>

Detaches a configuration group from an instance.

#### **Positional arguments**

<instance> ID of the instance.

# trove configuration-instances

usage: trove configuration-instances <configuration\_group>

Lists all instances associated with a configuration group.

### **Positional arguments**

<configuration\_group>
ID of the configuration group.

# trove configuration-list

usage: trove configuration-list

Lists all configuration groups.

# trove configuration-parameter-list

Lists available parameters for a configuration group.

### **Positional arguments**

<datastore\_version>
Datastore version name or ID assigned to the configuration

group.

### **Optional arguments**

-datastore <datastore > ID or name of the datastore to list configuration param-

eters for. Optional if the ID of the datastore\_version is

provided.

# trove configuration-parameter-show

Shows details of a configuration parameter.

### **Positional arguments**

<datastore\_version>
Datastore version name or ID assigned to the configuration

group.

**<parameter>** Name of the configuration parameter.

#### **Optional arguments**

-datastore <datastore > ID or name of the datastore to list configuration param-

eters for. Optional if the ID of the datastore\_version is

provided.

# trove configuration-patch

usage: trove configuration-patch <configuration\_group> <values>

Patches a configuration group.

#### **Positional arguments**

<configuration\_group>
ID of the configuration group.

**<values>** Dictionary of the values to set.

### trove configuration-show

```
usage: trove configuration-show <configuration_group>
```

Shows details of a configuration group.

#### **Positional arguments**

**<configuration\_group>** ID of the configuration group.

### trove configuration-update

Updates a configuration group.

#### **Positional arguments**

<configuration\_group>
ID of the configuration group.

**<values>** Dictionary of the values to set.

#### **Optional arguments**

**-name <name>** Name of the configuration group.

**-description <description>** An optional description for the configuration group.

### trove create

Creates a new instance.

#### **Positional arguments**

<name> Name of the instance.
<flavor\_id> Flavor of the instance.

#### **Optional arguments**

-size <size> Size of the instance disk volume in GB. Required when

volume support is enabled.

-databases <databases>

[<databases> ...]

Optional list of databases.

**-users <users>** [**<users>** ...] Optional list of users in the form user:password.

**-backup <base> A** backup ID.

-availability\_zone
<availability\_zone>

The Zone hint to give to nova.

**-datastore <datastore> A** datastore name or ID.

-datastore\_version
<datastore\_version>

A datastore version name or ID.

-nic <net-id=net-uuid,v4-fixedip=ip-addr,port-id=port-uuid> Create a NIC on the instance. Specify option multiple times to create multiple NICs. net- id: attach NIC to network with this ID (either port-id or net-id must be specified), v4-fixed-ip: IPv4 fixed address for NIC (optional), port-id: attach NIC to port with this ID (either port-id or net-id must be specified).

-configuration <configuration>

ID of the configuration group to attach to the instance.

-replica\_of <source\_id> ID

of an existing instance to replicate from.

### trove database-create

Creates a database on an instance.

#### **Positional arguments**

<instance> ID of the instance.

<name> Name of the database.

#### **Optional arguments**

**-character\_set <character\_set>** Optional character set for database.

-collate <collate>

Optional collation type for database.

### trove database-delete

usage: trove database-delete <instance> <database>

Deletes a database from an instance.

#### **Positional arguments**

<instance> ID of the instance.

<database> Name of the database.

### trove database-list

usage: trove database-list <instance>

Lists available databases on an instance.

#### **Positional arguments**

<instance> ID of the instance.

### trove datastore-list

usage: trove datastore-list

Lists available datastores.

### trove datastore-show

usage: trove datastore-show <datastore>

Shows details of a datastore.

### **Positional arguments**

<datastore> ID of the datastore.

### trove datastore-version-list

usage: trove datastore-version-list <datastore>

Lists available versions for a datastore.

### **Positional arguments**

**<datastore>** ID or name of the datastore.

### trove datastore-version-show

Shows details of a datastore version.

#### **Positional arguments**

<datastore\_version>
ID or name of the datastore version.

### **Optional arguments**

**-datastore <datastore> ID** or name of the datastore. Optional if the ID of the datastore\_version is provided.

### trove delete

usage: trove delete <instance>

Deletes an instance.

#### **Positional arguments**

<instance> ID of the instance.

### trove detach-replica

usage: trove detach-replica <instance>

Detaches a replica instance from its replication source.

#### **Positional arguments**

<instance> ID of the instance.

### trove flavor-list

usage: trove flavor-list

Lists available flavors.

### trove flavor-show

usage: trove flavor-show <flavor>

Shows details of a flavor.

#### **Positional arguments**

<flavor> ID or name of the flavor.

### trove limit-list

usage: trove limit-list

Lists the limits for a tenant.

### trove list

usage: trove list [--limit <limit>] [--marker <ID>] [--include-clustered]

Lists all the instances.

#### **Optional arguments**

**-limit Limit** the number of results displayed.

**-marker <ID>** Begin displaying the results for IDs greater than the specified

marker. When used with -limit, set this to the last ID displayed

in the previous run.

**-include-clustered** Include instances that are part of a cluster (default false).

### trove metadata-create

usage: trove metadata-create <instance\_id> <key> <value>

Creates metadata in the database for instance <id>.

#### **Positional arguments**

<instance\_id> UUID for instance

**<key>** Key for assignment

<value> Value to assign to <key>

### trove metadata-delete

usage: trove metadata-delete <instance\_id> <key>

Deletes metadata for instance <id>.

#### **Positional arguments**

<instance\_id> UUID for instance

<key> Metadata key to delete

### trove metadata-edit

usage: trove metadata-edit <instance\_id> <key> <value>

Replaces metadata value with a new one, this is non-destructive.

#### **Positional arguments**

<instance\_id> UUID for instance

<key> Key to replace

<value> New value to assign to <key>

### trove metadata-list

usage: trove metadata-list <instance\_id>

Shows all metadata for instance <id>.

#### **Positional arguments**

<instance\_id>
UUID for instance

### trove metadata-show

usage: trove metadata-show <instance\_id> <key>

Shows metadata entry for key <key> and instance <id>.

### **Positional arguments**

<instance\_id> UUID for instance

<key> key to display

### trove metadata-update

usage: trove metadata-update <instance\_id> <key> <newkey> <value>

Updates metadata, this is destructive.

#### **Positional arguments**

<instance\_id> UUID for instance

<key> Key to update

<newkey> New key

<value> Value to assign to <newkey>

### trove resize-instance

usage: trove resize-instance <instance> <flavor\_id>

Resizes an instance with a new flavor.

#### **Positional arguments**

<instance> ID of the instance.

**<flavor\_id>** New flavor of the instance.

### trove resize-volume

usage: trove resize-volume <instance> <size>

Resizes the volume size of an instance.

#### **Positional arguments**

<instance> ID of the instance.

**<size>** New size of the instance disk volume in GB.

### trove restart

usage: trove restart <instance>

Restarts an instance.

#### **Positional arguments**

<instance> ID of the instance.

### trove root-enable

usage: trove root-enable <instance>

Enables root for an instance and resets if already exists.

#### **Positional arguments**

<instance> ID of the instance.

### trove root-show

usage: trove root-show <instance>

Gets status if root was ever enabled for an instance.

#### **Positional arguments**

<instance> ID of the instance.

### trove secgroup-add-rule

usage: trove secgroup-add-rule <security\_group> <cidr>

Creates a security group rule.

### **Positional arguments**

<security\_group> Security group ID.

<cidr> CIDR address.

### trove secgroup-delete-rule

usage: trove secgroup-delete-rule <security\_group\_rule>

Deletes a security group rule.

### **Positional arguments**

**<security\_group\_rule>** Name of security group rule.

### trove secgroup-list

usage: trove secgroup-list

Lists all security groups.

### trove secgroup-list-rules

usage: trove secgroup-list-rules <security\_group>

Lists all rules for a security group.

#### **Positional arguments**

<security\_group> Security group ID.

### trove secgroup-show

usage: trove secgroup-show <security\_group>

Shows details of a security group.

#### **Positional arguments**

<security\_group> Security group ID

### trove show

usage: trove show <instance>

Shows details of an instance.

#### **Positional arguments**

<instance> ID or name of the instance.

### trove update

Updates an instance: Edits name, configuration, or replica source.

#### **Positional arguments**

<instance> UUID of the instance.

#### **Optional arguments**

**-name <name>** Name of the instance.

**-configuration <configuration>** ID of the configuration reference to attach.

**-detach-replica-source** Detach the replica instance from its replication source.

**-remove\_configuration** Drops the current configuration reference.

### trove user-create

Creates a user on an instance.

#### **Positional arguments**

<instance> ID of the instance.

<name> Name of user.

<password> Password of user.

#### **Optional arguments**

**-host <host>** Optional host of user.

-databases <databases>

[<databases> ...]

Optional list of databases.

### trove user-delete

```
usage: trove user-delete [--host <host>] <instance> <name>
```

Deletes a user from an instance.

#### **Positional arguments**

<instance> ID of the instance.

<name> Name of user.

#### **Optional arguments**

**-host <host>** Optional host of user.

### trove user-grant-access

Grants access to a database(s) for a user.

#### **Positional arguments**

<instance> ID of the instance.

<name> Name of user.

<databases> List of databases.

### **Optional arguments**

**-host <host>** Optional host of user.

### trove user-list

usage: trove user-list <instance>

Lists the users for an instance.

#### **Positional arguments**

<instance> ID of the instance.

### trove user-revoke-access

usage: trove user-revoke-access [--host <host>] <instance> <name> <database>

Revokes access to a database for a user.

#### **Positional arguments**

<instance> ID of the instance.

<name> Name of user.

<database> A single database.

#### **Optional arguments**

**-host <host>** Optional host of user.

### trove user-show

```
usage: trove user-show [--host <host>] <instance> <name>
```

Shows details of a user of an instance.

#### **Positional arguments**

<instance> ID of the instance.

<name> Name of user.

#### **Optional arguments**

**-host <host>** Optional host of user.

### trove user-show-access

```
usage: trove user-show-access [--host <host>] <instance> <name>
```

Shows access details of a user of an instance.

#### **Positional arguments**

<instance> ID of the instance.

<name> Name of user.

#### **Optional arguments**

**-host <host>** Optional host of user.

### trove user-update-attributes

Updates a user's attributes on an instance. At least one optional argument must be provided.

#### **Positional arguments**

<instance> ID of the instance.

<name> Name of user.

#### **Optional arguments**

**-host <host>** Optional host of user.

-new\_name <new\_name> Optional new name of user.

# 14. Database Service Management command-line client

trove-manage usagetrove-manage usage	352
trove-manage optional arguments	352
trove-manage datastore_update command	353
trove-manage datastore_version_update command	354
trove-manage db_downgrade command	354
trove-manage db_recreate command	35
trove-manage db_sync command	35
trove-manage db_upgrade command	

The **trove-manage** client is the command-line interface (CLI) for the Database Management Utility and its extensions. This chapter documents **trove-manage** version 2014.2.

For help on a specific **trove-manage** command, enter:

```
$ trove-manage COMMAND --help
```

### trove-manage usage

### trove-manage optional arguments

-h, –help	show this help message and exit
–config-dir DIR	Path to a config directory to pull *.conf files from. This file set is sorted, so as to provide a predictable parse order if individual options are over-ridden. The set is parsed after the file(s) specified via previous –config-file, arguments hence over-ridden options in the directory take precedence.
–config-file PATH	Path to a config file to use. Multiple config files can be specified, with values in later files taking precedence. The default files used are: None.
–debug, -d	Print debugging output (set logging level to DEBUG instead of default WARNING level).

–log-config-append PATH, –

log\_config PATH

The name of a logging configuration file. This file is appended to any existing logging configuration files. For

details about logging configuration files, see the Python

logging module documentation.

-log-date-format DATE FORMAT

Format string for %(asctime)s in log records. Default:

None.

-log-dir LOG\_DIR, -logdir

LOG\_DIR

(Optional) The base directory used for relative –log-file

paths.

-log-file PATH, -logfile PATH (Optional) Name of log file to output to. If no default is

set, logging will go to stdout.

**–log-format FORMAT** DEPRECATED. A logging.Formatter log message

format string which may use any of the available logging.LogRecord attributes. This option is deprecated. Please use logging\_context\_format\_string and

logging\_default\_format\_string instead.

**-nodebug** The inverse of –debug

**-nouse-syslog** The inverse of –use-syslog

**-nouse-syslog-rfc-format** The inverse of –use-syslog-rfc-format

**-noverbose** The inverse of –verbose

-syslog-log-facility
SYSLOG\_LOG\_FACILITY

Syslog facility to receive log lines.

**–use-syslog** Use syslog for logging. Existing syslog format is *DEPRE-*

CATED during I, and will change in J to honor RFC5424.

**-use-syslog-rfc-format** (Optional) Enables or disables syslog rfc5424 format for

logging. If enabled, prefixes the MSG part of the syslog message with APP-NAME (RFC5424). The format without the APP-NAME is deprecated in I, and will be re-

moved in J.

**-verbose**, -v Print more verbose output (set logging level to INFO in-

stead of default WARNING level).

**-version** show program's version number and exit

### trove-manage datastore\_update command

usage: trove-manage datastore\_update [-h] datastore\_name default\_version

Add or update a datastore. If the datastore already exists, the default version will be updated.

#### **Positional arguments**

**datastore\_name** Name of the datastore.

**default\_version** Name or ID of an existing datastore version to set as the default.

When adding a new datastore, use an empty string.

#### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

### trove-manage datastore\_version\_update command

Add or update a datastore version. If the datastore version already exists, all values except the datastore name and version will be updated.

#### **Positional arguments**

datastore Name of the datastore.

version\_name Name of the datastore version.

manager Name of the manager that will administer the datastore version.

**image\_id** ID of the image used to create an instance of the datastore version.

packages Packages required by the datastore version that are installed on the

guest image.

active Whether the datastore version is active or not. Accepted values are 0

and 1.

#### **Optional arguments**

**-h, -help** show this help message and exit

### trove-manage db\_downgrade command

usage: trove-manage db\_downgrade [-h] [--repo\_path REPO\_PATH] version

Downgrade the database to the specified version.

#### **Positional arguments**

version Target version.

### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-repo\_path REPO\_PATH** SQLAlchemy Migrate repository path.

### trove-manage db\_recreate command

usage: trove-manage db\_recreate [-h] repo\_path

Drop the database and recreate it.

#### **Positional arguments**

**repo\_path** SQLAlchemy Migrate repository path.

#### **Optional arguments**

**-h, -help** show this help message and exit

### trove-manage db\_sync command

```
usage: trove-manage db_sync [-h] [--repo_path REPO_PATH]
```

Populate the database structure

#### **Optional arguments**

**-h, -help** show this help message and exit

**-repo\_path REPO\_PATH** SQLAlchemy Migrate repository path.

### trove-manage db\_upgrade command

```
usage: trove-manage db_upgrade [-h] [--version VERSION]
[--repo_path REPO_PATH]
```

Upgrade the database to the specified version.

#### **Optional arguments**

**-h, -help** show this help message and exit

**-version VERSION** Target version. Defaults to the latest version.

**-repo\_path REPO\_PATH** SQLAlchemy Migrate repository path.

### 15. Data processing command-line client

sahara usage	
sahara optional arguments	. 359
sahara cluster-create	
sahara cluster-delete	. 360
sahara cluster-list	. 360
sahara cluster-show	
sahara cluster-template-create	. 361
sahara cluster-template-delete	
sahara cluster-template-list	
sahara cluster-template-show	
sahara data-source-create	. 362
sahara data-source-delete	
sahara data-source-list	. 362
sahara data-source-show	. 362
sahara event-list	. 363
sahara image-add-tag	
sahara image-list	. 363
sahara image-register	. 363
sahara image-remove-tag	
sahara image-show	. 364
sahara image-unregister	. 364
sahara job-binary-create	. 364
sahara job-binary-data-create	. 365
sahara job-binary-data-delete	. 365
sahara job-binary-data-list	. 365
sahara job-binary-delete	. 365
sahara job-binary-list	. 365
sahara job-binary-show	. 366
sahara job-create	
sahara job-delete	. 366
sahara job-list	. 366
sahara job-show	
sahara job-template-create	. 367
sahara job-template-delete	. 367
sahara job-template-list	. 367
sahara job-template-show	. 367
sahara node-group-template-create	. 368
sahara node-group-template-delete	. 368
sahara node-group-template-list	
sahara node-group-template-show	. 368
sahara plugin-list	. 368
sahara plugin-show	. 369

The **sahara** client is the command-line interface (CLI) for the Data processing API and its extensions. This chapter documents **sahara** version 0.7.7.

For help on a specific sahara command, enter:

\$ sahara help COMMAND

### sahara usage

```
usage: sahara [--version] [--debug] [--os-cache]
              [--service-type <service-type>]
              [--endpoint-type <endpoint-type>]
              [--sahara-api-version <sahara-api-ver>]
              [--bypass-url <bypass-url>] [--os-tenant-name OS_TENANT_NAME]
              [--os-tenant-id OS_TENANT_ID] [--os-auth-system OS_AUTH_SYSTEM]
              [--os-auth-token OS_AUTH_TOKEN] [--insecure]
              [--os-cacert <ca-certificate>] [--os-cert <certificate>]
              [--os-key <key>] [--timeout <seconds>]
              [--os-auth-url OS_AUTH_URL] [--os-domain-id OS_DOMAIN_ID]
              [--os-domain-name OS_DOMAIN_NAME]
              [--os-project-id OS_PROJECT_ID]
              [--os-project-name OS_PROJECT_NAME]
              [--os-project-domain-id OS_PROJECT_DOMAIN_ID]
              [--os-project-domain-name OS_PROJECT_DOMAIN_NAME]
              [--os-trust-id OS_TRUST_ID] [--os-user-id OS_USER_ID]
              [--os-user-name OS_USERNAME]
              [--os-user-domain-id OS_USER_DOMAIN_ID]
              [--os-user-domain-name OS_USER_DOMAIN_NAME]
              [--os-password OS_PASSWORD]
              <subcommand> ...
```

#### **Subcommands**

**cluster-create** Create a cluster.

**cluster-delete** Delete a cluster.

**cluster-list** Print a list of available clusters.

**cluster-show** Show details of a cluster.

**cluster-template-create** Create a cluster template.

**cluster-template-delete** Delete a cluster template.

**cluster-template-list** Print a list of available cluster templates.

**cluster-template-show** Show details of a cluster template.

data-source-create Create a data source that provides job input or receives

job output.

data-source-delete Delete a data source.

data-source-list Print a list of available data sources.

**data-source-show** Show details of a data source.

**event-list** Show events of a cluster.

**image-add-tag** Add a tag to an image.

**image-list** Print a list of available images.

**image-register** Register an image from the Image index.

**image-remove-tag** Remove a tag from an image.

**image-show** Show details of an image.

**image-unregister** Unregister an image.

**job-binary-create** Record a job binary.

job-binary-data-create Store data in the internal DB. Use 'swift upload' instead

of this command. Use this command only if Swift is not

available.

**job-binary-data-delete** Delete an internally stored job binary data.

**job-binary-data-list** Print a list of internally stored job binary data.

**job-binary-delete** Delete a job binary.

**job-binary-list** Print a list of job binaries.

**job-binary-show** Show details of a job binary.

**job-create** Create a job.

**job-delete** Delete a job.

**job-list** Print a list of jobs.

**job-show** Show details of a job.

**job-template-create** Create a job template.

**job-template-delete** Delete a job template.

**job-template-list** Print a list of job templates.

**job-template-show** Show details of a job template.

**node-group-template-create** Create a node group template.

**node-group-template-delete** Delete a node group template.

**node-group-template-list** Print a list of available node group templates.

**node-group-template-show** Show details of a node group template.

**plugin-list** Print a list of available plugins.

**plugin-show** Show details of a plugin.

bash-completion Prints arguments for bash-completion. Prints all of

the commands and options to stdout so that the sahara.bash\_completion script doesn't have to hard

code them.

help Display help about this program or one of its subcom-

mands.

### sahara optional arguments

**-version** show program's version number and exit

**-debug** Print debugging output.

**-os-cache** Use the auth token cache. Defaults to False if

env[OS\_CACHE] is not set.

**-service-type <service-type>** Defaults to data-processing for all actions.

-endpoint-type <end-</p>

point-type>

Defaults to env[SAHARA\_ENDPOINT\_TYPE] or publi-

cURL.

-sahara-api-version <sahara-api-

ver>

Accepts "api", defaults to

env[SAHARA\_API\_VERSION].

**-bypass-url <br/>bypass-url>** Use this API endpoint instead of the Service Catalog.

-os-tenant-name
OS\_TENANT\_NAME

Defaults to env[OS\_TENANT\_NAME].

-os-tenant-id OS\_TENANT\_ID

**Defaults to** env[OS\_TENANT\_ID].

-os-auth-system
OS\_AUTH\_SYSTEM

Defaults to env[OS\_AUTH\_SYSTEM].

-os-auth-token
OS\_AUTH\_TOKEN

Defaults to env[OS\_AUTH\_TOKEN].

**-insecure** Explicitly allow client to perform "insecure" TLS (https)

requests. The server's certificate will not be verified against any certificate authorities. This option should be

used with caution.

-os-cacert <ca-certificate> Specify a CA bundle file to use in verifying a TLS (https)

server certificate. Defaults to env[OS\_CACERT].

**-os-cert <certificate>** Defaults to env[OS\_CERT].

-os-key <key> Defaults to env[OS\_KEY].

**-timeout <seconds>** Set request timeout (in seconds).

-os-auth-url OS\_AUTH\_URL Authentication URL

-os-domain-id OS\_DOMAIN\_ID
Domain ID to scope to

-os-domain-name OS\_DOMAIN\_NAME

Domain name to scope to

-os-project-id OS\_PROJECT\_ID
Project ID to scope to

-os-project-name
OS\_PROJECT\_NAME

Project name to scope to

-os-project-domain-id
OS\_PROJECT\_DOMAIN\_ID

Domain ID containing project

-os-project-domain-name OS\_PROJECT\_DOMAIN\_NAME

Domain name containing project

-os-trust-id OS\_TRUST\_ID Trust ID

-os-user-id OS\_USER\_ID
User ID

-os-user-name OS\_USERNAME,-os-username OS\_USERNAME

Username

-os-user-domain-id OS\_USER\_DOMAIN\_ID

User's domain id

-os-user-domain-name OS\_USER\_DOMAIN\_NAME

User's domain name

-os-password OS\_PASSWORD User's password

### sahara cluster-create

usage: sahara cluster-create [--json JSON]

Create a cluster.

### **Optional arguments**

**-json JSON JSON** representation of cluster.

### sahara cluster-delete

usage: sahara cluster-delete [--name NAME] [--id <cluster\_id>]

Delete a cluster.

#### **Optional arguments**

**–name NAME** Name of the cluster.

-id <cluster\_id> ID of the cluster to delete.

### sahara cluster-list

usage: sahara cluster-list

Print a list of available clusters.

### sahara cluster-show

```
usage: sahara cluster-show [--name NAME] [--id <cluster_id>] [--json]
```

Show details of a cluster.

#### **Optional arguments**

**-name NAME** Name of the cluster.

**-id <cluster\_id> ID** of the cluster to show.

**-json** Print JSON representation of the cluster.

### sahara cluster-template-create

```
usage: sahara cluster-template-create [--json JSON]
```

Create a cluster template.

### **Optional arguments**

**-json JSON JSON** representation of cluster template.

### sahara cluster-template-delete

```
usage: sahara cluster-template-delete [--name NAME] [--id <template_id>]
```

Delete a cluster template.

### **Optional arguments**

**-name NAME** Name of the cluster template.

**-id <template\_id> ID** of the cluster template to delete.

### sahara cluster-template-list

```
usage: sahara cluster-template-list
```

Print a list of available cluster templates.

### sahara cluster-template-show

```
usage: sahara cluster-template-show [--name NAME] [--id <template_id>]
[--json]
```

Show details of a cluster template.

#### **Optional arguments**

-name NAME
Name of the cluster template.

-id <template\_id> ID of the cluster template to show.

**-json** Print JSON representation of cluster template.

### sahara data-source-create

```
usage: sahara data-source-create --name NAME --type TYPE --url URL
[--description DESCRIPTION] [--user USER]
[--password PASSWORD]
```

Create a data source that provides job input or receives job output.

### **Optional arguments**

**-name NAME** Name of the data source.

**-type TYPE** Type of the data source.

**-url URL URL** for the data source.

**-description DESCRIPTION** Description of the data source.

**-user USER** Username for accessing the data source URL.

-password PASSWORD Password for accessing the data source URL.

### sahara data-source-delete

```
usage: sahara data-source-delete [--name NAME] [--id ID]
```

Delete a data source.

#### **Optional arguments**

**-name NAME** Name of the data source.

**-id ID ID** of data source to delete.

### sahara data-source-list

```
usage: sahara data-source-list
```

Print a list of available data sources.

### sahara data-source-show

```
usage: sahara data-source-show [--name NAME] [--id ID]
```

Show details of a data source.

#### **Optional arguments**

**-name NAME** Name of the data source.

**-id ID ID** of the data source.

### sahara event-list

Show events of a cluster.

#### **Optional arguments**

**-name <cluster\_name>** Name of the cluster to show events.

**-step <step\_id> ID** of provision step to show events.

### sahara image-add-tag

```
usage: sahara image-add-tag [--name NAME] [--id <image_id>] --tag <tag>
```

Add a tag to an image.

#### **Optional arguments**

**-name NAME** Name of the image.

**-tag <tag>** Tag to add.

### sahara image-list

```
usage: sahara image-list
```

Print a list of available images.

### sahara image-register

Register an image from the Image index.

#### **Optional arguments**

**-id <image\_id> ID** of image, run "glance image-list" to see all IDs.

**-username <name>** Username of privileged user in the image.

**-description <desc>** Description of the image.

### sahara image-remove-tag

```
usage: sahara image-remove-tag [--name NAME] [--id <image_id>] --tag <tag>
```

Remove a tag from an image.

#### **Optional arguments**

**–name NAME** Name of the image.

**-id <image\_id>** Image to tag.

**-tag <tag>** Tag to remove.

### sahara image-show

```
usage: sahara image-show [--name NAME] [--id <image_id>]
```

Show details of an image.

### **Optional arguments**

-name NAME Name of the image.

**-id <image\_id> ID** of the image.

### sahara image-unregister

```
usage: sahara image-unregister [--name NAME] [--id <image_id>]
```

Unregister an image.

#### **Optional arguments**

**-name NAME** Name of the image.

### sahara job-binary-create

```
usage: sahara job-binary-create --name NAME --url URL
[--description DESCRIPTION] [--user USER]
[--password PASSWORD]
```

Record a job binary.

#### **Optional arguments**

**-name NAME** Name of the job binary.

**–url URL URL** for the job binary.

**-description DESCRIPTION** Description of the job binary.

**-user USER** Username for accessing the job binary URL.

-password PASSWORD Password for accessing the job binary URL.

### sahara job-binary-data-create

```
usage: sahara job-binary-data-create [--file FILE]
```

Store data in the internal DB. Use 'swift upload' instead of this command. Use this command only if Swift is not available.

### **Optional arguments**

**-file FILE** Data to store.

### sahara job-binary-data-delete

```
usage: sahara job-binary-data-delete --id ID
```

Delete an internally stored job binary data.

### **Optional arguments**

**-id ID ID** of internally stored job binary data.

### sahara job-binary-data-list

```
usage: sahara job-binary-data-list
```

Print a list of internally stored job binary data.

### sahara job-binary-delete

```
usage: sahara job-binary-delete [--name NAME] [--id ID]
```

Delete a job binary.

#### **Optional arguments**

**-name NAME** Name of the job binary.

**-id ID ID** of the job binary to delete.

### sahara job-binary-list

```
usage: sahara job-binary-list
```

Print a list of job binaries.

### sahara job-binary-show

```
usage: sahara job-binary-show [--name NAME] [--id ID]
```

Show details of a job binary.

#### **Optional arguments**

**-name NAME** Name of the job binary.

**-id ID ID** of the job binary.

### sahara job-create

```
usage: sahara job-create --job-template JOB_TEMPLATE --cluster CLUSTER

[--input-data INPUT_DATA] [--output-data OUTPUT_DATA]

[--param name=value] [--arg ARG]

[--config name=value]
```

Create a job.

#### **Optional arguments**

**-job-template JOB\_TEMPLATE** ID of the job template to run.

**-cluster CLUSTER ID** of the cluster to run the job in.

**-input-data INPUT\_DATA** ID of the input data source.

**-output-data OUTPUT\_DATA** ID of the output data source.

**-param** name=value Parameters to add to the job, repeatable.

**-arg ARG** Arguments to add to the job, repeatable.

-config name=value Config parameters to add to the job, re-

peatable.

### sahara job-delete

```
usage: sahara job-delete --id ID
```

Delete a job.

#### **Optional arguments**

-id ID ID of a job.

### sahara job-list

```
usage: sahara job-list
```

Print a list of jobs.

### sahara job-show

```
usage: sahara job-show --id ID
```

Show details of a job.

#### **Optional arguments**

-id ID ID of the job.

### sahara job-template-create

```
usage: sahara job-template-create --name NAME --type TYPE [--main MAIN]
[--lib LIB] [--description DESCRIPTION]
```

Create a job template.

#### **Optional arguments**

**-name NAME** Name of the job template.

**-type TYPE** Type of the job template.

**-main MAIN ID** for job's main job-binary.

**-lib LIB ID** of job's lib job-binary, repeatable.

**-description DESCRIPTION** Description of the job template.

### sahara job-template-delete

```
usage: sahara job-template-delete [--name NAME] [--id ID]
```

Delete a job template.

#### **Optional arguments**

**-name NAME** Name of the job template.

**-id ID ID** of the job template.

### sahara job-template-list

```
usage: sahara job-template-list
```

Print a list of job templates.

### sahara job-template-show

```
usage: sahara job-template-show [--name NAME] [--id ID]
```

Show details of a job template.

#### **Optional arguments**

**-name NAME** Name of the job template.

**-id ID ID** of the job template.

### sahara node-group-template-create

usage: sahara node-group-template-create [--json JSON]

Create a node group template.

#### **Optional arguments**

**-json JSON JSON** representation of node group template.

### sahara node-group-template-delete

usage: sahara node-group-template-delete [--name NAME] [--id <template\_id>]

Delete a node group template.

#### **Optional arguments**

**-name NAME** Name of the node group template.

**-id <template\_id> ID** of the node group template to delete.

### sahara node-group-template-list

usage: sahara node-group-template-list

Print a list of available node group templates.

### sahara node-group-template-show

Show details of a node group template.

#### **Optional arguments**

**–name NAME** Name of the node group template.

-id <template\_id> ID
of the node group template to show.

**-json** Print JSON representation of node group template.

### sahara plugin-list

usage: sahara plugin-list

Print a list of available plugins.

### sahara plugin-show

usage: sahara plugin-show --name <plugin>

Show details of a plugin.

### **Optional arguments**

**-name <plugin>** Name of the plugin.

## 16. OpenStack client

openstack usa	ige	373
openstack opt	tional arguments	373
openstack agg	gregate add host	376
openstack ago	gregate create	377
openstack ago	gregate delete	377
	gregate list	
	gregate remove host	
	gregate set	
	gregate show	
	ailability zone list	
•	kup create	
•	ckup delete	
•	ckup list	
-	ckup restore	
•	ckup show	
•	alog list	
-	alog show	
•	nmand list	
•		
	1 3	382
		382
•	npute agent list	
•	1	383
•	•	383
•		383
	nsole log show	
	nsole url show	
•	ntainer create	
•	ntainer delete	
•	ntainer list	
•		386
•	ntainer show	386
•		386
•		387
•	? credentials list	
•	credentials show	387
•		388
openstack end	dpoint delete	388
openstack end	dpoint list	389
openstack end	dpoint show	389
openstack ext	ension list	389
openstack flav	vor create	390
openstack flav	vor delete	390
openstack flav	vor list	391
openstack flav	vor show	391
•	st list	
•	st show	
•	pervisor list	
	pervisor show	

openstack image create	
openstack image delete	
openstack image list	394
openstack image save	394
openstack image set	395
openstack image show	395
openstack ip fixed add	396
openstack ip fixed remove	396
openstack ip floating add	396
openstack ip floating create	397
openstack ip floating delete	397
openstack ip floating list	397
openstack ip floating pool list	398
openstack ip floating remove	398
openstack keypair create	398
openstack keypair delete	399
openstack keypair list	399
openstack keypair show	399
openstack limits show	399
openstack module list	400
openstack network create	400
openstack network delete	401
openstack network list	401
openstack network set	401
openstack network show	402
openstack object create	402
openstack object delete	402
openstack object list	403
openstack object save	403
openstack object show	404
openstack project create	404
openstack project delete	405
openstack project list	405
openstack project set	405
openstack project show	406
openstack project usage list	406
openstack quota set	406
openstack quota show	408
openstack role add	408
openstack role create	408
openstack role delete	409
openstack role list	409
openstack role remove	409
openstack role show	410
openstack security group create	410
openstack security group delete	410
openstack security group list	411
openstack security group rule create	411
openstack security group rule delete	412
openstack security group rule list	412
openstack security group set	412

openstack security group show	413
openstack server add security group	
openstack server add volume	. 413
openstack server create	. 414
openstack server delete	. 415
openstack server image create	415
openstack server list	. 416
openstack server lock	. 416
openstack server migrate	417
openstack server pause	417
openstack server reboot	. 418
openstack server rebuild	. 418
openstack server remove security group	. 418
openstack server remove volume	
openstack server rescue	
openstack server resize	. 419
openstack server resume	
openstack server set	
openstack server show	421
openstack server ssh	. 421
openstack server suspend	. 422
openstack server unlock	
openstack server unpause	
openstack server unrescue	
openstack server unset	. 423
openstack service create	. 423
openstack service delete	. 423
openstack service list	. 424
openstack service show	424
openstack snapshot create	. 424
openstack snapshot delete	. 425
openstack snapshot list	425
openstack snapshot set	425
openstack snapshot show	. 426
openstack snapshot unset	426
openstack token issue	. 427
openstack token revoke	. 427
openstack usage list	. 427
openstack usage show	427
openstack user create	428
openstack user delete	428
openstack user list	. 429
openstack user role list	. 429
openstack user set	. 429
openstack user show	. 430
openstack volume create	. 430
openstack volume delete	. 431
openstack volume list	. 432
openstack volume set	. 432
openstack volume show	. 432
openstack volume type create	. 433

openstack volume type delete	433
openstack volume type list	433
openstack volume type set	434
openstack volume type unset	434
openstack volume unset	434

The openstack client is a common OpenStack command-line interface (CLI). This chapter documents openstack version 1.0.2.

For help on a specific **openstack** command, enter:

```
$ openstack help COMMAND
```

### openstack usage

```
usage: openstack [--version] [-v] [--log-file LOG_FILE] [-q] [--debug]
                 [--os-url <url>] [--os-region-name <auth-region-name>]
                 [--os-cacert <ca-bundle-file>] [--verify | --insecure]
                 [--os-default-domain <auth-domain>] [--timing]
                 [--os-compute-api-version <compute-api-version>]
                 [--os-network-api-version <network-api-version>]
                 [--os-image-api-version <image-api-version>]
                 [--os-volume-api-version <volume-api-version>]
                 [--os-identity-api-version <identity-api-version>]
                 [--os-auth-type <auth-type>] [--os-username <auth-username>]
                 [--os-identity-provider <auth-identity-provider>]
                 [--os-project-domain-name <auth-project-domain-name>]
                 [--os-project-domain-id <auth-project-domain-id>]
                 [--os-project-name <auth-project-name>]
                 [--os-auth-url <auth-auth-url>]
                 [--os-trust-id <auth-trust-id>]
                 [--os-service-provider-endpoint <auth-service-provider-
endpoint>]
                 [--os-user-domain-id <auth-user-domain-id>]
                 [--os-domain-name <auth-domain-name>]
                 [--os-identity-provider-url <auth-identity-provider-url>]
                 [--os-token <auth-token>] [--os-domain-id <auth-domain-id>]
                 [--os-user-domain-name <auth-user-domain-name>]
                 [--os-user-id <auth-user-id>] [--os-password <auth-password>]
                 [--os-project-id <auth-project-id>]
                 [--os-object-api-version <object-api-version>] [-h]
```

### openstack optional arguments

-version	show program's version number and exit
-v, –verbose	Increase verbosity of output. Can be repeated.
-log-file LOG_FILE	Specify a file to log output. Disabled by default.
-q, –quiet	suppress output except warnings and errors
-h, –help	show this help message and exit
-debug	show tracebacks on errors
-os-url <url></url>	Defaults to env[OS_URL]

-os-region-name <auth-re-Authentication region name (Env: OS\_REGION\_NAME) gion-name> -os-cacert <ca-bundle-file> CA certificate bundle file (Env: OS\_CACERT) -verify Verify server certificate (default) Disable server certificate verification -insecure -os-default-domain <auth-do-Default domain ID, default=default (Env: main> OS\_DEFAULT\_DOMAIN) -timing Print API call timing info -os-compute-api-version <com-Compute API version, default=2 (Env: pute-api-version> OS\_COMPUTE\_API\_VERSION) -os-network-api-version <net-Network API version, default=2 (Env: work-api-version> OS\_NETWORK\_API\_VERSION) -os-image-api-version <im-Image API version, default=1 (Env: age-api-version> OS\_IMAGE\_API\_VERSION) -os-volume-api-version <vol-Volume API version, default=1 (Env: ume-api-version> OS\_VOLUME\_API\_VERSION) -os-identity-api-version <identi-Identity API version, default=2 (Env: ty-api-version> OS\_IDENTITY\_API\_VERSION) -os-auth-type <auth-type> Select an auhentication type. Available types: v2token, v2password, v3password, v3scopedsaml, v3unscopedadfs, token, v3token, password, v3unscopedsaml. Default: selected based on -os- username/-os-token (Env: OS\_AUTH\_TYPE) -os-username <auth-username> With v2password: Username to login with With v3password: Username With v3unscopedadfs: Username With password: Username With v3unscopedsaml: Username (Env: OS\_USERNAME) -os-identity-provider <auth-With v3unscopedadfs: Identity Provider's name With identity-provider> v3unscopedsaml: Identity Provider's name (Env: OS\_IDENTITY\_PROVIDER) -os-project-domain-name <auth-With v3password: Domain name containing project project-domain-name> With v3scopedsaml: Domain name containing project With v3unscopedadfs: Domain name containing project With token: Domain name containing project With v3token: Domain name containing project With password: Domain name containing project With v3unscopedsaml: Domain name containing project (Env: OS\_PROJECT\_DOMAIN\_NAME) -os-project-domain-id <auth-With v3password: Domain ID containing project With project-domain-id> v3scopedsaml: Domain ID containing project With

v3unscopedadfs: Domain ID containing project With token: Domain ID containing project With v3token: Domain ID containing project With password: Domain ID containing project With v3unscopedsaml: Domain ID containing project (Env: OS\_PROJECT\_DOMAIN\_ID)

### -os-project-name <auth-project-name>

With v3password: Project name to scope to With v3scopedsaml: Project name to scope to With v3unscopedadfs: Project name to scope to With token: Project name to scope to With v3token: Project name to scope to With password: Project name to scope to With v3unscopedsaml: Project name to scope to (Env: OS\_PROJECT\_NAME)

#### -os-auth-url <auth-auth-url>

With v2token: Authentication URL With v2password: Authentication URL With v3password: Authentication URL With v3scopedsaml: Authentication URL With v3unscopedadfs: Authentication URL With token: Authentication URL With v3token: Authentication URL With password: Authentication URL With v3unscopedsaml: Authentication URL (Env: OS\_AUTH\_URL)

#### -os-trust-id <auth-trust-id>

With v2token: Trust ID With v2password: Trust ID With v3password: Trust ID With v3scopedsaml: Trust ID With v3unscopedadfs: Trust ID With token: Trust ID With v3token: Trust ID With password: Trust ID With v3unscopedsaml: Trust ID (Env: OS\_TRUST\_ID)

# -os-service-provider-endpoint <auth-service-provider-endpoint>

With v3unscopedadfs: Service Provider's Endpoint (Env: OS\_SERVICE\_PROVIDER\_ENDPOINT)

#### -os-user-domain-id <auth-user-domain-id>

With v3password: User's domain id With password: User's domain id (Env: OS\_USER\_DOMAIN\_ID)

#### -os-domain-name <auth-domain-name>

With v3password: Domain name to scope to With v3scopedsaml: Domain name to scope to With v3unscopedadfs: Domain name to scope to With token: Domain name to scope to With v3token: Domain name to scope to With password: Domain name to scope to With v3unscopedsaml: Domain name to scope to (Env: OS\_DOMAIN\_NAME)

#### -os-identity-provider-url <authidentity-provider-url>

With v3unscopedadfs: Identity Provider's URL With v3unscopedsaml: Identity Provider's URL (Env: OS\_IDENTITY\_PROVIDER\_URL)

#### -os-token <auth-token>

With v2token: Token With v3scopedsaml: Token to authenticate with With token: Token to authenticate with With v3token: Token to authenticate with (Env: OS\_TOKEN)

-os-domain-id <auth-domain-id> With v3password: Domain ID to scope to With

v3scopedsaml: Domain ID to scope to With v3unscopedadfs: Domain ID to scope to With to-ken: Domain ID to scope to With v3token: Domain ID to scope to With password: Domain ID to scope to With v3unscopedsaml: Domain ID to scope to (Env:

OS\_DOMAIN\_ID)

-os-user-domain-name <auth-

user-domain-name>

With v3password: User's domain name With password: User's domain name (Env: OS\_USER\_DOMAIN\_NAME)

**-os-user-id <auth-user-id>** With v2password: User ID to longin with With

v3password: User ID With password: User id (Env:

OS\_USER\_ID)

**-os-password <auth-password>** With v2password: Password to use With v3password:

User's password With v3unscopedadfs: Password With password: User's password With v3unscopedsaml: Pass-

word (Env: OS\_PASSWORD)

-os-project-id <auth-project-id> With v3password: Project ID to scope to With

v3scopedsaml: Project ID to scope to With v3unscopedadfs: Project ID to scope to With token: Project ID to scope to With v3token: Project ID to scope to With password: Project ID to scope to With v3unscopedsaml: Project ID to scope to (Env:

OS\_PROJECT\_ID)

-os-object-api-version <ob-

ject-api-version>

Object API version, default=1 (Env:

OS\_OBJECT\_API\_VERSION)

-h, -help Show this help message and exit

## openstack aggregate add host

Add host to aggregate

#### Positional arguments

<aggregate> Aggregate (name or ID)

<host> Host to add to <aggregate>

#### **Optional arguments**

**-h, -help** show this help message and exit

## openstack aggregate create

Create a new aggregate

### **Positional arguments**

<name> New aggregate name

### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-zone <availability-zone>** Availability zone name

-property <key=value> Property to add to this aggregate (repeat option to set

multiple properties)

# openstack aggregate delete

```
usage: openstack --os-auth-type token aggregate delete [-h] <aggregate>
```

Delete an existing aggregate

#### **Positional arguments**

<aggregate> Aggregate to delete (name or ID)

#### **Optional arguments**

**-h, -help** show this help message and exit

### openstack aggregate list

List all aggregates

### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-long** List additional fields in output

# openstack aggregate remove host

Remove host from aggregate

### **Positional arguments**

<aggregate> Aggregate (name or ID)

<host> Host to remove from <aggregate>

### **Optional arguments**

**-h, -help** show this help message and exit

# openstack aggregate set

Set aggregate properties

#### **Positional arguments**

<aggregate Aggregate to modify (name or ID)

#### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-name <name>** Set aggregate name

**-zone <availability-zone>** Set availability zone name

-property <key=value> Property to set on <aggregate> (repeat option to set

multiple properties)

# openstack aggregate show

usage: openstack --os-auth-type token aggregate show [-h] [-f {html,json, shell,table,value,yaml}]

```
[-c COLUMN] [--max-width <integer>]
[--prefix PREFIX]
<aggregate>
```

Display aggregate details

### **Positional arguments**

<aggregate > Aggregate to display (name or ID)

### **Optional arguments**

**-h, -help** show this help message and exit

## openstack availability zone list

List availability zones and their status

### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-long** List additional fields in output

## openstack backup create

Create new backup

#### **Positional arguments**

<volume> Volume to backup (name or ID)

#### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-container <container>** Optional backup container name

**–name <name>** Name of the backup

-description <description>

Description of the backup

## openstack backup delete

```
usage: openstack --os-auth-type token backup delete [-h] <backup> [<backup> ..
.]
```

Delete backup(s)

### **Positional arguments**

<br/> **backup>** Backup(s) to delete (ID only)

### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

## openstack backup list

List backups

### **Optional arguments**

-h, --help show this help message and exit

**-long** List additional fields in output

## openstack backup restore

```
usage: openstack --os-auth-type token backup restore [-h] <backup> <volume>
```

Restore backup

#### **Positional arguments**

```
<br/>
backup> Backup to restore (ID only)
```

<volume> Volume to restore to (name or ID)

#### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

# openstack backup show

```
usage: openstack --os-auth-type token backup show [-h] [-f {html,json,shell,table,value,yaml}]
```

```
[-c COLUMN] [--max-width <integer>]
[--prefix PREFIX]
<backup>
```

Display backup details

### **Positional arguments**

<br/> **backup>** Backup to display (ID only)

### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

## openstack catalog list

List services in the service catalog

### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

# openstack catalog show

Display service catalog details

#### **Positional arguments**

<service> Service to display (type or name)

#### **Optional arguments**

**-h, -help** show this help message and exit

## openstack command list

List recognized commands by group

### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

## openstack compute agent create

Create compute agent command

### **Positional arguments**

<os> Type of OS

<architecture> Type of architecture

<version>

<uri> URL

<md5hash> MD5 hash

<hypervisor> Type of hypervisor

#### **Optional arguments**

**-h, -help** show this help message and exit

## openstack compute agent delete

```
usage: openstack --os-auth-type token compute agent delete [-h] <id>
```

Delete compute agent command

#### **Positional arguments**

<id> ID of agent to delete

#### **Optional arguments**

**-h, -help** show this help message and exit

# openstack compute agent list

List compute agent command

### **Optional arguments**

**-h, -help** show this help message and exit

-hypervisor <hypervisor>
Type of hypervisor

## openstack compute agent set

Set compute agent command

### **Positional arguments**

<id> ID of the agent

<version> Version of the agent

<url>
 URL

<md5hash> MD5 hash

### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

# openstack compute service list

List service command

### **Optional arguments**

**-h, -help** show this help message and exit

**-host <host>** Name of host

**-service <service>** Name of service

# openstack compute service set

```
usage: openstack --os-auth-type token compute service set [-h] [-f {csv,html,
json,table,yaml}]
```

```
[-c COLUMN] [--max-width <integer>]
[--quote {all,minimal,none,nonnumeric}]
[--enable | --disable]
<host> <service>
```

Set service command

### **Positional arguments**

<host> Name of host

<service> Name of service

#### **Optional arguments**

**-h, -help** show this help message and exit

**–enable** Enable a service

**-disable** Disable a service

## openstack console log show

```
usage: openstack --os-auth-type token console log show [-h] [--lines <num-
lines>] <server>
```

Show server's console output

### **Positional arguments**

<server> Server to show console log (name or ID)

#### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

-lines <num-lines> Number of lines to display from the end of the log (default=all)

### openstack console url show

Show server's remote console URL

### **Positional arguments**

<server> Server to show URL (name or ID)

### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-novnc** Show noVNC console URL (default)

**-xvpvnc** Show xpvnc console URL

**-spice** Show SPICE console URL

## openstack container create

Create new container

### **Positional arguments**

<container-name>
New container name(s)

### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

## openstack container delete

```
usage: openstack --os-auth-type token container delete [-h] <container> [<container> ...]
```

Delete container

#### **Positional arguments**

<container> Container(s) to delete

#### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

## openstack container list

#### List containers

### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

-prefix prefix>
Filter list using prefix>

**-marker <marker>** Anchor for paging

-end-marker <end-marker> End anchor for paging

-limit Limit the number of containers returned

**-long** List additional fields in output

**-all** List all containers (default is 10000)

## openstack container save

usage: openstack --os-auth-type token container save [-h] <container>

Save container contents locally

### **Positional arguments**

<container> Container to save

#### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

## openstack container show

Display container details

#### **Positional arguments**

<container> Container to display

#### **Optional arguments**

**-h, -help** show this help message and exit

## openstack ec2 credentials create

usage: openstack --os-auth-type token ec2 credentials create [-h]

```
[-f {html,json,shell,table,value,
yaml}]

[-c COLUMN] [--max-width <integer>]
[--prefix PREFIX]
[--project <project>] [--user <user>]
```

Create EC2 credentials

### **Optional arguments**

**-h, -help** show this help message and exit

project)

## openstack ec2 credentials delete

Delete EC2 credentials

### **Positional arguments**

<access-key> Credentials access key

#### **Optional arguments**

**-h, -help** show this help message and exit

**-user <user>** Specify a user

## openstack ec2 credentials list

List EC2 credentials

#### **Optional arguments**

**-h, -help** show this help message and exit

**-user <user>** Specify a user

## openstack ec2 credentials show

usage: openstack --os-auth-type token ec2 credentials show [-h]

```
[-f {html,json,shell,table,value,yaml}]
[-c COLUMN] [--max-width <integer>]
[--prefix PREFIX] [--user <user>]
<access-key>
```

Display EC2 credentials details

### **Positional arguments**

<access-key> Credentials access key

### **Optional arguments**

**-h, -help** show this help message and exit

**-user <user>** Specify a user

## openstack endpoint create

Create new endpoint

#### **Positional arguments**

<service> New endpoint service (name or ID)

#### **Optional arguments**

**-h, -help** show this help message and exit

**-publicurl <url>** New endpoint public URL (required)

-adminurl <url>

**-region <region-id>** New endpoint region ID

### openstack endpoint delete

usage: openstack --os-auth-type token endpoint delete [-h] <endpoint-id>

Delete endpoint

#### **Positional arguments**

<endpoint-id> Endpoint ID to delete

### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

## openstack endpoint list

List endpoints

### **Optional arguments**

**-h, -help** show this help message and exit

**-long** List additional fields in output

## openstack endpoint show

Display endpoint details

#### **Positional arguments**

<endpoint-id> Endpoint ID to display

#### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

## openstack extension list

List API extensions

#### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-compute** List extensions for the Compute API

**-identity** List extensions for the Identity API

-network List extensions for the Network API

**-volume** List extensions for the Volume API

**-long** List additional fields in output

### openstack flavor create

Create new flavor

#### **Positional arguments**

<flavor-name> New flavor name

### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

-id <id> Unique flavor ID; 'auto' creates a UUID (default: auto)

**–ram <size-mb>** Memory size in MB (default 256M)

-disk <size-gb> Disk size in GB (default 0G)

**-ephemeral <size-gb>** Ephemeral disk size in GB (default 0G)

**-swap <size-gb>** Swap space size in GB (default 0G)

**-vcpus <vcpus>** Number of vcpus (default 1)

**-rxtx-factor <factor>** RX/TX factor (default 1)

**-public** Flavor is available to other projects (default)

**-private** Flavor is not available to other projects

## openstack flavor delete

usage: openstack --os-auth-type token flavor delete [-h] <flavor>

Delete flavor

### **Positional arguments**

<flavor> Flavor to delete (name or ID)

### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

## openstack flavor list

List flavors

### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

# openstack flavor show

Display flavor details

#### **Positional arguments**

**<flavor>** Flavor to display (name or ID)

### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

## openstack host list

List host command

#### **Optional arguments**

**-h, -help** show this help message and exit

-zone <zone>

Only return hosts in the availability zone.

## openstack host show

Show host command

### **Positional arguments**

<host> Name of host

#### **Optional arguments**

**-h, -help** show this help message and exit

# openstack hypervisor list

List hypervisors

#### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-matching <hostname-str>** Filter hypervisors using <hostname-str> substring

# openstack hypervisor show

Show hypervisor details

#### **Positional arguments**

<id> ID of the hypervisor to display

#### **Optional arguments**

**-h, -help** show this help message and exit

## openstack image create

Create/upload an image

### **Positional arguments**

<image-name> New image name

#### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

-id <id> Image ID to reserve

**-store <store>** Upload image to this store

-container-format <contain-

er-format>

Image container format (default: bare)

**-owner <project>** Image owner project name or ID

-size <size> Image size, in bytes (only used with –location and –

copy-from)

-min-disk <disk-gb> Minimum disk size needed to boot image, in gigabytes

**-min-ram <ram-mb>** Minimum RAM size needed to boot image, in

megabytes

**-location <image-url>** Download image from an existing URL

-copy-from <image-url> Copy image from the data store (similar to –location)

**-file <file>** Upload image from local file

**-volume <volume>** Create image from a volume

**-force** Force image creation if volume is in use (only meaning-

ful with -volume)

**-checksum <checksum>** Image hash used for verification

-protected Prevent image from being deleted

**-unprotected** Allow image to be deleted (default)

**-public** Image is accessible to the public

**-private** Image is inaccessible to the public (default)

-property <key=value> Set a property on this image (repeat option to set multi-

ple properties)

# openstack image delete

```
usage: openstack --os-auth-type token image delete [-h] <image> [<image> ...]
```

Delete image(s)

### **Positional arguments**

<image> Image(s) to delete (name or ID)

### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

## openstack image list

List available images

#### **Optional arguments**

**-h, -help** show this help message and exit

-page-size <size> Number of images to request in each paginated request

**-long** List additional fields in output

## openstack image save

```
usage: openstack --os-auth-type token image save [-h] [--file <filename>]
  <image>
```

Save an image locally

### **Positional arguments**

<image> Image to save (name or ID)

### **Optional arguments**

**-h, --help** show this help message and exit

**-file <filename>** Downloaded image save filename (default: stdout)

# openstack image set

Set image properties

### **Positional arguments**

<image> Image to modify (name or ID)

### **Optional arguments**

**-h, -help** show this help message and exit

**-name <name>** New image name

**-owner <project>** New image owner project (name or ID)

**-min-disk <disk-gb>** Minimum disk size needed to boot image, in gigabytes

-min-ram <disk-ram> Minimum RAM size needed to boot image, in megabytes

-protected Prevent image from being deleted

**-unprotected** Allow image to be deleted (default)

**-public** Image is accessible to the public

**-private** Image is inaccessible to the public (default)

-property <key=value> Set a property on this image (repeat option to set multiple

properties)

## openstack image show

```
usage: openstack --os-auth-type token image show [-h] [-f {html,json,shell,
table,value,yaml}]
```

```
[-c COLUMN] [--max-width <integer>]
[--prefix PREFIX]
<image>
```

Display image details

### **Positional arguments**

<image> Image to display (name or ID)

### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

## openstack ip fixed add

usage: openstack --os-auth-type token ip fixed add [-h] <network> <server>

Add fixed-ip command

### **Positional arguments**

<network> Name of the network to fetch an IP address from

**<server>** Name of the server to receive the IP address

### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

## openstack ip fixed remove

Remove fixed-ip command

#### **Positional arguments**

<ip-address>
IP address to remove from server

<server> Name of the server to remove the IP address from

#### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

# openstack ip floating add

#### Add floating-ip to server

#### **Positional arguments**

<ip-address>
IP address to add to server

**<server>** Server to receive the IP address (name or ID)

### **Optional arguments**

**-h, --help** show this help message and exit

# openstack ip floating create

Create new floating-ip

### **Positional arguments**

<pool> Pool to fetch floating IP from

### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

# openstack ip floating delete

```
usage: openstack --os-auth-type token ip floating delete [-h] <ip-address>
```

Delete a floating-ip

### **Positional arguments**

<ip-address>
IP address to delete

#### **Optional arguments**

**-h, -help** show this help message and exit

## openstack ip floating list

List floating-ips

### **Optional arguments**

**-h, -help** show this help message and exit

## openstack ip floating pool list

List floating-ip-pools

### **Optional arguments**

**-h, -help** show this help message and exit

# openstack ip floating remove

```
usage: openstack --os-auth-type token ip floating remove [-h] <ip-address> <server>
```

Remove floating-ip from server

### **Positional arguments**

<ip-address>
IP address to remove from server

<server> Server to remove the IP address from (name or ID)

### **Optional arguments**

**-h, -help** show this help message and exit

# openstack keypair create

Create new public key

#### **Positional arguments**

<name> New public key name

#### **Optional arguments**

**-h, -help** show this help message and exit

**-public-key <file>** Filename for public key to add

# openstack keypair delete

```
usage: openstack --os-auth-type token keypair delete [-h] <key>
```

Delete public key

### **Positional arguments**

<key> Public key to delete

### **Optional arguments**

**-h, -help** show this help message and exit

## openstack keypair list

List public key fingerprints

### **Optional arguments**

**-h, -help** show this help message and exit

### openstack keypair show

Display public key details

#### **Positional arguments**

<key> Public key to display

### **Optional arguments**

**-h, --help** show this help message and exit

**-public-key** Show only bare public key

## openstack limits show

```
usage: openstack --os-auth-type token limits show [-h] [-f {csv,html,json, table,yaml}] [-c COLUMN]
[--max-width <integer>]
```

```
[--quote {all,minimal,none,nonnumeric}]
[--absolute | --rate] [--reserved]
```

Show compute and volume limits

### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-absolute** Show absolute limits

**–rate** Show rate limits

**-reserved** Include reservations count [only valid with –absolute]

## openstack module list

List module versions

### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-all** Show all modules that have version information

### openstack network create

Create a network

#### **Positional arguments**

<network\_name> Name of network to create

#### **Optional arguments**

**-h, -help** show this help message and exit

**-enable** Set administrative state up

**-disable** Set administrative state down

**-share** Share the network across tenants

**-no-share** Do not share the network across tenants

## openstack network delete

```
usage: openstack --os-auth-type token network delete [-h] <network>
  [<network> ...]
```

Delete network(s)

### **Positional arguments**

<network> Network(s) to delete (name or ID)

### **Optional arguments**

**-h, -help** show this help message and exit

## openstack network list

List networks

### **Optional arguments**

**-h, -help** show this help message and exit

**-external** List external networks

**-dhcp DHCP ID** of the DHCP agent

**–long** Long listing

## openstack network set

Set network properties

### **Positional arguments**

<network> Name or identifier of network to set

#### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-enable** Set administrative state up

**-disable** Set administrative state down

-name <network\_name>
New name for the network

**-share** Share the network across tenants

**-no-share** Do not share the network across tenants

### openstack network show

Show network details

### **Positional arguments**

<network> Name or identifier of network to show

### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

# openstack object create

Upload object to container

#### **Positional arguments**

<container> Container for new object

<filename> Local filename(s) to upload

#### Optional arguments

**-h, -help** show this help message and exit

## openstack object delete

```
usage: openstack --os-auth-type token object delete [-h] <container> <object>
[<object> ...]
```

Delete object from container

### **Positional arguments**

<container> Delete object(s) from <container>

<object> Object(s) to delete

### **Optional arguments**

**-h, -help** show this help message and exit

## openstack object list

### List objects

### **Positional arguments**

<container> Container to list

### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

-prefix prefix>
Filter list using prefix>

**-delimiter <delimiter>** Roll up items with <delimiter>

**-marker <marker>** Anchor for paging

**-end-marker <end-marker>** End anchor for paging

-limit Limit the number of objects returned

**-long** List additional fields in output

-all List all objects in container (default is 10000)

## openstack object save

```
usage: openstack --os-auth-type token object save [-h] [--file <filename>] <container> <object>
```

Save object locally

#### **Positional arguments**

<container> Download <object> from <container>

<object> Object to save

### **Optional arguments**

**-h, -help** show this help message and exit

**-file <filename>** Destination filename (defaults to object name)

## openstack object show

Display object details

### **Positional arguments**

<container> Display <object> from <container>

<object> Object to display

### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

### openstack project create

Create new project

#### **Positional arguments**

#### **Optional arguments**

**-h, -help** show this help message and exit

-description <description>
Project description

**–enable** Enable project (default)

-disable Disable project

-property <key=value> Add a property to <name> (repeat option to set multi-

ple properties)

**-or-show** Return existing project

## openstack project delete

Delete project(s)

### **Positional arguments**

### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

## openstack project list

List projects

#### **Optional arguments**

**-h, -help** show this help message and exit

**-long** List additional fields in output

## openstack project set

Set project properties

#### **Positional arguments**

### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-name <name>** Set project name

-description <description>
Set project description

**-enable** Enable project

**-disable** Disable project

-property <key=value> Set a project property (repeat option to set multiple

properties)

## openstack project show

Display project details

### **Positional arguments**

### **Optional arguments**

**-h, -help** show this help message and exit

## openstack project usage list

List resource usage per project

#### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-start <start>** Usage range start date, ex 2012-01-20 (default: 4 weeks ago)

**-end <end>** Usage range end date, ex 2012-01-20 (default: tomorrow)

### openstack quota set

Set quotas for project or class

### **Positional arguments**

#### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-class** Set quotas for <class>

**-properties < properties >** New value for the properties quota

**-ram <ram>** New value for the ram quota

-secgroup-rules <sec-</pre>

group-rules>

New value for the secgroup-rules quota

**-instances <instances>** New value for the instances quota

**-key-pairs <key-pairs>** New value for the key-pairs quota

**-fixed-ips <fixed-ips>** New value for the fixed-ips quota

**-secgroups <secgroups>** New value for the secgroups quota

-injected-file-size <injected-file-

size>

New value for the injected-file-size quota

**-floating-ips <floating-ips>** New value for the floating-ips quota

**-injected-files <injected-files>** New value for the injected-files quota

**-cores <cores>** New value for the cores quota

-injected-path-size <inject-</p>

ed-path-size>

New value for the injected-path-size quota

**-gigabytes <gigabytes>** New value for the gigabytes quota

**-volumes <volumes>** New value for the volumes quota

**-snapshots <snapshots>** New value for the snapshots quota

## openstack quota show

Show quotas for project or class

### **Positional arguments**

### **Optional arguments**

**-h, -help** show this help message and exit

-class Show quotas for <class>

-default Show default quotas for

## openstack role add

Add role to project:user

#### **Positional arguments**

<role> Role to add to project>:<user> (name or ID)

#### **Optional arguments**

**-h, -help** show this help message and exit

-user <user> Include <user> (name or ID)

## openstack role create

Create new role

### **Positional arguments**

<name> New role name

### **Optional arguments**

**-h, --help** show this help message and exit

**-or-show** Return existing role

## openstack role delete

```
usage: openstack --os-auth-type token role delete [-h] <role> [<role> ...]
```

#### Delete role(s)

### **Positional arguments**

<role> Role(s) to delete (name or ID)

### **Optional arguments**

**-h, -help** show this help message and exit

## openstack role list

List roles

### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

-project project> Filter roles by project> (name or ID)

**-user <user>** Filter roles by <user> (name or ID)

## openstack role remove

```
usage: openstack --os-auth-type token role remove [-h] --project ct <--
user <user> <role>
```

Remove role from project : user

### **Positional arguments**

<role> Role to remove (name or ID)

### **Optional arguments**

**-h, -help** show this help message and exit

-user <user> Include <user> (name or ID)

## openstack role show

```
usage: openstack --os-auth-type token role show [-h] [-f {html,json,shell, table,value,yaml}]

[-c COLUMN] [--max-width <integer>]

[--prefix PREFIX]

<role>
```

Display role details

### **Positional arguments**

<role> Role to display (name or ID)

### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

# openstack security group create

Create a new security group

#### **Positional arguments**

<name> New security group name

#### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

-description <description>
Security group description

## openstack security group delete

usage: openstack --os-auth-type token security group delete [-h] <group>

Delete a security group

### **Positional arguments**

**<group>** Name or ID of security group to delete

### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

## openstack security group list

List all security groups

### **Optional arguments**

**-h, -help** show this help message and exit

**-all-projects** Display information from all projects (admin only)

## openstack security group rule create

Create a new security group rule

#### **Positional arguments**

<group> Create rule in this security group

#### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-proto <proto > IP** protocol (icmp, tcp, udp; default: tcp)

**-src-ip <ip-address>** Source IP (may use CIDR notation; default: 0.0.0.0/0)

**-dst-port <port-range>** Destination port, may be a range: 137:139 (default: 0; on-

ly required for proto tcp and udp)

## openstack security group rule delete

Delete a security group rule

### **Positional arguments**

<group> Create rule in this security group

### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

-src-ip <ip-address> Source IP (may use CIDR notation; default: 0.0.0.0/0)

**-dst-port <port-range>** Destination port, may be a range: 137:139 (default: 0; on-

ly required for proto tcp and udp)

### openstack security group rule list

List all security group rules

#### **Positional arguments**

**<group>** Create rule in this security group

#### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

## openstack security group set

Set security group properties

**<group>** Name or ID of security group to change

### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

-name <new-name>
New security group name

-description < description>
New security group name

### openstack security group show

Show a specific security group

### **Positional arguments**

**<group>** Name or ID of security group to change

### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

## openstack server add security group

```
usage: openstack --os-auth-type token server add security group [-h] <server>
<group>
```

Add security group to server

#### **Positional arguments**

<server> Server (name or ID)

<group> Security group to add (name or ID)

#### **Optional arguments**

**-h, -help** show this help message and exit

### openstack server add volume

Add volume to server

<server> Server (name or ID)

<volume> Volume to add (name or ID)

### **Optional arguments**

**-h, -help** show this help message and exit

**-device <device>** Server internal device name for volume

### openstack server create

```
usage: openstack --os-auth-type token server create [-h] [-f {html,json,shell,
table, value, yaml ]
                               [-c COLUMN] [--max-width <integer>]
                               [--prefix PREFIX]
                               (--image <image> | --volume <volume>) --flavor
                               [--security-group <security-group-name>]
                               [--key-name <key-name>]
                               [--property <key=value>]
                               [--file <dest-filename=source-filename>]
                               [--user-data <user-data>]
                               [--availability-zone <zone-name>]
                               [--block-device-mapping <dev-name=mapping>]
                               [--nic <nic-config-string>]
                               [--hint <key=value>]
                               [--config-drive <config-drive-volume>|True]
                               [--min <count>] [--max <count>] [--wait]
                               <server-name>
```

Create a new server

#### **Positional arguments**

<server-name> New server name

#### **Optional arguments**

ty-group-name>

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-image <image>** Create server from this image

**-volume <volume>** Create server from this volume

**-flavor <flavor>** Create server with this flavor

**-security-group <securi-** Security group to assign to this server (repeat for multi-

ple groups)

**–key-name <key-name>** Keypair to inject into this server (optional extension)

**-property <key=value>** Set a property on this server (repeat for multiple values)

-file <dest-filename=source-file-File to inject into image before boot (repeat for multiple name> files) -user-data <user-data> User data file to serve from the metadata server -availability-zone <zone-name> Select an availability zone for the server -block-device-mapping <dev-</p> Map block devices; map is <id>:<type>:<size(GB)>:<delete\_on\_terminate> (optional name=mapping> extension) -nic <nic-config-string> Specify NIC configuration (optional extension) Hints for the scheduler (optional extension) -hint <key=value> -config-drive <config-drive-vol-Use specified volume as the config drive, or 'True' to use ume>|True an ephemeral drive -min <count> Minimum number of servers to launch (default=1) -max <count> Maximum number of servers to launch (default=1)

# openstack server delete

```
usage: openstack --os-auth-type token server delete [-h] <server> [<server> ..
```

Wait for build to complete

Delete server(s)

-wait

#### **Positional arguments**

<server> Server(s) to delete (name or ID)

### **Optional arguments**

**-h, -help** show this help message and exit

## openstack server image create

Create a new disk image from a running server

### **Positional arguments**

<server> Server (name or ID)

### **Optional arguments**

**-h, -help** show this help message and exit

**-name <image-name>** Name of new image (default is server name)

**-wait** Wait for image create to complete

### openstack server list

List servers

### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-reservation-id <reservation-id>** Only return instances that match the reservation

-ip <ip-address-regex> Regular expression to match IP addresses

-ip6 <ip-address-regex>
Regular expression to match IPv6 addresses

-name <name-regex> Regular expression to match names

**-instance-name <server-name>** Regular expression to match instance name (admin on-

ly)

**-status <status>** Search by server status

**-flavor <flavor>** Search by flavor

**-image <image>** Search by image

**-host <hostname>** Search by hostname

**-all-projects** Include all projects (admin only)

**-long** List additional fields in output

### openstack server lock

usage: openstack --os-auth-type token server lock [-h] <server>

Lock server

### **Positional arguments**

<server> Server (name or ID)

### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

### openstack server migrate

Migrate server to different host

### **Positional arguments**

<server> Server (name or ID)

### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-live <hostname>** Target hostname

**--shared-migration** Perform a shared live migration (default)

**-block-migration** Perform a block live migration

**-disk-overcommit** Allow disk over-commit on the destination host

**-no-disk-overcommit** Do not over-commit disk on the destination host (default)

**-wait** Wait for resize to complete

### openstack server pause

usage: openstack --os-auth-type token server pause [-h] <server>

Pause server

### **Positional arguments**

<server> Server (name or ID)

### **Optional arguments**

**-h, -help** show this help message and exit

## openstack server reboot

Perform a hard or soft server reboot

### **Positional arguments**

<server> Server (name or ID)

### **Optional arguments**

**-h, -help** show this help message and exit

**-hard** Perform a hard reboot

**–soft** Perform a soft reboot

**-wait** Wait for reboot to complete

### openstack server rebuild

Rebuild server

#### **Positional arguments**

<server> Server (name or ID)

#### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-image <image>** Recreate server from this image

**-password <password>** Set the password on the rebuilt instance

**-wait** Wait for rebuild to complete

## openstack server remove security group

```
usage: openstack --os-auth-type token server remove security group [-h] <server> <group>
```

Remove security group from server

<server> Name or ID of server to use

**<group>** Name or ID of security group to remove from server

### **Optional arguments**

**-h, --help** show this help message and exit

## openstack server remove volume

```
usage: openstack --os-auth-type token server remove volume [-h] <server>
  <volume>
```

Remove volume from server

### **Positional arguments**

<server> Server (name or ID)

<volume> Volume to remove (name or ID)

### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

## openstack server rescue

Put server in rescue mode

### **Positional arguments**

<server> Server (name or ID)

### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

## openstack server resize

Scale server to a new flavor

<server> Server (name or ID)

### **Optional arguments**

**-h, -help** show this help message and exit

**-flavor <flavor>** Resize server to specified flavor

**-verify** Verify server resize is complete

**-revert** Restore server state before resize

**-wait** Wait for resize to complete

# openstack server resume

usage: openstack --os-auth-type token server resume [-h] <server>

Resume server

### **Positional arguments**

<server> Server (name or ID)

### **Optional arguments**

**-h, -help** show this help message and exit

## openstack server set

Set server properties

#### **Positional arguments**

<server> Server (name or ID)

#### **Optional arguments**

**-h, -help** show this help message and exit

-name <new-name>
New server name

**-root-password** Set new root password (interactive only)

-property <key=value> Property to add/change for this server (repeat option to

set multiple properties)

## openstack server show

Show server details

#### **Positional arguments**

<server> Server (name or ID)

### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-diagnostics** Display server diagnostics information

## openstack server ssh

Ssh to server

### **Positional arguments**

<server> Server (name or ID)

#### **Optional arguments**

**-h, -help** show this help message and exit

-login <login-name> Login name (ssh -l option)

-port <port> Destination port (ssh -p option)

-identity <keyfile> Private key file (ssh -i option)

-4 Use only IPv4 addresses

-6 Use only IPv6 addresses

**-public** Use public IP address

-private Use private IP address

-address-type <address-type> Use other IP address (public, private, etc)

## openstack server suspend

usage: openstack --os-auth-type token server suspend [-h] <server>

Suspend server

### **Positional arguments**

<server> Server (name or ID)

### **Optional arguments**

**-h, --help** show this help message and exit

## openstack server unlock

usage: openstack --os-auth-type token server unlock [-h] <server>

Unlock server

### **Positional arguments**

<server> Server (name or ID)

#### **Optional arguments**

**-h, -help** show this help message and exit

## openstack server unpause

usage: openstack --os-auth-type token server unpause [-h] <server>

Unpause server

### **Positional arguments**

<server> Server (name or ID)

### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

# openstack server unrescue

usage: openstack --os-auth-type token server unrescue [-h] <server>

Restore server from rescue mode

<server> Server (name or ID)

### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

### openstack server unset

Unset server properties

### **Positional arguments**

<server> Server (name or ID)

### **Optional arguments**

**-h, -help** show this help message and exit

-property <key> Property key to remove from server (repeat to unset multiple val-

ues)

### openstack service create

Create new service

### **Positional arguments**

<type> New service type (compute, image, identity, volume, etc)

#### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-name <name>** New service name

-description < description >

### openstack service delete

usage: openstack --os-auth-type token service delete [-h] <service>

#### Delete service

### **Positional arguments**

<service> Service to delete (name or ID)

### **Optional arguments**

**-h, -help** show this help message and exit

# openstack service list

List services

### **Optional arguments**

**-h, --help** show this help message and exit

**-long** List additional fields in output

## openstack service show

Display service details

### **Positional arguments**

<service> Service to display (type, name or ID)

#### **Optional arguments**

**-h, --help** show this help message and exit

**-catalog** Show service catalog information

### openstack snapshot create

<volume>

Create new snapshot

### **Positional arguments**

<volume> Volume to snapshot (name or ID)

#### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

-name <name> Name of the snapshot

**-description <description>** Description of the snapshot

**-force** Create a snapshot attached to an instance. Default is

**False** 

### openstack snapshot delete

```
usage: openstack --os-auth-type token snapshot delete [-h] <snapshot>
  [<snapshot> ...]
```

Delete snapshot(s)

### **Positional arguments**

<snapshot> Snapshot(s) to delete (name or ID)

#### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

## openstack snapshot list

List snapshots

#### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit-long List additional fields in output

### openstack snapshot set

usage: openstack --os-auth-type token snapshot set [-h] [--name <name>]

```
[--description <description>]
[--property <key=value>]
<snapshot>
```

Set snapshot properties

### **Positional arguments**

<snapshot> Snapshot to modify (name or ID)

### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-name <name>** New snapshot name

**-description <description>** New snapshot description

-property <key=value> Property to add/change for this snapshot (repeat op-

tion to set multiple properties)

### openstack snapshot show

Display snapshot details

### **Positional arguments**

<snapshot> Snapshot to display (name or ID)

### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

## openstack snapshot unset

Unset snapshot properties

#### **Positional arguments**

<snapshot> Snapshot to modify (name or ID)

#### **Optional arguments**

**-h, -help** show this help message and exit

-property <key>

Property to remove from snapshot (repeat to remove multiple values)

## openstack token issue

Issue new token

### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

### openstack token revoke

```
usage: openstack --os-auth-type token token revoke [-h] <token>
```

Revoke existing token

### **Positional arguments**

<token> Token to be deleted

### **Optional arguments**

**-h, -help** show this help message and exit

# openstack usage list

List resource usage per project

### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-start <start>** Usage range start date, ex 2012-01-20 (default: 4 weeks ago)

**-end <end>** Usage range end date, ex 2012-01-20 (default: tomorrow)

## openstack usage show

```
usage: openstack --os-auth-type token usage show [-h] [-f {html,json,shell,
table,value,yaml}]
```

```
[-c COLUMN] [--max-width <integer>]
[--prefix PREFIX] [--project <project>]
[--start <start>] [--end <end>]
```

Show resource usage for a single project

### **Optional arguments**

**-h, -help** show this help message and exit

-project project> Name or ID of project to show usage for

**-start <start>** Usage range start date, ex 2012-01-20 (default: 4 weeks ago)

**-end <end>** Usage range end date, ex 2012-01-20 (default: tomorrow)

### openstack user create

Create new user

#### **Positional arguments**

<name> New user name

#### Optional arguments

-h, -help show this help message and exit

-project project>
Default project (name or ID)

-password <password> Set user password

**-password-prompt** Prompt interactively for password

**-email <email-address>** Set user email address

**-enable** Enable user (default)

**-disable** Disable user

**–or-show** Return existing user

### openstack user delete

usage: openstack --os-auth-type token user delete [-h] <user> [<user> ...]

Delete user(s)

### **Positional arguments**

<user> User(s) to delete (name or ID)

#### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

# openstack user list

List users

#### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

-project project> Filter users by project (name or ID)

**-long** List additional fields in output

### openstack user role list

List user-role assignments

#### **Positional arguments**

<user> User to list (name or ID)

#### **Optional arguments**

**-h, -help** show this help message and exit

-project project> Filter users by project> (name or ID)

## openstack user set

```
[--password <user-password>] [--password-prompt]
[--email <email-address>] [--enable | --disable]
<user>
```

Set user properties

### **Positional arguments**

<user> User to change (name or ID)

### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-name <name>** Set user name

-password <user-password> Set user password

-password-prompt Prompt interactively for password

**-email <email-address>** Set user email address

**-enable** Enable user (default)

**-disable** Disable user

## openstack user show

Display user details

### **Positional arguments**

<user> User to display (name or ID)

### **Optional arguments**

**-h, -help** show this help message and exit

### openstack volume create

```
[--type <volume-type>] [--user <user>]
[--project <project>]
[--availability-zone <availability-zone>]
[--image <image>] [--source <volume>]
[--property <key=value>]
<name>
```

Create new volume

### **Positional arguments**

<name> New volume name

### **Optional arguments**

**-h, -help** show this help message and exit

-size <size> New volume size in GB

**-snapshot-id <snapshot-id>** Use <snapshot-id> as source of new volume

-description <description>
New volume description

**-type <volume-type>** Use <volume-type> as the new volume type

**-user <user>** Specify an alternate user (name or ID)

-project project project project (name or ID)

-availability-zone <availabili-

ty-zone>

Create new volume in <availability-zone>

**-image <image>** Use <image> as source of new volume (name or ID)

**-source <volume>** Volume to clone (name or ID)

-property <key=value> Set a property on this volume (repeat option to set mul-

tiple properties)

### openstack volume delete

```
usage: openstack --os-auth-type token volume delete [-h] [--force] <volume>
  [<volume> ...]
```

Delete volume(s)

### **Positional arguments**

<volume> Volume(s) to delete (name or ID)

#### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-force** Attempt forced removal of volume(s), regardless of state (defaults to False)

## openstack volume list

List volumes

### **Optional arguments**

**-h, -help** show this help message and exit

**-status <status>** Filter results by status

-name <name> Filter results by name

**-all-projects** Include all projects (admin only)

**-long** List additional fields in output

### openstack volume set

Set volume properties

#### **Positional arguments**

<volume> Volume to change (name or ID)

#### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-name <name>** New volume name

-description <description>
New volume description

-property <key=value> Property to add or modify for this volume (repeat op-

tion to set multiple properties)

## openstack volume show

<volume>

Show volume details

### **Positional arguments**

<volume> Volume to display (name or ID)

### **Optional arguments**

**-h, -help** show this help message and exit

### openstack volume type create

Create new volume type

#### **Positional arguments**

<name> New volume type name

### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-property <key=value>** Property to add for this volume type (repeat option to set

multiple properties)

## openstack volume type delete

```
usage: openstack --os-auth-type token volume type delete [-h] <volume-type>
```

Delete volume type

#### **Positional arguments**

<volume-type> Volume type to delete (name or ID)

#### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

## openstack volume type list

[--long]

List volume types

### **Optional arguments**

**-h, -help** show this help message and exit

**-long** List additional fields in output

## openstack volume type set

usage: openstack --os-auth-type token volume type set [-h] [--property <key= value>] <volume-type>

Set volume type properties

### **Positional arguments**

<volume-type> Volume type to modify (name or ID)

### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

**-property <key=value>** Property to add or modify for this volume type (repeat op-

tion to set multiple properties)

### openstack volume type unset

Unset volume type properties

#### **Positional arguments**

<volume-type> Volume type to modify (name or ID)

#### **Optional arguments**

**-h, -help** show this help message and exit

**-property <key>** Property to remove from volume type (repeat option to remove

multiple properties)

## openstack volume unset

usage: openstack --os-auth-type token volume unset [-h] [--property <key>]
 <volume>

Unset volume properties

<volume> Volume to modify (name or ID)

### **Optional arguments**

-h, -help show this help message and exit

-property <key> Property to remove from volume (repeat option to remove multi-

ple properties)

# **Appendix A. Community support**

### **Table of Contents**

Documentation	436
ask.openstack.org	437
OpenStack mailing lists	437
The OpenStack wiki	438
The Launchpad Bugs area	438
The OpenStack IRC channel	439
Documentation feedback	
OpenStack distribution packages	439

The following resources are available to help you run and use OpenStack. The OpenStack community constantly improves and adds to the main features of OpenStack, but if you have any questions, do not hesitate to ask. Use the following resources to get OpenStack support, and troubleshoot your installations.

### **Documentation**

For the available OpenStack documentation, see docs.openstack.org.

To provide feedback on documentation, join and use the <openstack-docs@lists.openstack.org> mailing list at OpenStack Documentation
Mailing List, or report a bug.

The following books explain how to install an OpenStack cloud and its associated components:

- Installation Guide for openSUSE 13.1 and SUSE Linux Enterprise Server 11 SP3
- Installation Guide for Red Hat Enterprise Linux 7, CentOS 7, and Fedora 20
- Installation Guide for Ubuntu 14.04

The following books explain how to configure and run an OpenStack cloud:

- Architecture Design Guide
- Cloud Administrator Guide
- Configuration Reference
- Operations Guide
- High Availability Guide
- Security Guide

• Virtual Machine Image Guide

The following books explain how to use the OpenStack dashboard and command-line clients:

- API Quick Start
- End User Guide
- · Admin User Guide
- Command-Line Interface Reference

The following documentation provides reference and guidance information for the Open-Stack APIs:

- OpenStack API Complete Reference (HTML)
- API Complete Reference (PDF)
- OpenStack Block Storage Service API v2 Reference
- OpenStack Compute API v2 and Extensions Reference
- OpenStack Identity Service API v2.0 Reference
- OpenStack Image Service API v2 Reference
- OpenStack Networking API v2.0 Reference
- OpenStack Object Storage API v1 Reference

The Training Guides offer software training for cloud administration and management.

### ask.openstack.org

During the set up or testing of OpenStack, you might have questions about how a specific task is completed or be in a situation where a feature does not work correctly. Use the ask.openstack.org site to ask questions and get answers. When you visit the http://ask.openstack.org site, scan the recently asked questions to see whether your question has already been answered. If not, ask a new question. Be sure to give a clear, concise summary in the title and provide as much detail as possible in the description. Paste in your command output or stack traces, links to screen shots, and any other information which might be useful.

# **OpenStack mailing lists**

A great way to get answers and insights is to post your question or problematic scenario to the OpenStack mailing list. You can learn from and help others who might have similar issues. To subscribe or view the archives, go to <a href="http://lists.openstack.org/cgi-bin/mail-man/listinfo/openstack">http://lists.openstack.org/cgi-bin/mail-man/listinfo/openstack</a>. You might be interested in the other mailing lists for specific projects or development, which you can find on the wiki. A description of all mailing lists is available at <a href="http://wiki.openstack.org/MailingLists">http://wiki.openstack.org/MailingLists</a>.

### The OpenStack wiki

The OpenStack wiki contains a broad range of topics but some of the information can be difficult to find or is a few pages deep. Fortunately, the wiki search feature enables you to search by title or content. If you search for specific information, such as about networking or nova, you can find a large amount of relevant material. More is being added all the time, so be sure to check back often. You can find the search box in the upper-right corner of any OpenStack wiki page.

### The Launchpad Bugs area

The OpenStack community values your set up and testing efforts and wants your feedback. To log a bug, you must sign up for a Launchpad account at <a href="https://launchpad.net/+login">https://launchpad.net/+login</a>. You can view existing bugs and report bugs in the Launchpad Bugs area. Use the search feature to determine whether the bug has already been reported or already been fixed. If it still seems like your bug is unreported, fill out a bug report.

#### Some tips:

- Give a clear, concise summary.
- Provide as much detail as possible in the description. Paste in your command output or stack traces, links to screen shots, and any other information which might be useful.
- Be sure to include the software and package versions that you are using, especially if you are using a development branch, such as, "Juno release" vs git commit bc79c3ecc55929bac585d04a03475b72e06a3208.
- Any deployment-specific information is helpful, such as whether you are using Ubuntu 14.04 or are performing a multi-node installation.

The following Launchpad Bugs areas are available:

- Bugs: OpenStack Block Storage (cinder)
- Bugs: OpenStack Compute (nova)
- Bugs: OpenStack Dashboard (horizon)
- Bugs: OpenStack Identity (keystone)
- Bugs: OpenStack Image Service (glance)
- Bugs: OpenStack Networking (neutron)
- Bugs: OpenStack Object Storage (swift)
- Bugs: Bare Metal (ironic)
- Bugs: Data Processing Service (sahara)
- Bugs: Database Service (trove)

- Bugs: Orchestration (heat)
- Bugs: Telemetry (ceilometer)
- Bugs: Queue Service (marconi)
- Bugs: OpenStack API Documentation (developer.openstack.org)
- Bugs: OpenStack Documentation (docs.openstack.org)

### The OpenStack IRC channel

The OpenStack community lives in the #openstack IRC channel on the Freenode network. You can hang out, ask questions, or get immediate feedback for urgent and pressing issues. To install an IRC client or use a browser-based client, go to http://webchat.freenode.net/. You can also use Colloquy (Mac OS X, http://colloquy.info/), mIRC (Windows, http://www.mirc.com/), or XChat (Linux). When you are in the IRC channel and want to share code or command output, the generally accepted method is to use a Paste Bin. The OpenStack project has one at http://paste.openstack.org. Just paste your longer amounts of text or logs in the web form and you get a URL that you can paste into the channel. The OpenStack IRC channel is #openstack on irc.freenode.net. You can find a list of all OpenStack IRC channels at https://wiki.openstack.org/wiki/IRC.

### **Documentation feedback**

To provide feedback on documentation, join and use the <openstack-docs@lists.openstack.org> mailing list at OpenStack Documentation
Mailing List, or report a bug.

## **OpenStack distribution packages**

The following Linux distributions provide community-supported packages for OpenStack:

- Debian: http://wiki.debian.org/OpenStack
- CentOS, Fedora, and Red Hat Enterprise Linux: http://openstack.redhat.com/
- openSUSE and SUSE Linux Enterprise Server: http://en.opensuse.org/Portal:OpenStack
- Ubuntu: https://wiki.ubuntu.com/ServerTeam/CloudArchive